



HISTORY  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY  
—  
SPRAT

1667















49331/B

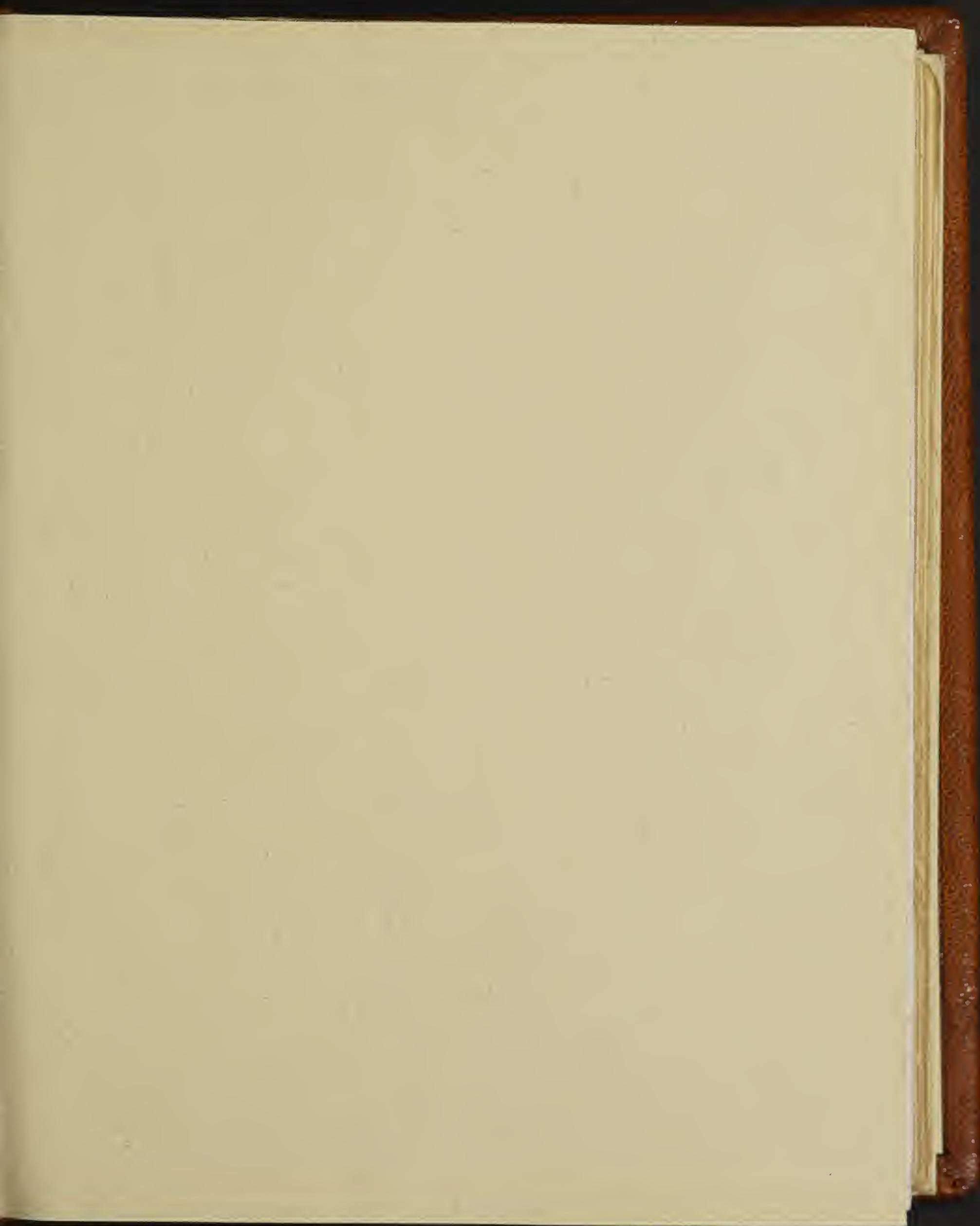
Sprat, Thomas

EX BIBLIOTHECA

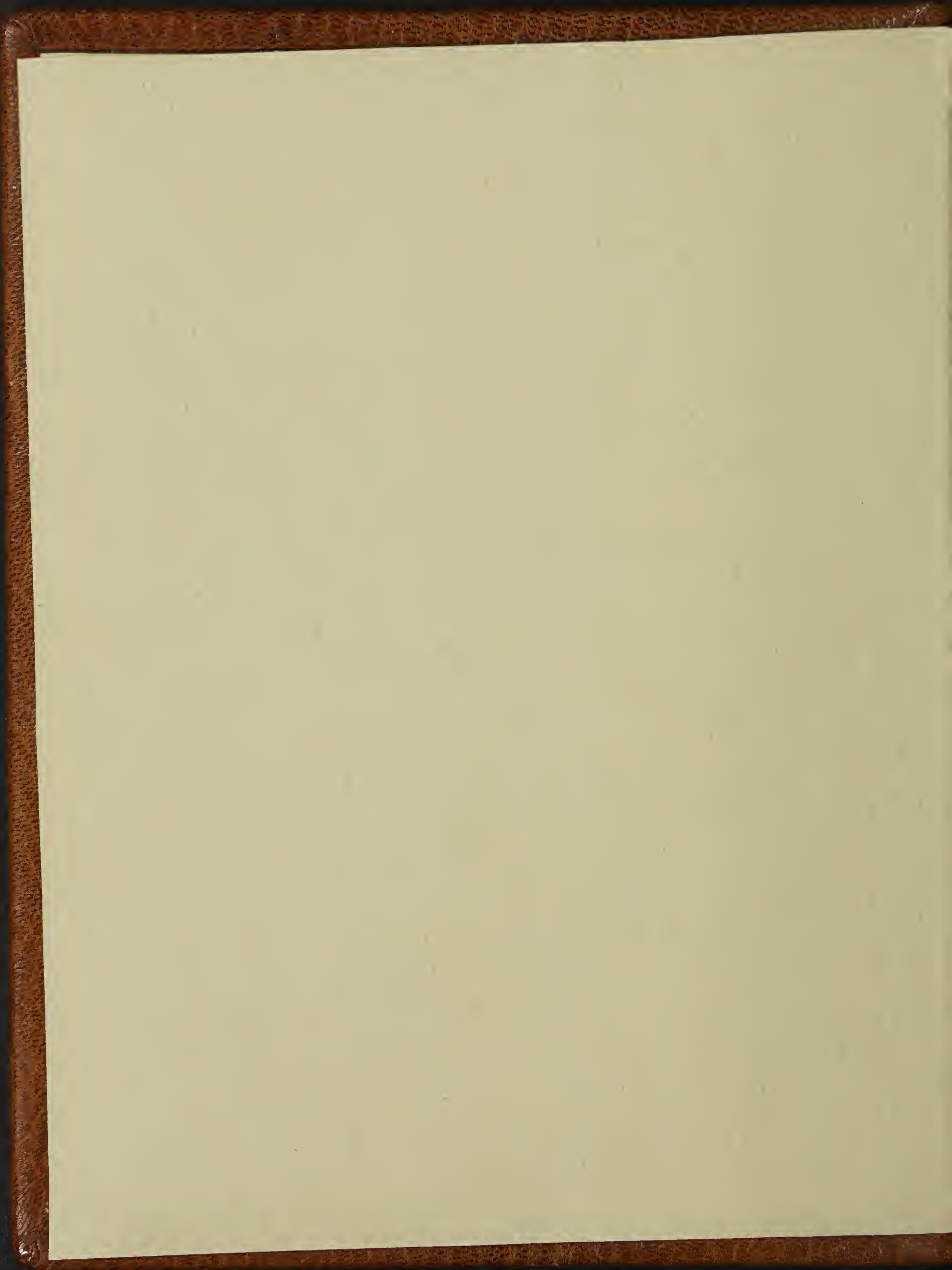


CAR. I. TABORIS.

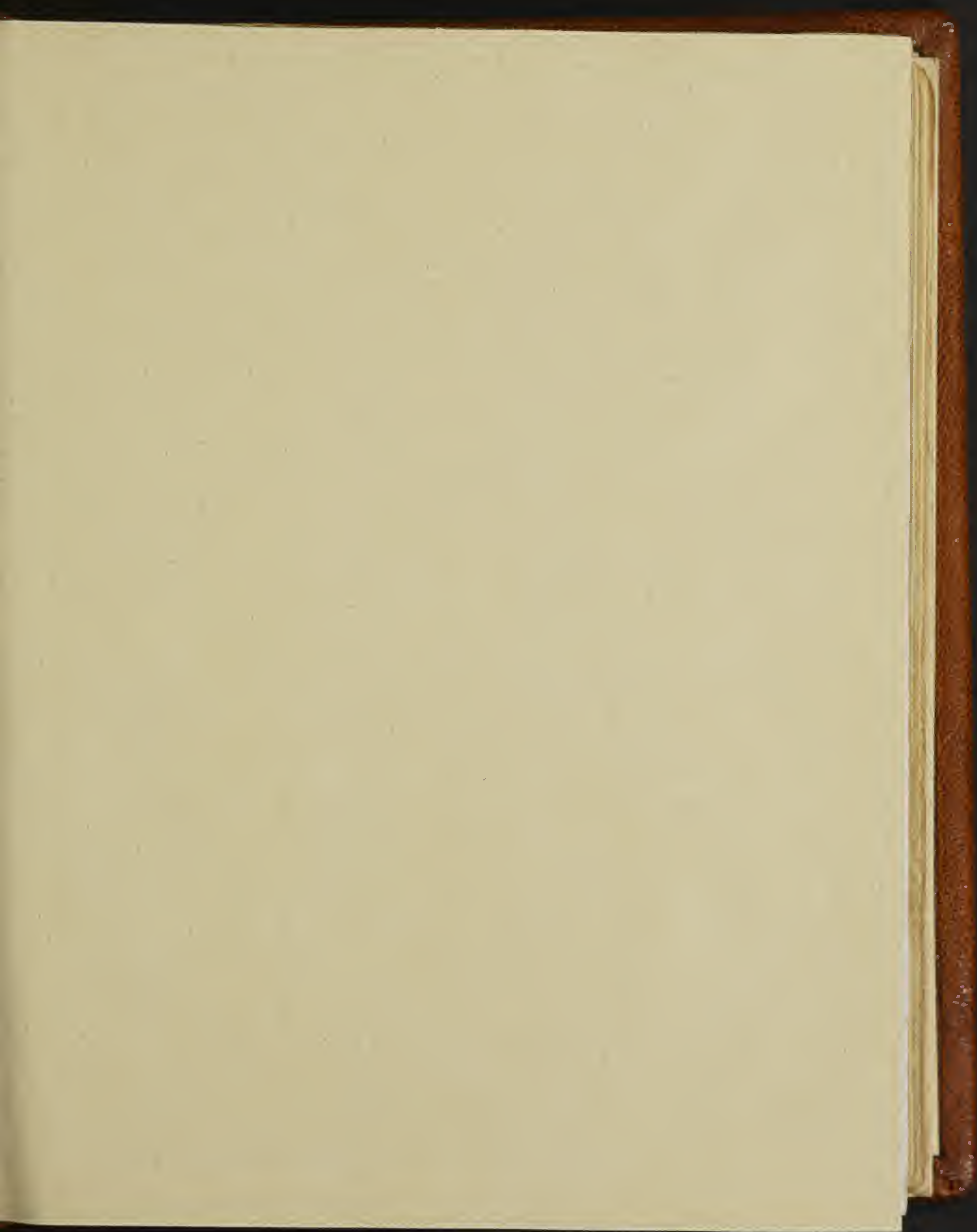




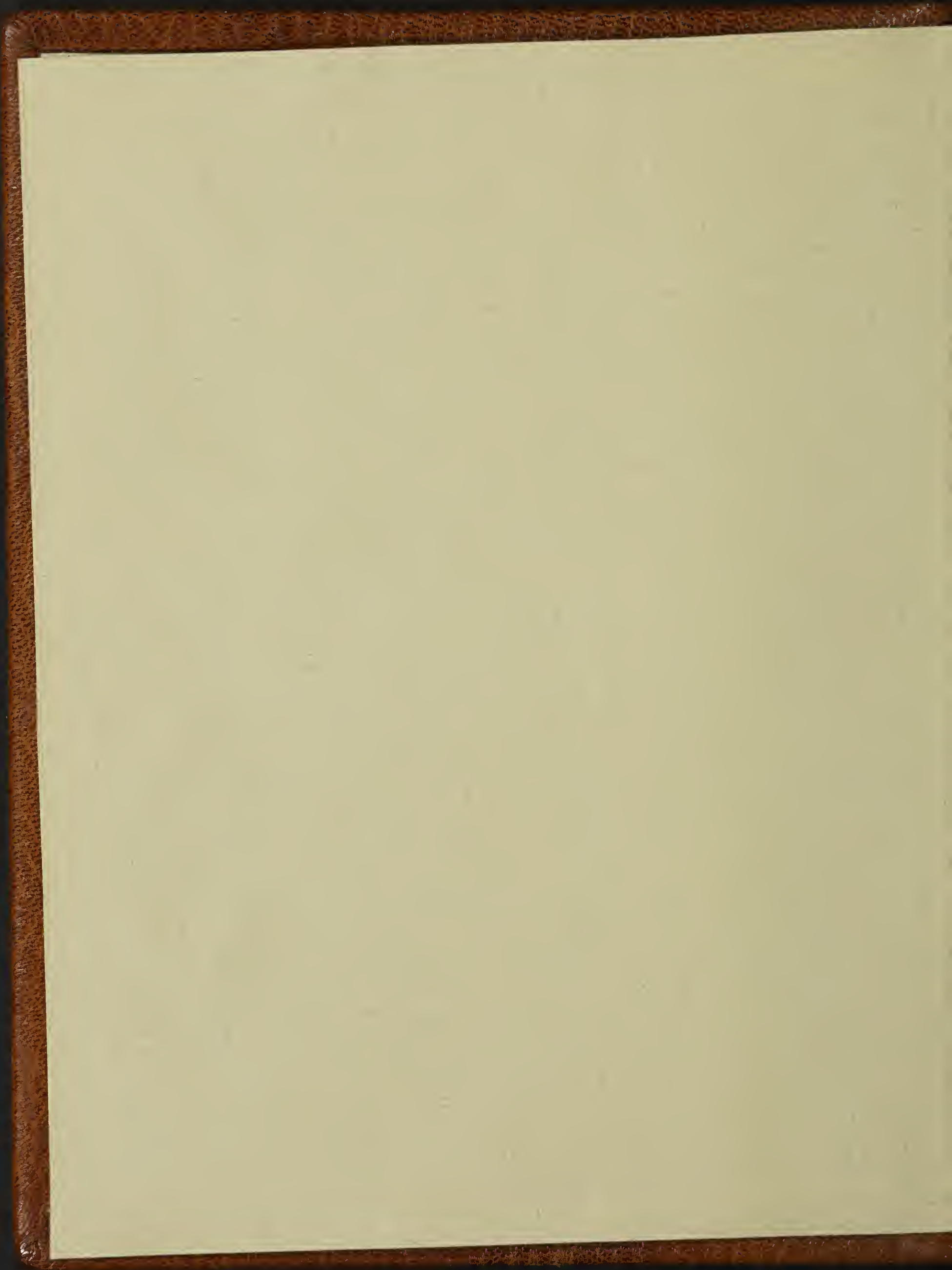




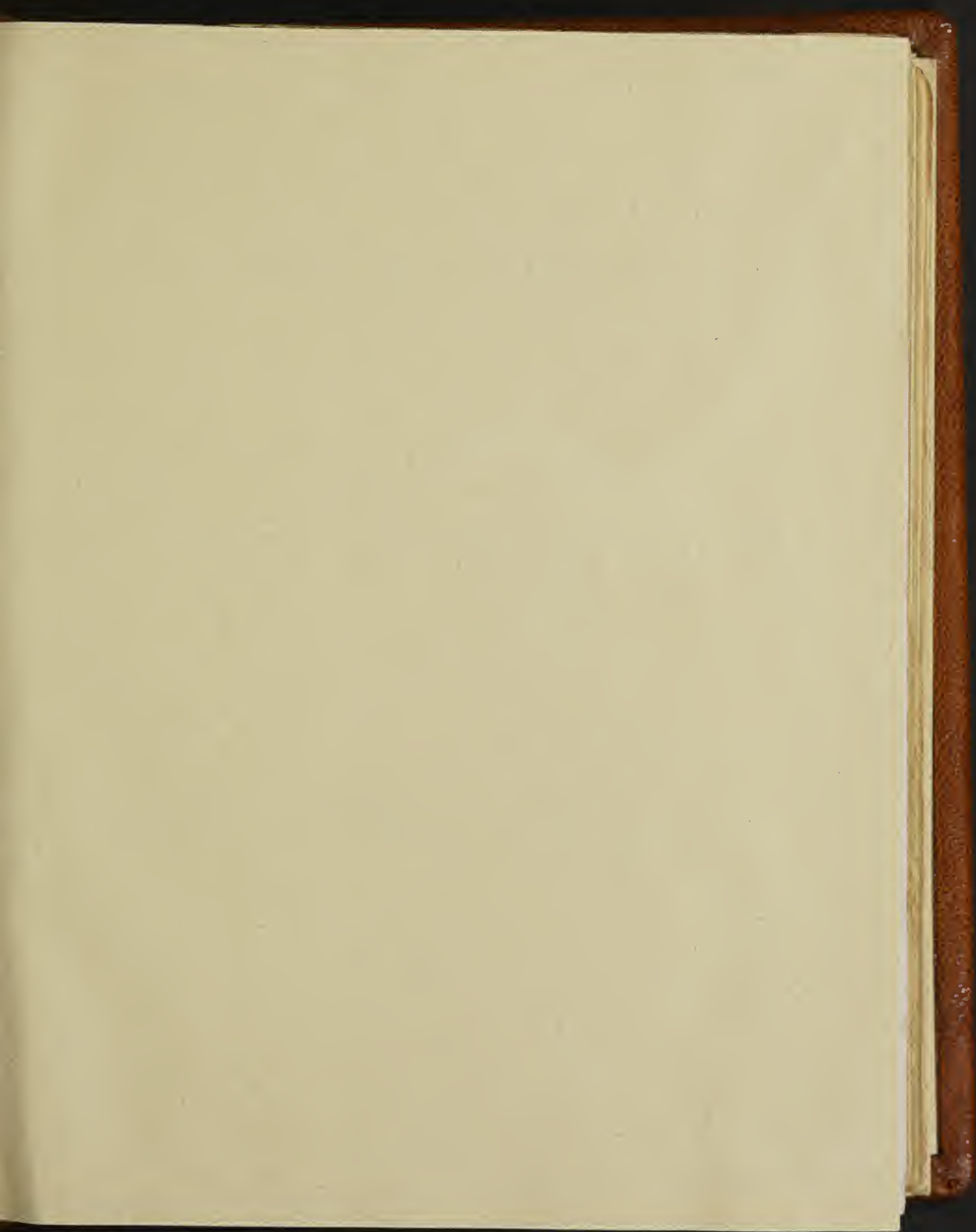




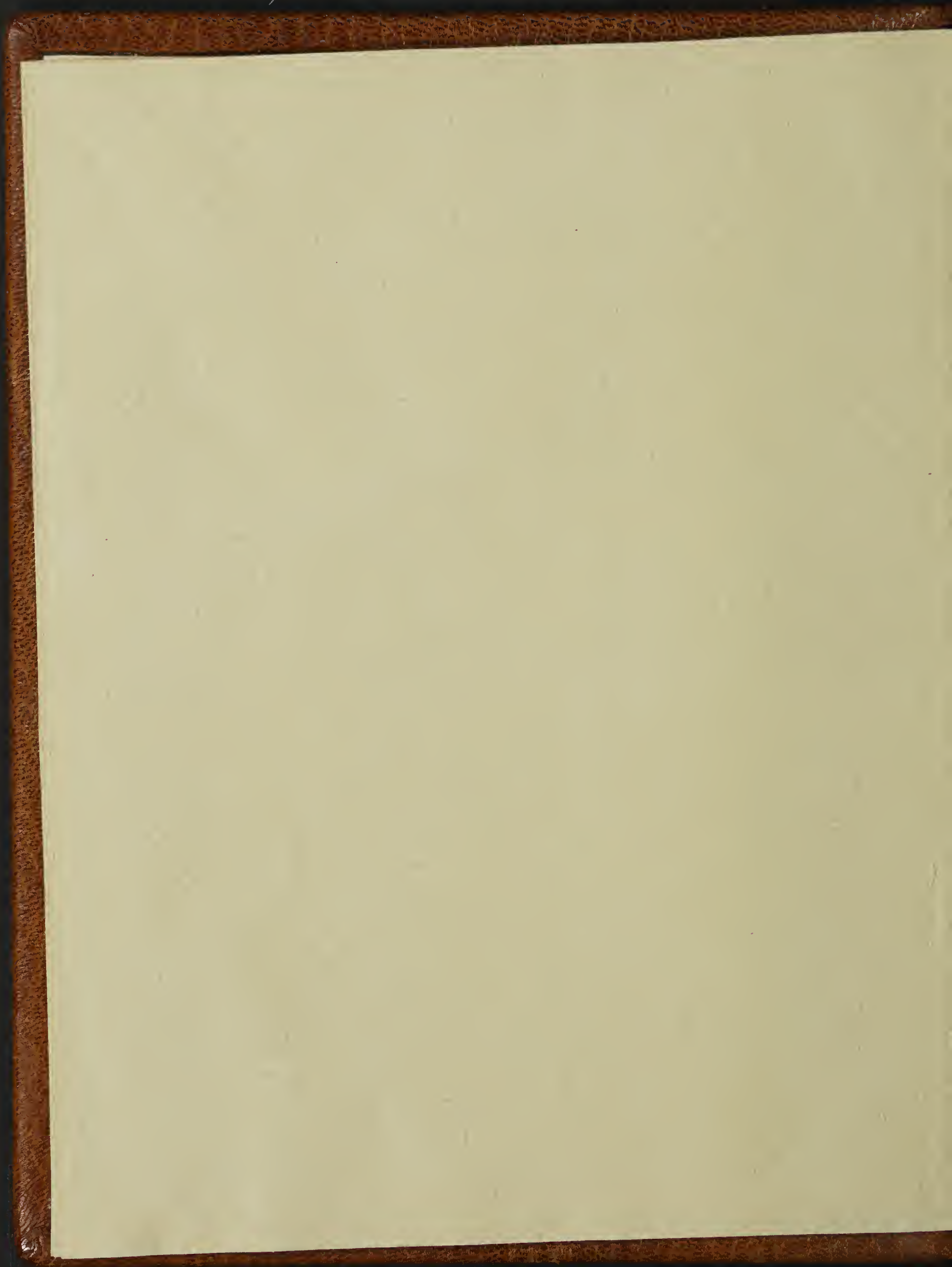




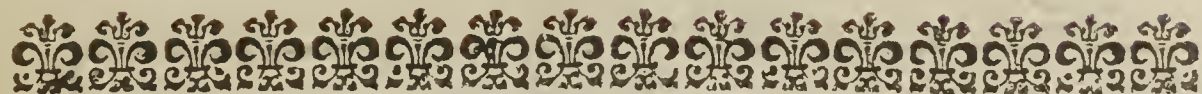












Let this Book, Intit'led, *The History of the Royal Society of London, for the Improving of Natural Knowledge, be Printed.*

*WILL. MORRICE.*



A







60339  
THE  
HISTORY

OF THE

Royal-Society

OF

LONDON,

For the Improving of

NATURAL KNOWLEDGE.

---

BY

T H O. S P R A T.

---

---

L O N D O N,

Printed by T. R. for J. Martyn at the Bell without  
Temple-bar, and J. Allestry at the Rose and Crown in  
Duck-lane, Printers to the Royal Society.  
MDCLXVII.

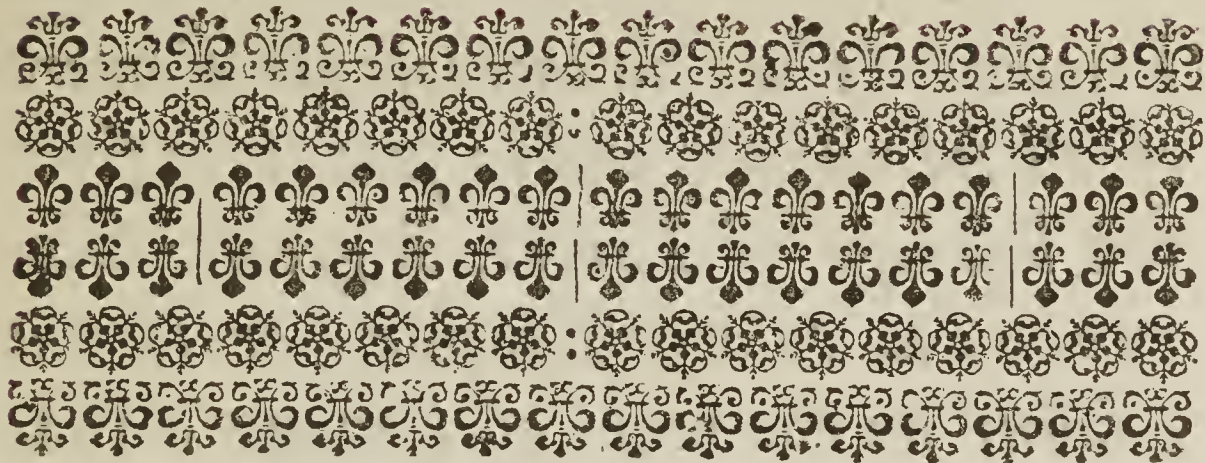
1567







To the King - Charles the Second.



TO THE  
KING.

SIR,



*F all the Kings of Europe, Your Majesty was the first, who confirm'd this Noble Design of Experiments, by Your own Example, and by a Public Establishment. An Enterprize equal to the*



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

*the most renoun'd Actions of the best Princes. For, to increase the Powers of all Mankind, and to free them from the bondage of Errors, is greater Glory than to enlarge Empire, or to put Chains on the necks of Conquer'd Nations.*

*What Reverence all Antiquity had for the Authors of Natural Discoveries, is evident by the Diviner sort of Honor they conferr'd on them. Their Founders of Philosophical Opinions were only admir'd by their own Sects. Their Valiant Men and Generals did seldome rise higher than to Demy-Gods and Heros. But the Gods they Worshipp'd with Temples and Altars, were those who instructed the World to Plow, to Sow, to Plant, to Spin, to build Houses, and to find out New Countries. This Zeal indeed, by which they express'd their Gratitude*  
to



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

*to such Benefactors, degenerated into Superstition: yet has it taught us, That a higher degree of Reputation is due to Discoverers, than to the Teachers of Speculative Doctrines, nay even to Conquerors themselves.*

*Nor has the True God himself omitted to shew his value of Vulgar Arts. In the whole History of the first Monarchs of the World, from Adam to Noah, there is no mention of their Wars, or their Victories: All that is Recorded is this, They liv'd so many years, and taught their Posterity to keep Sheep, to till the Ground, to plant Vineyards, to dwell in Tents, to build Cities, to play on the Harp and Organs, and to work in Brass and Iron. And if they deserv'd a Sacred Remembrance, for one Natural or Mechanical Invention,*  
*Your*



The Epistle Dedicatory.

*Your Majesty will certainly obtain  
Immortal Fame, for having esta-  
blish'd a perpetual Succession of In-  
ventors.*

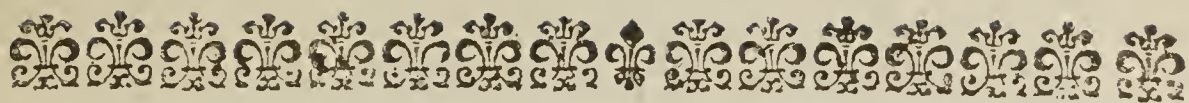
I am

*(May it please Your Majesty)*

Your Majesties most humble,  
and most obedient  
*Subjeſt, and Servant,*

*THO. SPRAT.*





## To the *Royal Society*.

### I.

**P**HILOSOPHY the great and only Heir  
Of all that Human Knowledge which has bin  
Unforfeited by Mans rebellious Sin,  
Though full of years He do appear,  
(Philosophy, I say, and call it, He,  
For whatsoe're the Painters Fancy be,  
It a Male Virtu seems to me)  
Has still bin kept in Nonage till of late,  
Nor manag'd or enjoy'd his vast Estate:  
Three or four thousand years one would have thought,  
To ripeness and perfection might have brought  
A Science so well bred and nurst,  
And of such hopeful parts too at the first.  
But, oh, the Guardians and the Tutors then,  
(Some negligent, and some ambitious men)  
Would ne're consent to set him Free,  
Or his own Natural Powers to let him see,  
Lest that should put an end to their Autoritie.

### II.

That his own busines he might quite forgit,  
They' amus'd him with the sports of wanton Wit,  
With the Desserts of Poetry they fed him,  
Instead of solid meats t' encreas his force;  
Instead of vigorous exercise, they led him  
Into the pleasant Labyrinths of ever-fresh Discours:  
Instead of carrying him to see  
The Riches which doe hoorded for him lye



*In Natures endless Treasure,  
They chose his Eye to entertain  
(His curious but not covetous Eye)  
With painted Scenes, and Pageants of the Brain.  
Some few exalted Spirits this latter Age has shown,  
That labour'd to assert the Liberty  
(From Guardians, who were now Usurpers grown)  
Of this Old Minor still, Captiv'd Philosophy;  
But 'twas Rebellion call'd to fight  
For such a long-oppressed Right.  
Bacon at last, a mighty Man, arose;  
Whom a wise King and Nature chose  
Lord Chancellour of both their Laws,  
And boldly undertook the injur'd Pupils cause.*

III.

*Authority, which did a Body boast,  
Though 'twas but Air condens'd, and stalk'd about,  
Like some old Giants more Gigantic Ghost,  
To terrifie the Learned Rout  
With the plain Magique of tru Reasons Light,  
He chac'd out of our sight,  
Nor suffer'd Living Men to be misled  
By the vain shadows of the Dead: (fled;  
To Graves, from whence it rose, the conquer'd Phantome  
He broke that Monstrous God which stood  
In midst of th' Orchard, and the whole did claim,  
Which with a useles Sith of Wood,  
And something else not worth a name,  
(Both vast for shew, yet neither fit  
Or to Defend, or to Beget;  
Ridiculous and senceless Terrors!) made  
Children and superstitious Men afraid.  
The Orchard's open now, and free;  
Bacon has broke that Scar-crow Deitie;*

Come



*Come, enter, all that will,  
Behold the rip'ned Fruit, come gather now your Fill.  
Yet still, methinks, we fain would be  
Catching at the Forbidden Tree,  
We would be like the Deitie,  
When Truth and Falshood, Good and Evil, we  
Without the Sences aid within our selves would see;  
For 'tis God only who can find  
All Nature in his Mind.*

IV.

*From Words, which are but Pictures of the Thought,  
(Though we our Thoughts from them perversly drew)  
To Things, the Minds right Object, he it brought,  
Like foolish Birds to painted Grapes we flew;  
He sought and gather'd for our use the Tru;  
And when on heaps the chosen Bunches lay,  
He prest them wisely the Mechanic way,  
Till all their juyce did in one Vessel joyn,  
Ferment into a Nourishment Divine,  
The thirsty Souls refreshing Wine.  
Who to the life an exact Piece would make,  
Must not from others Work a Copy take;  
No, not from Rubens or Vandike;  
Much less content himself to make it like  
Th' Ideas and the Images which ly  
In his own Fancy, or his Memory.  
No, he before his sight must place  
The Natural and Living Face;  
The real Object must command  
Each Judgment of his Eye, and Motion of his Hand.*

V.

*From these and all long Errors of the way,  
In which our wandring Prædecessors went,  
And like th'old Hebrews many years did stray*



*In Desarts but of small extent,  
Bacon, like Moses, led us forth at last,  
The barren Wilderness he past,  
Did on the very Border stand  
Of the blest promis'd Land,  
And from the Mountains Top of his Exalted Wit,  
Saw it himself, and shew'd us it.  
But Life did never to one Man allow  
Time to Discover Worlds, and Conquer too ;  
Nor can so short a Line sufficient be  
To fadome the vast depths of Natures Sea :  
The work he did we ought t' admire,  
And were unjust if we should more require  
From his few years, divided 'twixt th' Excess  
Of low Affliction, and high Happiness :  
For who on things remote can fix his sight,  
That's always in a Triumph, or a Fight ?*

VI.

*From you, great Champions, we expect to get  
These spacious Countries but discover'd yet ;  
Countries where yet instead of Nature, we  
Her Images and Idols worship'd see :  
These large and wealthy Regions to subdu,  
Though Learning has whole Armies at command,  
Quarter'd about in every Land,  
A better Troop she ne're together drew.  
Methinks, like Gideon's little Band,  
God with Design has pickt out you,  
To do these noble Wonders by a Few :  
When the whole Host he saw, They are (said he)  
Too many to O'recome for Me ;  
And now he chuses out his Men,  
Much in the way that he did then :  
Not those many whom he found.*



7  
[ Idely extended on the ground,  
To drink with their dejected head  
The Stream just so as by their Mouths it fled:  
No, but those Few who took the Waters up,  
And made of their laborious Hands the Cup.

VII.

Thus you prepar'd; and in the glorious Fight  
Their wondrous pattern too you take:  
Their old and empty Pitchers first they brake,  
And with their Hands then lifted up the Light.  
IO! Sound too the Trumpets here!  
Already your victorious Lights appear;  
New Scenes of Heaven already we espy,  
And Crowds of golden Worlds on high;  
Which from the spacious Plains of Earth and Sea,  
Could never yet discover'd be  
By Sailers or Chaldeans watchful Eye.  
Natures great Works no distance can obscure,  
No smalness her near Objects can secure.  
T' have taught the curious Sight to press  
Into the privatest recess  
Of her imperceptible Littleness.  
She with much stranger Art than his who put  
All th' Iliads in a Nut,  
The numerous work of Life does into Atomes shut.  
T' have learn'd to Read her smallest Hand,  
And well begun her deepest Sense to Understand.

VIII.

Mischief and tru Dishonour fall on those  
Who would to laughter or to scorn expose.  
So Virtuous and so Noble a Design,  
So Human for its Use, for Knowledge so Divine.  
The things which these proud men despise, and call  
Impertinent, and vain, and small,

Those



*Those smallest things of Nature let me know,  
Rather than all their greatest Actions Doe.  
Whoever would Deposed Truth advance  
Into the Throne usurp'd from it,  
Must feel at first the Blows of Ignorance,  
And the sharp Points of Envious Wit.  
So when by various turns of the Celestial Dance,  
In many thousand years  
A Star, so long unknown, appears,  
Though Heaven it self more beauteous by it grow,  
It troubles and alarms the World below,  
Does to the Wise a Star, to Fools a Meteor show.*

IX.

*With Courage and Success you the bold work begin;  
Your Cradle has not Idle bin:  
None e're but Hercules and you could be  
At five years Age worthy a History.  
And ne're did Fortune better yet  
Th' Historian to the Story fit:  
As you from all Old Errors free  
And purge the Body of Philosophy;  
So from all Modern Folies He  
Has vindicated Eloquence and Wit.  
His candid Stile like a clean Stream does slide,  
And his bright Fancy all the way  
Does like the Sun-shine in it play;  
It does like Thames, the best of Rivers, glide,  
Where the God does not rudely overturn,  
But gently pour the Crystal Urn,  
And with judicious hand does the whole Current guide.  
T' has all the Beauties Nature can impart,  
And all the comely Dress without the paint of Art.*

A. COWLEY.





A N

## Advertisement to the Reader.

**T**He Reader is intreated to take notice, *That* much of this Discours was Written and Printed above two years before the rest: For this cause, in the First and Second Books, he may chance to find some Expressions that by reason of the difference of time may seem not well to agree with the last: But those having pass'd the Press so long ago, were out of my power of changing them; and therefore I will refer it to his kindness, to do it for me.

I must also acquaint him, *That* in the Title of my Book I have taken a liberty, which may be liable to exception: I have call'd it a History of the Royal Society; whereas the First Part wholly Treats of the state of the Ancient Philosophy; and the Third chiefly contains a Defence and Recommendation of Experimental Knowledge in General:



*General : So that it is only the Second Book that peculiarly describes their Undertaking. But for my excuse I may allege the Example of many of the Ancients, who have often from the Principal Part of their Works given Title to all the rest : In their imitation, though this Book does Treat of many Subjects that are not Historical, yet I have presum'd to name the whole a History, because that was the main end of my Design.*

*The Style perhaps in which it is written, is larger and more contentious than becomes that purity and shortness which are the chief beauties of Historical Writings : But the blame of this ought not so much to be laid upon me, as upon the Detractors of so noble an Institution : For their Objections and Cavils against it, did make it necessary for me to write of it, not altogether in the way of a plain History, but sometimes of an Apology.*

THE



I

THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
*Institution, Design, and Progress,*  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY  
OF  
LONDON.

For the Advancement of Experimental  
Philosophy.

---

*The FIRST PART.*

---



Shall here present to the  
World, an Account of the  
*First Institution* of the *Royal*  
*Society*; and of the *Progress*,  
which they have already  
made: in hope, that this  
Learned and Inquisitive Age,  
will either think their In-  
deavours, worthy of its *Assis-*  
*tance*; or else will be thereby provok'd, to attempt  
some *greater Enterprise* (if any such can be found  
A out)

Section I.  
*The Preface,*  
*and Design*  
*of this Dis-*  
*course.*



out ) for the Benefit of humane life, by the Advancement of *Real Knowledge*.

Perhaps this Task, which I have propos'd to my self, will incur the Censure of many Judicious Men, who may think it an over-hasty, and presumptuous Attempt: and may object to me, that the *History* of an Assembly which begins with so great expectations, ought not to have been made publique so soon; till We could have produced very many considerable *Experiments*, which they had try'd, and so have given undenyable *Proofs*, of the usefulness of their undertaking.

In answer to this, I can plead for my self, that what I am here to say, will be far from preventing the labours of others in adorning so worthy a Subject: and is *premis'd* upon no other account, then as the noblest Buidings are first wont to be represented in a few *Shadows*, or small *Models*: which are not intended to be equal to the Chief Structure it self, but onely to shew in little, by what *Materials*, with what *Charge*, and by how many *Hands*, that is afterwards to be rais'd. Although therefore, I come to the performance of this work, with much less *deliberation*, and *ability*, then the *weightiness* of it requires: yet, I trust, that the *Greatness* of the *Design* it self, on which I am to speak, and the *zeal* which I have for the *Honour* of our *Nation*, which have been the chief reasons, that have mov'd me to this confidence of writing, will serve to make something for my *Excuse*. For what greater matter can any man desire, about which to employ his thoughts, then the Beginnings of an *Illustrious Company*, which has already laid such excellent Foundations of so much good to *Mankind*?  
Or,



Or, what can be more delightful for an *Englishman* to consider, then that notwithstanding all the late miseries of his Country; it has been able in a short time so well to recover it self: as not onely to attain to the perfection of its *former* Civility, and Learning, but also to set on foot, a *new* way of improvement of Arts, as *Great* and as *Beneficial* (to say no more) as any the wittiest or the happiest Age has ever invented?

But besides this, I can also add, in my Defence, that though the *Society*, of which I am to write, is not yet four years old, and has been of necessity hitherto chiefly taken up, about *Preparatory Affairs*: yet even in this time, they have not wholly neglected their *principal End*; but have had Success, in the tryal of many remarkable things; of which I doubt not, but I shall be able, as I pass along, to give instances enough to satisfy the curiosity of all *sober Inquirers* into Truth. And in short, if for no other end, yet certainly for this, A Relation of their First Original ought to be expos'd to the view of Men: that by laying down, on what course of Discovery they intend to proceed, the *Gentlemen of the Society*, may be more solemnly engag'd, to *prosecute* the same. For now they will not be able, handsomely to draw back, and to forsake such honourable Intentions: when the World shall have taken notice, that so many prudent men have gone so farr, in a business of this Universal Importance, and have given such undoubted *Pledges*, of many admirable Inventions to follow.

I shall therefore divide my Discourse into these three general Heads.

A 2

The

Sect. II.  
The Division  
of the Dis-  
course.



The *First* shall give a short view of the *Antient*, and *Modern* Philosophy; and of the most Famous Attempts, that have been made for its *Advancement*: that by observing wherein others have *excell'd*, and wherein they have been thought to *fail*, we may the better shew, what is to be expected, from these new Undertakers; and what mov'd them, to enter upon a way of Inquiry, different from that, on which the former have proceeded.

The *Second* shall consist of the *Narrative* it self: and out of their *Registers*, and *Journals*, which I have been permitted to peruse, shall relate the first Occasions of their Meetings, the Incouragement, and Patronage, which they have receiv'd; their *Patent*, their *Statutes*, the whole Order and Scheme of their *Design*, and the *Manner* of their Proceedings.

The *Third* shall try, to assert the *Advantage* and *Innocence* of this work, in respect of all *Professions*, and especially of *Religion*; and how proper, above others, it is, for the present temper of the *Age* wherein we live.

On the *First* and *Last* of these Particulars, it is not needfull that I should long insist: because several *Great Men* have already so much prevented me about them; that there is hardly any thing can be spoken, in which I shall not almost tread in their very *Footsteps*. But yet it is requisite, that something be here said to that purpose, though it be onely in *Repetition*: because I perceive, that there is still much prejudice remaining on many mens minds, towards any *new Discoveries* in *Natural Things*. This I shall try to remove, not that I imagine, that those Reasons can have any great effect



fect in my *weak hands*, which were not able fully to prevail, when they were inforc'd by the Eloquence of those *Excellent Men*, who have gone before me in this Argument: But I rather trust to the inclination of the *Age* it self, wherein I write; which ( if I mistake not ) is farr more prepar'd to be perswaded to promote such Studies, then any other time that has gone before us.

And first, let us observe the Practice of the best, and the civilest Nations, amongst the *Antients*; and a little trace out the course which they followed, to enrich their Countries, by the introducing of *Foreign Arts*, or a searching into *New*.

Sect. III.  
*The Philosophy of the East.*

It is evident, from the universal Testimony of *History*, that all Learning and Civility were deriv'd down to us, from the *Eastern* parts of the World. There it was, that Mankind arose: and there they first discovered the wayes of living, with safety, convenience, and delight. It is but just, that we should attribute the original of *Astronomy*, *Geometry*, *Government*, and many sorts of Manufactures, which we now enjoy, to the *Assyrians*, the *Chaldeans*, and *Egyptians*. And as to them we owe the *Invention*; so from them proceeded the first *Corruption* of knowledge. It was the custom of their Wise men, to wrap up their Observations on Nature, and the Manners of Men, in the dark Shadows of *Hieroglyphicks*; and to conceal them, as sacred *Mysteries*, from the apprehensions of the vulgar. This was a sure way to beget a Reverence in the Peoples Hearts towards *themselves*: but not to advance the true Philosophy of *Nature*. That stands not in need of such Artifices to uphold its credit: but is then most likely to



to thrive, when the minds, and labours of men of all Conditions, are join'd to promote it, and when it becomes the care of united Nations.

Into the *East*, the first Inquisitive Men amongst the *Grecians* traveled: By what they observed there, they ripened their own imperfect Conceptions, and so return'd to teach them at home. And that they might the better insinuate their opinions into their hearers minds, they set them off with the mixture of *Fables*, and the ornaments of *Fancy*. Hence it came to pass, that the first Masters of knowledge amongst them, were as well *Poets*, as *Philosophers*: For *Orpheus*, *Linus*, *Musæus*, and *Homer*, first softned mens natural rudeness, and by the charms of their Numbers, allur'd them to be instructed by the severer Doctrines, of *Solon*, *Thales*, and *Pythagoras*. This was a course, that was useful at first, when men were to be delightfully deceiv'd to their own good: But perhaps it left some ill influence, on the whole Philosophy of their Successors; and gave the *Grecians* occasion ever after of exercising their wit, and their imagination, about the works of Nature, more then was consistent with a sincere Inquiry into them.

Sect. IV.  
The Philo-  
sophy of  
Greece.

When the fabulous Age was past: *Philosophy* took a little more courage; and ventured more to relye upon its own strength, without the Assistance of *Poetry*. Now they began to gather into Assemblies, and to increase their interest: and, according to the different temper of the *Grecians*, from the *Eastern* Nations; so were their Arts propagated in a different way from theirs. The *Greeks*, being of a vigorous, and active humour, establish't their Philosophy,



sophy, in the *Walks*, and *Porches*, and *Gardens*, and such publick places about their Cities: whereas the Graver, and more reserv'd *Ægyptians*, had confin'd it to their *Temples*.

In *Greece*, the most considerable ( and indeed almost the onely successful ) Tryals, that were made in this way, were at *Atkens*. The wit of whose Inhabitants, was ( 'tist true ) admirably fit, for the reducing of Philosophy into *Method*, and for the adorning of it with the noblest words; when once it had been before compleated in its substance: But yet their Genius was not so well made, for the undergoing of the first *drudgery* and *burden* of *Observation*, which is needful for the *Beginning* of so difficult a work. This will appear, if we remember, that they were the Masters of the Arts of *Speaking*, to all their Neighbours: and so might well be inclin'd, rather to choose such opinions of Nature, which they might most elegantly expresse; then such, which were more useful, but could not so well be illustrated by the ornaments of Speech. Besides this, their *City* was the General *Schole*, and Seat of *Education*: and therefore the Epitome's of knowledge best served their turn, to make their Scholars, in a short time, finish the course of their Studies, and go home satisfied with a belief of their own Proficiency, and their Teachers Wisdom. They were also commonly ( as most of the other *Grecians* ) men of hot, earnest, and hasty minds: and so lov'd rather to make *sudden* Conclusions, and to convince their hearers by argument; then to *delay* long, before they fixt their judgments; or to attend with sufficient patience the labour of Experiments. But to say no more, they had but a *narrow Territory*; and the condition



on of those times, would not allow a very large commerce, with forein Nations: they were much exercis'd in the civil Affairs of their Country: they had almost a perpetual Warr, at home, or abroad: which kinds of busie, and active life, breed men up indeed for great Employments: but not so well for the diligent, private, and severe examination of those little and almost infinite Curiosities, on which the true Philosophy must be founded.

Sect. V.  
The Original  
of the Phi-  
losophical  
Sects.

In that City therefore, the knowledge of *Nature* had its Original, before either that of *Discourse*, or of *humane Actions*: but it was quickly forc'd to give way to them Both. For it was not yet come to a sufficient ripeness, in the time of *Socrates*. And he, by the authority of his admirable wit, made all parts of Philosophy to be taken off from a condition of encreasing much farther, that they might be immediately serviceable to the affairs of men, and the uses of life. He was one of the first men, that began to draw into some order, the confus'd, and obscure imaginations, of those that went before him: and to make way for the composing of Arts, out of their scattered Observations. All these various Subjects, the vastness of his Soul comprehended in his *casual Disputations*: but after his death they were divided amongst his Followers, according to their several inclinations. From him most of the succeeding *Sects* descended: and though every one of them had its different principles, and rendezvous: yet they all laid claim to this one common title of being *his Disciples*. By this means, there was a most specious appearance of the increase of Learning: all places were fill'd with Philosophical  
Dis-



disputes : controversies were rais'd : Factions were made : many subtilties of confuting, and defending, were invented : but so instead of joyning all their strength to overcome the secrets of Nature (all which would have been little enough, though never so wisely manag'd) they onely did that, which has undone many such great attempts, before they had yet fully conquer'd her ; they fell into an open dissension, to which of them, her spoils did belong.

'Tis true, at the same time, some few men did continue an earnest, and laborious pursuit, after *Natural causes, and effects* : and took that course, which, if it had met with as much encouragement, as the others had, would without question have produc'd extraordinary things. But these Philosophers, digging deap, out of the sight of men ; and studying more, how to *conceive* things aright, then how to *set off*, and persuade their conceptions, to others ; were quickly almost quite overwhelm'd, by the more plausible and Talkative Sects.

This was the success of that Famous Age of the *Grecian* Learning, in respect of Natural knowledge. They stay'd not for an information sufficient for such a noble Enterprise : They would not suffer their posterity, to have any share with them, in the honor of performing it : But too suddenly, for present use, they clap'd up an entire Building of Sciences : and therefore it is not to be wonder'd, if the *hasty Fabrick*, which they rais'd, did not consist of the best materials.

But at last with their Empire, their Arts also were transported to *Rome* : the great spirit of their Law-  
B
givers,

Sect. VI.  
*The Philosophy amongst the Romans.*



givers, and Philosophers, in course of time, degenerating into Rhetoricians, and wandring Teachers of the opinions, of their private Sects. Amongst the Romans, the studies of Nature met with little, or no entertainment. They scarce ever dream't of any other way of Philosophy, then only just reducing into New Method, and eloquently translating into their own Language, the Doctrines, which they had receiv'd from the Greeks. And it was a long time too, before even that could obtain any countenance amongst them. For, in the first warlick and busie Ages of that State, they onely apply'd themselves to a severity of Moral vertue; indeavor'd after no other skill, then that of the Customes, and Laws of their Country, the Ceremonies of their Religion, and the Arts of Government: esteeming every thing that came out of Greece, as an outlandish fashion, which would corrupt the manners of their Youth; and allure them, from that strictness of Discipline, and Integrity of Life, by which they had enlarg'd the Bounds of their Common-wealth. Till at length their power being increas'd, and their minds a little softned by the Greatness of their commands, and having tasted of the pleasures of the East; they were content too, by degrees, to admit their Philosophy. And yet all the use, that they made of it at last, was onely, either that they might thereby make their speech more plentiful; or else, that when they were at leisure from Civil affairs, they might have that as a companion, and comfort of their Retirements.

Sect. VII.  
*The Philosophy of the  
Primitive  
Church.*

This was the condition of Philosophy, when the Christian Religion came into the World. That maintain'd



tain'd it self in its first Age, by the innocence, and miracles, and suff'rings of its Founder, and his Apostles. But after their Deaths, when Christianity began to spread into the farthest Nations, and when the power of working wonders had ceas'd : it was thought necessary, for its increase, that its professors should be able to defend it, against the subtilties of the Hethens; by those same ways of arguing, which were then in use, among the Hethen Philosophers. It was therefore on this account, that the Fathers, and chief Doctors of our Church, apply'd themselves to the Peripatetick, and Platonick Sects: But chiefly to the Platonick: Because that seem'd to speak plainer about the Divine Nature; and also, because the sweetness, and powerfulness of *Plato's* Writings, did serve as well to make them popular speakers, as disputers. Having thus provided themselves against their adversaries, they easily got the victory over them: and though the Idolatrous Gentiles had kept the instruments of disputing, in their own hands, so many hundred years; yet they soon convinc'd them, of the ridiculousness of their worship, and the purity, and reasonableness of ours.

But now the Christians having had so good success, against the Religions of the Heathens, by their own weapons; instead of laying them down when they had done, unfortunately fell to manage them one against another. So many subtile brains having been set on work, and warm'd against a Foreign enemy: When that was over, and they had nothing else to do (like an Army that returns victorious, and is not presently disbanded) they began to spoyl, and quarrel amongst themselves. Hence that Religion, which at first appear'd so innocent, and peaceable,



and fitted for the benefit of humane Society ; which consisted in the plain, and direct Rules, of good Life, and Charity, and the Belief in a redemption by one Savior, was miserably divided into a thousand intricate questions, which neither advance true Piety, nor good manners. Hence arose all the Heresies of those times. Against these, besides the force of Disputation, the Church obtain'd the Arm of the Civil Magistrate : and so at last by the help of many General Councils, got them extinguish'd, (if I may say they were extinguish'd, seeing in this age whercin we live, we have seen most of them unhappily reviv'd.) But still by this means, there was no knowledge in request, but the Disputative Philosophy. For while things were in this posture, and so many great Wits engag'd in the heats of controversie : it was not to be expected, that they should look out for further assistance, then the Arts, which were already prepar'd ; or that they should make any considerable indeavors, about new inventions, and the tedious tryal of Experiments. Nor can we much blame them for it : seeing in a time of War, every man will rather snatch up that armor which he finds ready made, then stay till men go to the Mine, and digge out new Ore, and refine, and harden it a better way ; in hope to have his weapons of a stronger, and nobler Metal at last.

Nor was that Age unfit for such an enterprise, only on the account of these Warrs of the Tongue : But also by reason of the miserable distempers of the civill affairs of the World, about that time : which were chiefly occasion'd by the Roman Armies usurping the Right of choosing Emperors, and by the invasions of Barbarous Nations, which overwhelm'd the greatest part of *Europe*. Amidst these distractions,  
it



it was impossible for any thing of this Nature to have prosper'd : and in so vast an inundation of ignorance, which carri'd away with it the very grown and aged Trees themselves (those parts of Learning which had taken root, so many generations past) it would have been in vain, to have committed any new plants to the ground. Such studies as these, as they must receive encouragement from the Sovereign Authority, so they must come up in a peaceful time, when mens minds are at ease, and their imaginations not disturb'd, with the cares of preserving their Lives, and Fortunes.

To go on therefore with the matter of Fact : Having left that dismal Bloody Age, we come into a Course of Time, which was indeed farr quieter : But it was like the quiet of the night, which is dark withall. The Bishops of *Rome* taking the opportunity of the decay of the Roman Empire, had wrested from it so many privileges, as did at last wholly destroy it : and while it was gasping for life, forc'd it to make what Will, and Testament they pleas'd. Being thus establish'd, and making *Rome*, whose name was still venerable, the Seat of their Dominion, they soon obtain'd a Supremacy over the Western World. Under them for a long space together men lay in a profound sleep. Of the Universal ignorance of those times ; let it suffice to take the Testimony of *William of Malmsbury*, one of our antient English Historians, who says, That even amongst the Priests themselves, he was a Miracle that could understand Latine. Thus they continued ; till at last, that Church adopted, and cherish'd, some of the Peripatetick opinions, which the most ingenious of the

Moncks,

SECT. VII.  
*The Philosophy under the Church of Rome.*



Moncks, in their solitary, and idle course of life, had lighted upon. This Sect was excellently well made for their turn. For by hovering so much, in general Terms, and Notions, it amus'd mens minds, in things that had not much difficulty : and so the Laity being kept blind, were forc'd in all things to depend on the Lips of the *Roman Clergy*. From that time, even down to the *Reformation*, the *Gentlemen* of all these Countries, imploying themselves, chiefly in arms, and adventures abroad : and the Books of the *antients*, being either destroy'd by the *Goths*, and *Vandalls* ; or those which escap'd their fury, lying cover'd with dust in the Libraries of *Monasteries* : few or none regarded any of the Arts of Wit, and Reason, besides the *Church-men*.

This, I will take the boldness to say, must needs be very injurious to the increase of *Generall Learning*. For though I shall justly affirm, to the honor of that *sacred profession*, that all knowledge has been more search'd into, and promoted by *them*, then by any other order of men, even from the *Egyptians* times, (whose *Priests* in good part invented, or at least preserv'd, the Learning of the *East*) down to our present Age : yet I must also adde, that whenever all the studious spirits of a Nation, have been reduc'd within the Temples walls, that time is naturally lyable to this danger, of having its Genius more intent, on the different opinions in *Religion*, and the Rites of Worship, then on the increase of any other *Science*. Of this I shall give two instances : one, from the *Antients* : the other, from *our selves*.

It is manifest, that amongst the *Jews*, all the men of Letters still appli'd themselves to the understanding of their *Law* : that being the publick way  
of



of preferment, to the highest places of Judicature and Authority in the State. For that many Fraternities were erected, and (as I may call them) *Judaical Monast'ries* constituted. Hence came all the interpretations on the Writings of their *Great Lawgiver*: which at last grew so numerous, and various amongst themselves, that *Christ*, when he came, could hardly find any thing of *Moses his mind*, in all they had writ: But perform'd more himself towards the explanation of the *Law*, in *two Chapters*, then they had done in all their infinite Volumes. But while they were so excessively busie, about such sorts of contemplations, the other parts of Learning were neglected: Little or no footsteps of Philosophy remaining amongst them, except onely the memory of that *History of Plants*, which was not written by any of *Aarons* family, but by their *wisest King*.

But my other instance comes neerer home, and it is of the *Schole-men*. Whose works when I consider, it puts into my thoughts, how farre more importantly a good Method of thinking, and a right course of apprehending things, does contribute towards the attaining of perfection in true knowledge, then the strongest, and most vigorous wit in the World, can do without them. It cannot without injustice be deny'd, that they were men of extraordinary strength of mind: they had a great quickness of imagination, and subtilty of distinguishing: they very well understood the consequence of propositions: their natural endowments were excellent: their industry commendable: But they lighted on a wrong path at first, and wanted matter to contrive: and so, like the *Indians*, onely express'd a wonderful  
Artifice,

Sect. IX.  
*The Philosophy of the Schole-men.*



Artifice, in the ordering of the same Feathers into a thousand varieties of Figures. I will not insist long on the Barbarousness of their style: though that too might justly be censur'd: for all the *antient Philosophers*, though they labor'd not to be full, and adorn'd in their Speech: yet they always strove to be easie, naturall, and unaffected. *Plato* was allow'd by all to be the chief Master of *speaking*, as well as of *thinking*. And even *Aristotle* himself, whom alone these men ador'd, however he has been since us'd by his *Commentators*, was so carefull about his words, that he was esteem'd one of the purest, and most polite Writers of his time. But the want of good Language, not being the *Schole-mens* worst defect, I shall pass it over: and rather stop a little, to examine the the *matter* itself, and *order* in which they proceeded.

The *Subjects* about which they were most conversant, were either some of those *Arts*, which *Aristotle* had drawn into Method, or the more speculative parts of our *Divinity*. These they commonly handled after this fashion. They began with some generall Definitions of the things themselves, according to their universal Natures: Then divided them into their parts, and drew them out into severall propositions, which they layd down as Problems: these they controverted on both sides: and by many nicities of Arguments, and citations of Authorities, confuted their adversaries, and strengthened their own dictates. But though this Notional Warr had been carry'd on with farr more care, and calmness amongst them, then it was: yet it was never able to do any great good towards the enlargement of knowledge: Because it rely'd on generall Terms, which



which had not much foundation in *Nature*; and also because they took no other course, but that of *disputing*.

That this insisting altogether on establish'd *Axioms*, is not the most usefull way, is not only cleer in such airy conceptions, which they manag'd: but also in those things, which lye before every mans observation, which belong to the life, and passions, and manners of men; which, one would think, might be sooner reduc'd into standing Rules. As for example: To make a prudent man in the affairs of State, It is not enough, to be well vers'd in all the conclusions, which all the *Politicians* in the World have devis'd, or to be expert in the Nature of Government, and Laws, Obedience, and Rebellion, Peace, and War: Nay rather a man that relies altogether on such universal precepts, is almost certain to miscarry. But there must be a sagacity of judgement in particular things: a dexterity in discerning the advantages of occasions: a study of the humour, and interest of the people he is to govern: The same is to be found in *Philosophy*; a thousand fine Argumentations, and Fabricks in the mind, concerning the Nature of *Body*, *Quantity*, *Motion*, and the like, if they only hover a-loof, and are not squar'd to particular matters, they may give an empty satisfaction, but no benefit, and rather serve to *swell*, then *fill* the Soul.

But besides this, the very way of *disputing* itself, and inferring one thing from another alone, is not at all proper for the spreading of knowledge. It serves admirably well indeed, in those Arts, where the connexion between the propositions is necessary, as in the *Mathematicks*, in which a long train of *Demonstrations*, may be truly collected, from the certainty of the first foundation: But in things of probability onely,



it seldom or never happens, that after some little progress, the main subject is not left, and the contenders fall not into other matters, that are nothing to the purpose: For if but one link in the whole chain be loose, they wander farr away, and seldom, or never recover their first ground again. In brief, *disputing* is a very good instrument, to sharpen mens wits, and to make them versatil, and wary defenders of the Principles, which they already know: but it can never much augment the *solid substance* of *Science* itself: And me thinks compar'd to *Experimenting*, it is like *Exercise* to the Body in comparison of *Meat*: For running, walking, wrestling, shooting, and other such active sports, will keep men in health, and breath, and a vigorous temper: but it must be a supply of new food that must make them grow: so it is in this case; much contention, and strife of argument, will serve well to explain obscure things, and strengthen the weak, and give a good, sound, masculine colour, to the whole masse of knowledge: But it must be a continued addition of observations, which must nourish, and increase, and give new Blood, and flesh, to the *Arts* themselves.

But this has been only hitherto spoken, against the *Method* of the *Schole-men* in General; on supposition, that they took the best course, that could be in that kind. I shall now come, to weigh that too. For it may easily be prov'd, that those very Theories, on which they built all their subtle webs, were not at all Collected, by a sufficient information from the things themselves. Which if it can be made out, I hope, it will be granted, that the force and vigour of their Wit did more hurt, then good: and  
onely



onely serv'd to carry them the faster out of the right way, when they were once going. The *Peripateticks* themselves do all grant, that the first rise of knowledge must be from the *senses*, and from an induction of their reports: Well then; how could the *Schole-men* be proper for such a business, who were ty'd by their Cloysterall life, to such a strictness of hours, and had seldom any larger prospects of *Nature*, then the Gardens of their *Monast'ries*? It is a common observation, that mens studies are various, according to the different courses of life, to which they apply themselves; or the tempers of the places, wherein they live. They who are bred up in *Commonwealths*, where the greatest affairs are manag'd by the violence of popular assemblies, and those govern'd by the most plausible speakers: busie themselves chiefly about *Eloquence*; they who follow a *Court*, especially intend the ornament of Language, and *Poetry*, and such more delicate Arts, which are usually there in most request: they who retire from humane things, and shut themselves up in a narrow compass, keeping company with a very few, and that too in a solemn way, addict themselves, for the most part, to some melancholy contemplations, or to *devotion*, and the thoughts of another world. That therefore which was fittest for the *Schole-mens* way of life, we will allow them. But what sorry kinds of Philosophy must they needs produce, when it was a part of their *Religion*, to separate themselves, as much as they could, from the converse of mankind? when they were so farr from being able to discover the secrets of *Nature*, that they had scarce opportunity, to behold enough of its common works? If any shall be inclinable to fol-



low the directions of such men in Natural things, rather than of those, who make it their employment: I shall believe, they will be irrational enough, to think, that a man may draw an exacter Description of *England*, who has never been here, then the most industrious *Mr. Camden*, who had travell'd over every part of this Country, for that very purpose.

Whoever shall soberly profess, to be willing to put their shoulders, under the burthen of so great an enterprize, as to represent to mankind, the whole Fabrick, the parts, the causes, the effects of Nature: ought to have their eyes in all parts, and to receive information from every quarter of the earth: they ought to have a constant universall intelligence: all discoveries should be brought to them: the Treasuries of all former times should be laid open before them: the assistance of the present should be allow'd them: so farr are the narrow conceptions of a few private Writers, in a dark Age, from being equall to so vast a design. There are indeed some operations of the mind, which may be best perform'd by the simple strength of mens own particular thoughts; such are invention, and judgement, and disposition: For in them a security from noise, leaves the Soul at more liberty, to bring forth, order, and fashion the heap of matter, which had been before supply'd to its use. But there are other works also, which require as much aid, and as many hands, as can be found. And such is this of observation: Which is the great Foundation of Knowledge: Some must gather, some must bring, some separate, some examine: and (to use a Similitude, which the present time of the year, and the ripe fields, that lye before



before my eyes, suggest to me ) it is in *Philosophy*, as in *Husbandry*: Wherein we see, that a few hands will serve to measure out, and fill into sacks, that Corn, which requires very many more laborers, to sow, and reap, and bind, and bring it into the Barn.

But now it is time for me to dismiss this subtle generation of Writers: whom I would not have prosecuted so farr, but that they are still esteem'd by some men, the onely Masters of Reason. If they would be content, with any thing less then an Empire in Learning, we would grant them very much. We would permit them to be great, and profound Wits, as *Angelical*, and *Seraphical*, as they pleas'd: We would commend them, as we are wont to do *Chaucer*; we would confess, that they are admirable in comparison of the ignorance of their own Age: And, as Sir *Philip Sidney* of him, we would say of them; that it is to be wonder'd, how they could see so cleerly then, and we can see no cleerer now: But that they should still be set before us, as the great Oracles of all Wit, we can never allow. Suppose, that I should grant, that they are most usefull in the controversies of our *Church*, to defend us against the Heresies, and Schisms of our times: what will thence follow, but that they ought to be confin'd, within their own Bounds, and not be suffer'd to hinder the enlargement of the territories of other *Sciences*? Let them still prevail in the *Scholes*, and let them govern in disputations: But let them not over-spread all sorts of knowledge. That would be as ridiculous, as if, because we see, that Thorns, and Briers, by reason of their sharpness, are fit to stop a gap, and keep out wild Beasts; we should therefore think, they deserv'd to be planted all over every Field.

And



And yet I should not doubt, ( if it were not somewhat improper to the present discourse ) to prove, that even in *Divinity* itself, they are not so necessary, as they are reputed to be: and that all, or most of our Religious controversies, may be as well decided, by plain reason, and by considerations, which may be fetch'd from the *Religion of mankind*, the Nature of *Government*, and *humane Society*, and *Scripture* itself, as by the multitudes of Authorities, and subtleties of disputes, which have been heretofore in use.

Sect. X.  
The Restoration of Learning.

And now I am come to the time within our view, and to the *third great Age* of the *flourishing of Learning*. Whether this recovery of knowledge did happen by the benefit of *Printing*, invented about that time, which shew'd a very easie way of communicating mens thoughts one to another? or whether it came from the hatred, which was then generally conceiv'd against the blindness, and stupidity, of the *Roman Fryers*? or from the *Reformation*, which put men upon a stricter inquiry into the Truth of things? whatever the *cause* was, I will not take much pains to determine: But I will rather observe, what kinds of knowledge have most flourish'd upon it. If we compare this *Age of Learning*, with the *two former*; we shall find, that this does far exceed both the other in its extent: there being a much larger plot of ground, sown with Arts, and civility at this time, then either when the *Grecian*, or *Roman Empires* prevail'd. For then (especially under the *Romans*) so many Nations being united under one *Dominion*, and reduc'd into the Form of *Provinces*: that knowledge which they had was chiefly confin'd to



to the walls of the *Imperial Cities* themselves. But now (not to insist on the Learning of farr remote Countries, of which we have onely imperfect Relations; but to contract our observation to *Christendom* alone) there being so many different *States*, and *Governments* in *Europe*, every Country sets up for itself: almost in every place, the liberal Arts (as they are call'd) are cherish'd, and publick allowance is made for their support. And in this compass, the infinit numbers of Wits, which have appear'd so thick for these many years, have been chiefly taken up about some of these three studies: either the *Writings* of the *Antients*: or *Controversies* of *Religion*: or *Affairs* of *State*.

The First thing that was undertaken, was to rescue the excellent works of former *Writers* from obscurity. To the better performing of this, many things contributed about that time. Amongst which, as to us in *England*, I may reckon (and that too, it may be, not the least, whatever the action was in itself,) the dissolution of *Abbyes*: whereby their Libraries came forth into the light, and fell into industrious Mens hands, who understood how to make more use of them, then their slothfull possessors had done. So that now the *Greek*, and *Latine* Tongues began to be in request; and all the ancient Authors, the *Hethen Philosophers*, *Mathematicians*, *Orators*, *Historians*, *Poets*, the various Copies, and Translations of the *Bible*, and the *Primitive Fathers* were produc'd. All these, by the severall Transcriptions, and the ignorance of the Transcribers, had very many different readings, and many parts wholly lost; and by the distance of times, and change of customs, were

Sect. XI.  
*The Recovery of the Antients.*



were grown obscure. About the interpreting, explaining, supplying, commenting on these, almost all the first Wits were employed. A work of great use, and for which we ought to esteem our selves much beholding to them. For indeed, if they had not compleated that business, to our hands, we of this age, had not been so much at leisure, as now I hope we are, to prosecute new inventions. If they had not done it, we should: of which we ought not to doubt, seeing we behold, that even now, when the soyl of Criticism is almost quite Barren, and hardly another Crop will come, yet many Learned men cannot forbear spending their whole labour in toying about it: what then should we have done, if all those Books had come down untouch'd to our hands?

We cannot then, with any sobriety, detract from the *Criticks*, and *Philologists*, whose labors we enjoy. But we ought rather to give them this Testimony, that they were men of admirable Diligence: and that the Collections, which they have made, out of the Monuments of the *Antients*, will be wonderfully advantageous to us, if the right use be made of them: if they be not set before us, onely that we may spend our whole Lives, in their consideration, and to make the course of Learning more difficult: But if they be imploy'd, to direct us in the ways, that we ought to proceed, in knowledge for the future; if by shewing us what has been already finish'd, they point out to us, the most probable means, to accomplish what is behind. For methinks, that wisdom, which they fetch'd from the ashes of the dead, is something of the same nature, with Ashes themselves: which, if they are kept up in heaps together, will



will be useless: But if they are scattred upon Living ground, they will make it more fertile, in the bringing forth of various sorts of Fruits. To these men then we are beholding, that we have a fairer prospect about us: to them we owe, that we are not ignorant of the times that are gone before us: which to be, is (as *Tully* says) *to be always Children*. All this, and much more, is to be acknowledg'd: But then we shall also desire of them, that they would content themselves, with what is their due: that by what they have discover'd, amongst the rubbish of the *Antients*, they would not condemn the Treasures, either lately found out, or still unknown: and that they would not prefer the *Gold of Ophir*, of which now there is no mention, but in Books, before the present Mountains of the *West-Indies*.

Thus I pass over this sort of *reviv'd Learning*. And now there comes into our view another remarkable occasion, of the hinderance of the growth of *Experimentall Philosophy*, within the compass of this bright Age; and that is the great a-do which has been made, in raising, and confirming, and refuting so many different Sects, and opinions of the *Christian Faith*. For whatever other hurt or good comes, by such holy speculative Warrs ( of which whether the benefit or mischief over-weighs, I will not now examine ) yet certainly by this means, the knowledge of Nature has been very much retarded. And (to use that Metaphor, which an excellent *Poet* of our Nation, turns to another purpose ) that showre has done very much injury by falling on the Sea, for which the Shepherd, and the Plough-man, call'd in vain: The Wit of men has been profusely powr'd out

Sect. XII.  
*Religious  
controversies  
and Arts of  
Policy.*

D

on



on Religion, which needed not its help, and which was onely thereby made more tempestuous: while it might have been more fruitfully spent, on some parts of Philosophy, which have been hitherto barren, and might soon have been made fertil.

But besides this, there have been also several other professions, which have drawn away the Inclinations of Men, from prosecuting the naked, and uninteressed Truth. And of these I shall chiefly name the *affairs* of State, the administration of Civil Government, and the execution of Laws. These by their fair dowry of gain, and honor, have always allur'd the greatest part of the men of Art, and reason, to addict themselves to them: while the search into severer knowledge has been lookt on, as a study out of the way, fitter for a melancholy humorist, or a retir'd weak spirit, then to make men equal to business, or serviceable to their Country. And in this, methinks the *Experimental Philosophy* has met with very hard usage: For it has commonly in Mens Censures, undergone the imputation of those very faults, which it endeavors to correct in the *Verbal*. That indeed may be justly condemn'd for filling mens thoughts, with imaginary Ideas of conceptions, that are no way answerable to the practical ends of Life: But this on the other side (as I shall shortly make out) is the surest guide, against such Notional wandrings: opens our eyes to perceive all the realities of things: and cleers the brain, not onely from darkness, but false, or useless Light. This is certainly so, in the thing it self. But the greatest part of men, have still apprehended the contrary. If they can bring such Inquirers under the scornfull Titles of *Philosophers*, or *Schollars*, or *Virtuosi*, it is enough: They presently



sently conclude them, to be men of another World, onely fit companions for the shadow, and their own melancholy whimsies: looking on those who dig in the Mine of Nature, to be in as bad a condition, as the *King of Spains* slaves in *Peru*, condemn'd for ever to that drudgery, and never to be redeem'd to any other imployment. And is not this a very unequal proceeding? While some over-zealous *Divines* do reprobate Natural Philosophy, as a carnal knowledge, and a too much minding worldly things: the men of the World, and business on the other side, esteem it meerly as an idle matter of Fancy, and as that which disables us, from taking right measures in humane affairs. Thus by the one party, it is censur'd, for stooping too low; by the other, for soaring too high: so that methinks, it is a good ground to conclude, that it is guilty of neither of these faults, seeing it is alike condemn'd by both the extremes. But I shall have a fitter occasion, to examine this hereafter. However it be, it is not to be wonder'd, if men have not been very zealous about those studies, which have been so farr remov'd, from present benefit, and from the applause of men. For what should incite them, to bestow their time, and Art, in revealing to mankind, those Mysteries; for which, it may be, they would be onely despis'd at last? How few must there needs be, who will be willing, to be impoverish'd for the common good? which they shall see, all the rewards, which might give life to their Industry, passing by them, and bestow'd on the deserts of easier studies? and while they for all their pains, and publick spirit, shall onely perhaps be serv'd as the poor man was in the *Fable*: who, while he went down into the well, in assurance,



that he should find a mighty Treasure there, was in the mean time robb'd by his companions, that stay'd above, of his Cloak, and all the Booty that he had before gotten?

*The Philosophy of the Moderns.*

And yet, notwithstanding all these unfortunate hinderances, there have been many commendable attempts in this way, in the compass of our Memories, and the Age before us. And though they have been for the most part carry'd on, by the private Diligence of some few Men, in the midst of a thousand difficulties, yet it will not be unprofitable to recount some of them: if it were onely to give a fair ground of hope, how much progress may be made by a form'd and Regular *Assembly*, seeing some single hands, with so small incouragement, could dispatch so much of the work.

There are Five *new ways* of *Philosophy*, that come into my observation.

Sect. XIII.  
*Modern Dogmatists.*

The First is, of those, who, out of a just disdain, that the *Antients* should still possess a Tyranny over our Judgements, began first to put off the reverence, that men had born to their memories; and handling them more familiarly, made an exact survey of their imperfections: But then, having rejected them, they pursued their success too far, and straight fell to form and impose new Theories on Mens Reason, with an usurpation, as great as that of the others: An action, which we that live in this Age, may resemble to some things that we have seen acted on the Stage of the World: For we also have beheld the Pretenders to publick Liberty, turn the greatest *Tyrants* themselves. The first part of these mens performance is very much to the prais'd: They have made the ground



ground open, and cleer, for us: they have remov'd the rubbish; which, when one great Fabrick is to be pull'd down, and another to be erected in its stead, is always esteem'd well nigh half the whole work: Their adventure was bold, and hazardous: They touch'd mens minds in their tenderest part, when they strove to pluck off those opinions, which had, by long custom, been so closely twin'd about them: They freed our understandings from the Charms of vain apparitions, and a slavery to dead Mens names. And we may well ghes, that the absolute perfection of the *True Philosophy*, is not now far off, seeing this first great and necessary preparation for its coming, is already taken off our hands. For methinks there is an agreement, between the growth of *Learning*, and of *Civil Government*. The Method of the rise and increase of that, was, this. At first in every Country, there prevail'd nothing, but Barbarism, and Rudeness: All places were terrible with *Gyants*, and enchantments, and insolent Usurpers: Against these there first arose some mighty *Heroes*, as *Hercules*, *Theseus*, and *Jason*: These scowr'd the World, redress'd injuries, destroy'd Monsters: and for this they were made *Demi-gods*. But then they gave over, and it was left to the great Men, who succeeded them, as *Solon*, and *Lycurgus*, to accomplish the Work, to found Common-wealths, to give Laws, to put Justice in its course: And why may I not now presume (as many others have done before me) to reduce these stories to a Philosophical sence? First then, the Phantasms, and Fairies, and venerable Images of Antiquity, did long haunt the World: against these we have had our Champions; and without all question, they had the better of the cause



cause : and now we have good ground to trust, that these Illusions being well over , the last finishing of this great Work , is nigh at hand, and is reserv'd for this undertaking.

So then, thus farr they did well. But in the second part of their Enterprize , they themselves seem to me to have run into the same mistake , for which we chiefly complain'd against those *Antients*, whose Authority they destroy'd. The greatest occasion of our dissenting from the *Greek Philosophers* , and especially from *Aristotle*, was, that they made too much hast to seise on the prize , before they were at the end of the Race : that they fix'd, and determin'd their judgements, on general conclusions too soon, and so could not afterwards alter them, by any new appearances, which might represent themselves. And may we not suppose , that posterity will have the same quarrel at these mens labors ? We do not fall foul upon Antiquity, out of any singularity of opinion, or a presumptuous confidence of the strength of our Wits above theirs. We admire the men, but onely dislike the Method of their proceedings. And can we forbear murmuring , if we see our *contemporaries* disdain them, and yet imitate their failings ? If we must constitute a Sovereignty over our Reasons; I know not, why we should not allow this Dominion to the *Antients* , rather then to any one of the Moderns. They are all dead long since : and though we should be over-reach'd by them in some few falsehoods, yet there is no danger , lest they should increase them upon us: whereas, if we once hang on the lips, of the wisest men now Living ; we are still in their Power, and under their Discipline , and subject to be led by all their Dictates for the future. It is



is true indeed, a diligent *Inquirer* of these times, may gather as much experience, and in probability, conclude as rightly, as a whole *Academy*, or Sect of theirs could: yet I shall still deny, that any one Man, though he has the nimblest, and most universal observation, can ever, in the compass of his life, lay up enough knowledge, to suffice all that shall come after him to rest upon, without the help of any new Inquiries.

And if we suppose the best, that some one Man, by wonderful sagacity, or extraordinary chance, shall light upon the True Principles of Natural Philosophy: yet what will be the profit, of such universal Demonstrations, if they are onely fitted for talk, and the solving of appearances? Will there be any great matter, whether they are certain, or doubtful; old, or new; if they must be onely bounded to a systeme, and confin'd to discourse? The True Philosophy must be first of all begun, on a scrupulous, and severe examination of particulars: from them, there may be some general Rules, with great caution drawn: But it must not rest there, nor is that the most difficult part of its course: It must advance those Principles, to the finding out of new effects, through all the varieties of Matter: and so both the courses must proceed orderly together; from experimenting, to Demonstrating, and from demonstrating, to Experimenting again. I hope I shall content my Reader, if I onely give one instance in this case. It is probable, that he, who first discover'd, that all things were order'd in *Nature* by *Motion*; went upon a better ground, then any before him. But now if he will onely manage this, by nicely disputing about the Nature, and Causes of  
*Motion*



*Motion* in general; and not prosecute it through all particular Bodies: to what will he at last arrive, but onely to a better sort of *Metaphysicks*? And it may be, his Followers, some Ages hence, will divide his Doctrine into as many distinctions, as the *Schole-men* did that of *Matter*, and *Form*: and so the whole life of it, will also vanish away, into air, and words, as that of theirs has already done.

Sect. XIV.  
The ill effects  
of Dogmati-  
cal Philoso-  
phy.

But it is time for me to give over this Argument; in which I fear, that what I have already said, will alarm some excellent men, whose abilities I admire: who may perhaps suspect, that it has bin with a particular reflexion. I might say for my self, That first they must pass sentence on themselves, before they can think so, seeing I have nam'd no man. But I will rather sincerely profess, that I had no satyrical Sence, but onely declar'd against *Dogmatists* in general. And I cannot repent my having done it, while I perceive, there are two very dangerous mischiefs, which are caus'd by that way of Philosophy. The one is, that it makes men give over, and believe that they are satisfi'd, too soon. This is of very ill consequence: For thereby mens industry will be slackned, and all the motives to any farther pursuit taken away. And indeed this is an error, which is very natural to mens minds: they love not a long and a tedious doubting, though it brings them at last to a real certainty: but they choose rather to conclude presently, then to be long in suspence, though to better purpose. And it is with most mens understandings, as with their eyes; to which those seem the most delightful prospects, where varieties of Hills, and Woods, do soon bound their wandrings; then where there is one large



large smooth *campagne*, over which they may see much farther, but where there is nothing to delay, and stop, and divert the sight.

But the other ill effect of which I shall take notice, is, that it commonly inclines such men, who think themselves already resolv'd, and immoveable in their opinions, to be more imperious, and impatient of contradiction, then becomes the calmness, and unpassionate evenness of the true Philosophical Spirit. It makes them prone to undervalue other mens labours, and to neglect the real advantage, that may be gotten by their assistance; least they should seem to darken their own glory. This is a Temper of mind, of all others the most pernicious; to which I may chiefly attribute the slowness of the increase of knowledge amongst men. For what great things can be expected, if mens understandings shall be (as it were) always in the warlike State of Nature, one against another? if every one be jealous of anothers inventions, and still ready to put a stop to his conquests? Will there not be the same wild condition in Learning, which had been amongst men, if they had always been dispers'd, still preying upon, and spoiling their neighbors? If that had still continued, no Cities had been built, no Trades found out, no Civility taught: For all these noble productions came from mens joyning in compacts, and entering into *Society*. It is a usual saying, that *Where the Natural Philosopher ends, the Physitian must begin*: and I will also add, that *The Natural Philosopher is to begin, where the Moral ends*. It is requisite, that he who goes about such an undertaking, should first know himself, should be well-practis'd in all the modest, humble, friendly Vertues: should be willing



to be taught, and to give way to the Judgement of others. And I dare boldly say, that a plain, industrious Man, so prepar'd, is more likely to make a good Philosopher, than all the high, earnest, insulting Wits, who can neither bear partnership, nor opposition. The *Chymists* lay it down, as a necessary qualification of their happy Man, to whom God will reveal their ador'd *Elixir*, that he must be rather innocent, and vertuous, than knowing. And if I were to form the Character of a True Philosopher, I would be sure to make that the Foundation: Not that I believe, God will bestow any extraordinary Light in Nature, on such men more than others: But upon a bare, rational account: For certainly, such men, whose minds are so soft, so yielding, so complying, so large, are in a far better way, than the Bold, and haughty Assertors: they will pass by nothing, by which they may learn: they will be always ready to receive, and communicate Observations: they will not condemn the Fruits of others diligence: they will rejoyce, to see mankind benefited, whether it be by themselves, or others.

Sect. XV.  
*The Revis  
vers of the  
Antient  
Sects*

The second endeavors, have been of those, who renounc'd the Authority of *Aristotle*: But then restor'd some one or other of the *Antient Sects* in his stead. If such mens intentions were onely, that we might have before us, the conceptions of several men, of different Ages, upon the works of Nature, without obliging us to an implicit consent to all that they affirm; then their labors ought to be receiv'd with great acknowledgements: For such a general prospect will very much inlarge, and guide our inquiry: and perhaps also will help to hinder the Age  
from



from ever falling back again into a subjection to one usurping Philosopher. But if their purpose was, to erect those Scholes which they reviv'd, into as absolute a power, as the *Peripateticks* had heretofore: if they strive to make a competition between *Aristotle*, and *Epicurus*, or *Democritus*, or *Philolaus*: they do not contribute very much, towards the main design. For towards that, it is not enough, that the *Tyrant* be chang'd; but the *Tyranny* it self must be wholly taken away.

The *Third* sort of *new Philosophers*, have been those, who have not onely disagreed from the *Antients*, but have also propos'd to themselves the right course of slow, and sure *Experimenting*: and have prosecuted it as far, as the shortness of their own Lives, or the multiplicity of their other affairs, or the narrowness of their Fortunes, have given them leave. Such as these, we are to expect to be but few: for they must develt themselves of many vain conceptions, and overcome a thousand false Images, which lye like Monsters in their way, before they can get as far as this. And of these, I shall onely mention one great Man, who had the true Imagination of the whole extent of this Enterprize, as it is now set on foot; and that is, the *Lord Bacon*. In whose Books there are every where scattered the best arguments, that can be produc'd for the defence of *Experimental Philosophy*; and the best directions, that are needful to promote it. All which he has already adorn'd with so much Art; that if my desires could have prevail'd with some excellent Friends of mine, who engag'd me to this Work: there should have been no other Preface to the *History of the Royal So-*

Sect. XVI.  
*Modern Ex-*  
*perimenters.*



*ciety*, but some of his Writings. But methinks, in this one Man, I do at once find enough occasion, to admire the strength of humane Wit, and to bewail the weakness of a Mortal condition. For is it not wonderful, that he, who had run through all the degrees of that *profession*, which usually takes up mens whole time; who had studied, and practis'd, and govern'd the *Common Law*: who had always liv'd in the crowd, and born the greatest Burden of Civil business: should yet find leisure enough for these retir'd Studies, to excel all those men, who separate themselves for this very purpose? He was a Man of strong, clear, and powerful Imaginations: his Genius was searching, and inimitable: and of this I need give no other proof, then his Style it self; which as, for the most part, it describes mens minds, as well as Pictures do their Bodies; so it did his above all men living. The course of it vigorous, and majestic: The Wit Bold, and Familiar: The comparisons fetch'd out of the way, and yet the most easie: in all, expressing a soul, equally skill'd in Men, and Nature. All this, and much more is true of him: But yet his *Philosophical Works* do shew, that a single, and busie hand can never grasp all this whole Design, of which we treat. His Rules were admirable: yet his *History* not so faithful, as might have been wish'd in many places, he seems rather to take all that comes, then to choose; and to heap, rather, then to register. But I hope this accusation of mine can be no great injury to his Memory; seeing, at the same time, that I say he had not the strength of a thousand men; I do also allow him to have had as much as twenty.



The next Philosophers, whom I shall touch upon, are the *Chymists*, who have been more numerous, in this later Age, than ever before. And without question, they have lighted upon the right Instrument of great productions, and alterations: which must for the most part be perform'd by Fire. They may be divided into three ranks: Such, as look after the knowledge of Nature in general: Such, as seek out, and prepare Medicines: and such, as search after riches, by Transmutations, and the great *Elixir*. The two first, have been very successful, in separating, compounding, and changing the parts of things: and in shewing the admirable powers of Nature, in the raising of new consistencies, figures, colors, and virtues of Bodies. And from their labors, the true *Philosophy* is like to receive the noblest Improvements. But the pretensions of the Third kind, are not onely to indow us, with all the benefits of this life, but with Immortality it self. And their success has been as small, as their design was extravagant. Their Writers involve them in such darkness; that I scarce know, which was the greatest task, to understand their meaning, or to effect it. And in the chase of the *Philosopher's Stone*, they are so earnest, that they are scarce capable of any other thoughts: so that if an Experiment lye never so little out of their rode, it is free from their discovery: as I have heard of some creatures in *Africk*, which still going a violent pace straight on, and not being able to turn themselves, can never get any prey, but what they meet just in their way. This secret they prosecute so impetuously, that they believe they see some footsteps of it, in every line of *Moses*, *Solomon*, or *Virgil*. The truth is, they are downright *Enthusiasts* about

Sect. XVII.  
*The Chym-*  
*ists.*



about it. And seeing we cast *Enthusiasm* out of *Divinity* it self, we shall hardly sure be perswaded, to admit it into Philosophy. It were perhaps a vain attempt, to try to cure such Men of their groundless hopes. It may be they are happier now, as they are. And they would onely cry out with the Man in *Horace*, that their Friends, who had restor'd them to a perfect sense, had murder'd them. But certainly, if they could be brought to content themselves with moderate things, to grow rich by degrees, and not to imagine, they shall gain the *Indies*, out of every *Crucible*: there might be wonderful things expected from them. And of this we have good assurance, by what is come abroad from divers eminent Persons: amongst whom some are members of the *Royal Society*. And, if it were not already excellently perform'd by others, I might here speak largely, of the advantages that accrue to Physick, by the industrious labors of such *Chymists*, as have onely the discreet, and sober flame, and not the wild lightning of the others Brains.

Sect XVIII.  
Those that  
have handled  
particular  
Subjects.

But the last kind, that I shall name, has been of those, who, conscious of humane frailty, and of the vastness of the Design of an *universal Philosophy*; have separated, and chosen out for themselves, some particular Subjects, about which to bestow their diligence. In these, there was less hazard of failing: these by one mans Industry, and constant endeavors, might probably at last be overcome. And indeed they have generally reap'd the fruits of their modesty. I have but one thing to except against some few of them: that they have been sometimes a little too forward to conclude upon *Axioms*, from what they



they have found out, in some particular Body. But that is a fault, which ought to be overwhelm'd by their other praises. And I shall boldly affirm, that if all other Philosophical Matters had been as well, and as thoroughly sifted, as some admirable Men of this Age have manag'd some parts of *Astronomy*, *Geometry*, *Anatomy*, &c. there would scarce any burden have remain'd, on the shoulders of our Posterity: But they might have sat quietly down, and enjoy'd the pleasure of the true *Speculative* Philosophy, and the profit of the *Practical*.

To all these proceedings, that I have mention'd, there is as much honor to be payd, as can be due to any one single humane Wit: But they must pardon us, if we still prefer the joynt force of many men.

And now it is much to be wonder'd, that there was never yet such an *Assembly* erected, which might proceed, on some standing constitutions of Experimenting. There have, 'tis true, of late, in many parts of *Europe*, some Gentlemen met together, submitted to Common Laws, and form'd themselves into *Academies*. But it has been, for the most part, to a far different purpose: and most of them only aim'd at the smoothing of their Style, and the Language of their Country. Of these, the first arose in *Italy*; where they have since so much abounded, that there was scarce any one great City without one of these *combinations*. But that, which excell'd all the other, and kept it self longer untainted from the corruptions of speech, was the *French Academy* at *Paris*. This was compos'd of the noblest Authors of that Nation: and had for its *Founder*, the *Great Cardinal de Richelieu*: who, amongst all his cares, whereby he establish'd,

SECT. XIX.  
*Modern Academies for Language.*



blish'd, and enlarg'd that *Monarchy* so much, did often refresh himself by directing, and taking an account of their progress. And indeed in his own life, he found so great success of this Institution, that he saw the *French Tongue* abundantly purifi'd, and beginning to take place in the Western World, almost as much, as the *Greek* did of old, when it was the Language of Merchants, Souldiers, Courtiers, and Travellers. But I shall say no more of this *Academy*; that I may not deprive my Reader of the delight of perusing their own *History*, written by *Monsieur de Pellisson*: which is so masculinely, so chastly, and so unaffectedly done, that I can hardly forbear envying the *French Nation* this honor: that while the *English Royal Society* has so much out-gone their *Illustrious Academy*, in the greatness of its undertaking, it should be so far short of them in the abilities of its *Historian*. I have onely this to allege in my excuse; that as they undertook the advancement of the Elegance of Speech, so it became their *History*, to have some resemblance to their enterprize: Whereas the intention of ours, being not the Artifice of Words, but a bare knowledge of things; my fault may be esteem'd the less, that I have written of *Philosophers*, without any ornament of *Eloquence*.

Sect. XX.  
A proposal  
for erecting  
an English  
Academy.

I hope now, it will not be thought a vain digression, if I step a little aside, to recommend the forming of such an *Assembly*, to the Gentlemen of our Nation. I know indeed, that the *English Genius* is not so airy, and discursive, as that of some of our neighbors, but that we generally love to have Reason set out in plain, undeceiving expressions; as much, as they to have it deliver'd with colour, and beauty. And besides



sides this, I understand well enough, that they have one great assistance, to the growth of Oratory, which to us is wanting: that is, that their Nobility live commonly close together in their Cities, and ours for the most part scattered in their Country Houses. For the same reason, why our streets are not so well built as theirs, will hold also, for their exceeding us in the Arts of Speech: They prefer the Pleasures of the Town; we, those of the Field: whereas it is from the frequent conversations in Cities, that the Humour, and Wit, and Variety, and Elegance of Language, are chiefly to be fetch'd. But yet, notwithstanding these discouragements, I shall not stick to say, that such a project is now seasonable to be set on foot, and may make a great Reformation in the manner of our Speaking, and Writing. First, the thing itself is no way contemptible. For the purity of Speech, and greatness of Empire have in all Countries, still met together. The *Greeks* spoke best, when they were in their glory of conquest: The *Romans* made those times the Standard of their Wit, when they subdu'd, and gave Laws to the World: And from thence, by degrees, they declin'd to corruption; as their valour, their prudence, and the honor of their Arms did decay: and at last, did even meet the *Northern Nations* half way in *Barbarism*, a little before they were overrun by their *Armies*.

But besides, if we observe well the *English Language*; we shall find, that it seems at this time more than others, to require some such aid, to bring it to its last perfection. The Truth is, it has been hitherto a little too carelessly handled; and I think, has had less labor spent about its polishing, than it deserves.



serves. Till the time of *King Henry the Eighth*, there was scarce any man regarded it, but *Chancer*; and nothing was written in it, which one would be willing to read twice, but some of his *Poetry*. But then it began to raise it self a little, and to sound tolerably well. From that Age, down to the beginning of our late *Civil Wars*, it was still fashioning, and beautifying it self. In the Wars themselves (which is a time, wherein all Languages use, if ever, to increase by extraordinary degrees; for in such busie, and active times, there arise more new thoughts of men, which must be signifi'd, and varied by new expressions) then I say, it receiv'd many fantastical terms, which were introduc'd by our *Religious Sects*; and many outlandish phrases, which several *Writers*, and *Translators*, in that great hurry, brought in, and made free as they pleas'd, and with all it was enlarg'd by many sound, and necessary Forms, and Idioms, which it before wanted. And now, when mens minds are somewhat settled, their Passions allaid, and the peace of our Country gives us the opportunity of such diversions: if some sober and judicious Men, would take the whole Mass of our Language into their hands, as they find it, and would set a mark on the ill Words; correct those, which are to be retain'd; admit, and establish the good; and make some emendations in the Accent, and Grammar: I dare pronounce, that our *Speech* would quickly arrive at as much plenty, as it is capable to receive; and at the greatest smoothness, which its derivation from the rough *German* will allow it.

Nor would I have this new *English Academy*, confin'd only to the weighing Words, and Letters: But there may be also greater Works found out for it. By  
many



many signs we may guess, that the Wits of our Nation, are not inferior to any other; and that they have an excellent mixture of the Spirit of the *French*, and the *Spaniard*: and I am confident, that we only want a few more standing Examples, and a little more familiarity with the Antients, to excel all the Moderns. Now the best means, that can be devis'd to bring that about, is to settle a fixt, and *Impartial Court of Eloquence*; according to whose Censure, all Books, or Authors should either stand or fall. And above all, there might be recommended to them one Principal Work, in which we are yet defective; and that is, the compiling of a *History* of our late *Civil Wars*. Of all the labors of mens Wit, and Industry, I scarce know any, that can be more useful to the World, then *Civil History*: if it were written, with that sincerity, and majesty, as it ought to be, as a faithful Idea of humane Actions. And it is observable, that almost in all civiliz'd Countries, it has been the last thing, that has come to perfection. I may now say, that the *English* can already shew many industrious, and worthy Pieces in this kind: But yet, I have some Prophetical imagination in my thoughts, that there is still behind, something Greater, then any we have yet seen, reserv'd for the Glory of this Age. One Reason of this my strong persuasion, is a comparison, that I make, between the condition of our *State*, and that of the *Romans*. They at first writ, in this way, not much better then our *Moncks*: onely Registring in an undigested manner, some few naked Breviaries of their Wars, and Leagues, and Acts, of their City Magistrates. And indeed they advanc'd forward by very slow degrees: For I remember, that *Tully* somewhere complains, in these



Words: *Historia nondum latinis literis illustrata*. But it was in the peaceful reign of *Augustus*, after the conclusion of their long Civil Wars, that most of their perfect *Historians* appear'd. And it seems to me, that we may expect the same progress amongst us. There lye now ready in Bank, the most memorable Actions of Twenty years: a Subject of as great Dignity, and Variety, as ever pass'd under any Mans hands: the peace which we enjoy, gives leisure and encouragement enough: The effects of such a Work would be wonderfully advantageous, to the safety of our Country, and to *His Majesties* Interest: for there can be no better means to preserve his Subjects in obedience for the future, than to give them a full view of the miseries, that attended rebellion. There are onely therefore wanting, for the finishing of so brave an undertaking, the united indeavors of some publick minds, who are conversant both in Letters and business: and if it were appointed to be the labor of one or two men to compose it, and of such an *Assembly*, to revise and correct it, it might certainly challenge all the Writings of past, or present Times.

But I see, I have already transgress'd: For I know it will be thought unadvisedly done, while I was enforcing a weightier Design, to start, and to follow another of less moment. I shall therefore let it pass as an extravagant conceit: only I shall affirm, that the *Royal Society* is so far from being like to put a stop to such a business, that I know many of its Members, who are as able as any others, to assist in the bringing it into practice.

Thus I have dispatch'd my first general Head; in which, it may be, it was not needful to have stay'd so long:



long : seeing, I am confident, I have said nothing, but what was before very well known, and what passes about in common discourse.

I did on purpose omit the *Learned Age* of the *Arabs*, in its proper place : because I was resolv'd, as I came down, to keep myself as near as I could, within the Bounds of *Christendom*. But I shall now add, concerning them, that their Studies also were principally bent, upon expounding *Aristotle*, and the *Greek Physitians*. They were, without question, men of a deep, and subtile Wit : which is a Character that it may be in all Ages has belong'd more justly to the Tempers of the Southern, than of the Northern Countries : of this they have left many noble Testimonies behind them ; so many, that (if we believe some worthy and industrious Men of our own Nation, who have search'd into their Monuments) they might even almost be compar'd to *Rome*, and *Athens* themselves. But they enjoy'd not the light long enough. It brake forth upon the point of their greatest conquests : It mainly consisted, in understanding the Antients : and what they would have done, when they had been weary of them, we cannot tell : For that Work was not fully over, before they were darkned by that, which made even *Greece* it self Barbarous, the *Turkish Monarchy*. However, that knowledge, which they had, is the more remarkable, because it sprung up, in that part of the World, which has been almost always perversly unlearned. For methinks, that small Spot of Civil Arts, compar'd to their long course of ignorance, before, and after, bears some resemblance with that Country it self ; where there are some few little Vallies, and Wells,

Sect. XXI.  
*The Philosophy of the Arabians.*



Wells, and pleasant Shades of *Palm-Trees* ; But those lying in the midst of Deserts, and unpassable Tracts of Sands.

SECT. XXII.  
*A defence of  
the Royal  
Society, in re-  
spect of the  
Antients.*

But now it being a fit time to stop, and breathe a while, and to take a review of the ground, that we have pass'd. It will be here needful for me, to make an Apology for my self, in a matter, which, if it be not before-hand remov'd, may chance to be very prejudicial to mens good opinion of the *Royal Society* it self, as well as of its *Historian*. I fear, that this *Assembly* will receive disadvantage enough, from my weak management of their cause, in many other particulars: so that I must not leave them, and my self unjustify'd, in this, wherein we have so much right on our sides. I doubt not then, but it will come into the thoughts of many *Criticks*, (of whom the World is now full) to urge against us, that I have spoken a little too sparingly of the Merits of former Ages; and that this Design seems to be promoted, with a malicious intention of disgracing the Merits of the *Antients*.

But First, I shall beseech them, calmly to consider; whether they themselves do not more injure those great Men, whom they would make the Masters of our Judgments, by attributing all things to them so absolutely; then we, who do them all the Justice we can, without adoring them? It is always esteem'd the greatest mischief, a man can do those whom he loves, to raise mens expectations of them too high, by undue, and impertinent commendations. For thereby not only their enemies, but indifferent men, will be secretly inclin'd to be more watchful over their failings, and to conspire in beating down their Fame.



Fame. What then can be more dangerous to the honor of Antiquity; then to set its value at such a rate, and to extol it so extravagantly, that it can never be able to bear the tryal, not onely of envious, but even of impartial Judges? It is natural to Mens minds, when they perceive others to arrogate more to themselves, then is their share; to deny them even that, which else they would confess to be their Right. And of the Truth of this, we have an instance of far greater concernment, then that which is before us. And that is, in *Religion* it self. For while the *Bishops* of *Rome* did assume an infallibility, and a sovereign Dominion over our Faith: the *reformed Churches* did not onely justly refuse to grant them that, but some of them thought themselves oblig'd to forbear all communion with them, and would not give them that respect, which possibly might belong to so antient, and so famous a *Church*; and which might still have been allowed it, without any danger of Superstition.

But to carry this Dispute a little farther: What is this, of which they accuse us? They charge us with immodesty in neglecting the guidance of wiser, and more discerning Men, then our selves. But is not this rather the greatest sign of Modesty, to confess, that we our selves may err, and all mankind besides? To acknowledge the difficulties of Science? and to submit our minds, to all the least Works of Nature? What kind of behavior do they exact from us in this case? That we should reverence the Footsteps of *Antiquity*? We do it most unanimously. That we should subscribe to their sense, before our own? We are willing, in probabilities; but we cannot, in matters of Fact: for in them we follow the most antient  
Author



Author of all others, even *Nature* it self. Would they have us make our eyes behold things, at no farther distance, than they saw? That is impossible; seeing we have the advantage of standing upon their shoulders. They say, it is insolence, to prefer our own inventions before those of our *Ancestors*. But do not even they the very same thing themselves, in all the petty matters of life? In the Arts of War, and Government; In the making, and abolishing of Laws; nay even in the fashion of their Cloaths, they differ from them, as their humour, or Fancy leads them. We approach the Antients, as we behold their Tombs, with veneration: but we would not therefore be confin'd to live in them altogether: nor would (I believe) any of those, who profess to be most addicted to their Memories. They tell us, that in this corruption of Manners, and sloth of Mens Minds, we cannot go beyond those, who search'd so diligently, and concluded so warily before us. But in this they are confuted by every days experience. They object to us *Tradition*, and the consent of all Ages. But do we not yet know the deceitfulness of such Words? Is any man, that is acquainted with the craft of founding *Sects*, or of managing Votes in *popular Assemblies*, ignorant, how easie it is to carry things in a violent stream? And when an opinion has once master'd its first opposers, and settled it self in Mens Passions, or Interests: how few there be, that coldly consider, what they admit for a long time after? So that when they say, that *all Antiquity* is against us; 'tis true, in shew, they object to us, the Wisdom of many Ages; but in reality, they onely confront us, with the Authority of a few leading Men. Nay, what if I should say, that this honor for  
the



the dead, which such men pretend to, is rather a worshiping of themselves, than of the *Antients*? It may be well prov'd, that they are more in love with their own *Commentaries*, than with the *Texts* of those, whom they seem to make their Oracles: and that they chiefly doat on those Theories, which they themselves have drawn from them: which, it is likely, are almost as far distant from the Original meaning of their *Authors*, as the Positions of the *New Philosophers* themselves.

But to conclude this Argument (for I am weary of walking in a rode so trodden) I think I am able to confute such men by the practice of those very *Antients*, to whom they stoop so low. Did not they trust themselves, and their own Reasons? Did not they busie themselves in inquiry, make new Arts, establish new Tenents, overthrow the old, and order all things as they pleas'd, without any servile Regard to their Predecessors? The *Grecians* all, or the greatest part of them, fetch'd their Learning from *Egypt*. And did they blindly assent to all, that was taught them by the *Priests* of *Isis*, and *Osiris*? If so; then why did they not, together with their Arts, receive all the infinit Idolatries, which their Masters embrac'd? seeing it is not to be question'd, but the *Egyptians* deliver'd the rites of their Religion to strangers, with as much Solemnity at least, as they did the Mysteries of their *Hieroglyphicks* or *Philosophy*. Now then, let *Pythagoras*, *Plato*, and *Aristotle*, and the rest of their wise Men, be our examples, and we are safe. When they travell'd into the *East*, they collected what was fit for their purpose, and suitable to the Genius of their Country; and left the superfluities behind them: They brought home some

G of



of their useful Secrets : but still counted their worshipping a Dog , or an Onion, a Cat, or a Crocodile, ridiculous. And why shall not we be allow'd the same liberty , to distinguish , and choose , what we will follow ? Especially, seeing in this , they had a more certain way of being instructed by their Teachers, then we have by them : They were present on the place : They learn'd from the Men themselves, by word of mouth ; and so were in a likely course to apprehend all their Precepts aright : whereas we are to take their Doctrines , so many hundred years after their death , from their Books only , where they are for the most part so obscurely express'd, that they are scarce sufficiently understood by the *Grammarians*, and *Linguists* themselves, much less by the *Philosophers*.

In few words therefore, let such men believe, that we have no thought of detracting from what was good in former times : But, on the contrary, we have a mind to bestow on them, a solid praise, instead of a great, and an empty. While we are raising new Observations upon Nature , we mean not to abolish the Old, which were well, and judiciously establish'd by them : No more, then a *King*, when he makes a new Coyn of his own , does presently call in that, which bears the Image of his Father : he onely intends thereby to increase the current Money of his Kingdom, and still permits the one to pass , as well as the other. It is probable enough , that upon a fresh survey, we may find many things true , which they have before asserted : and then will not they receive a greater confirmation , from this our new and severe approbation, then from those men, who resign up their opinions to their Words only ? It is the best way of honoring them , to separate the certain things in them, from



from the doubtful: For that shews, we are not so much carri'd towards them, by rash affection, as by an unbyass'd Judgement. If we would do them the most right; it is not necessary we should be perfectly like them in all things. There are two principal Ways of preserving the Names of those, that are pass'd: The one, by *Pictures*; the other, by *Children*: The *Pictures* may be so made, that they may far neerer resemble the Original, then *Children* do their Parents: and yet all Mankind choose rather to keep themselves alive by *Children*, then by the other. It is best for the *Philosophers* of this Age to imitate the *Antients* as their *Children*: to have their blood deriv'd down to them; but to add a new Complexion, and Life of their own: While those, that endeavor to come neer them in every Line, and Feature, may rather be call'd their dead *Pictures*, or *Statues*, then their *Genuine Off-spring*.

*The End of the First Part.*



THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY.

---

The SECOND PART.

---

Section I.  
*The Division of the  
Narration.*



Hus I am, at length, arriv'd at the second Part of my Method, The *Narration* it self. This I shall divide into three Periods of Time, according to the several Degrees of the *preparation, growth, and compleat Constitution* of the *Royal Society*.

The First shall consist of the *first occasions* of this Model, and the *Men*, who first devis'd to put it in execution: and shall end, where they began to make it a form'd, and *Regular Assembly*.

The Second shall trace out their *first attempts*, till they receiv'd the publick assistance of *Royal Authority*.

The Third shall deliver, what they *have done*, since they were made a *Royal Corporation*.

It may seem perhaps, that in passing through the first of these, I go too far back, and treat of things, that may appear to be of too private, and Domestick concernment, to be spoken in this publick way. But if this *Enterprise*, which is now so well establish'd, shall be hereafter advantageous to Mankind (as I make no scruple to foretel, that it will)



it is but just, that future times should hear the *names*, of its first *Promoters* : That they may be able to render particular thanks to them, who first conceiv'd it in their minds, and practis'd some little draught of it long ago. And besides, I never yet saw an Historian that was cleer from all Affections: that, it may be, were not so much to be call'd *Integrity*, as a stoical *insensibility* : Nor can I, more then others, resist my inclinations, which strongly force me to mention that, which will be for the honor of that place, where I receiv'd a great part of my Education. It was therefore, some space after the end of the Civil Wars at *Oxford*, in *Dr. Wilkins* his Lodgings, in *Wadham College*, which was then the place of Resort for Vertuous, and Learned Men, that the first meetings were made, which laid the foundation of all this that follow'd. The *University* had, at that time, many Members of its own, who had begun a *free way* of reasoning; and was also frequented by some *Gentlemen*, of Philosophical Minds, whom the misfortunes of the Kingdom, and the security and ease of a retirement amongst Gown-men, had drawn thither.

Their first purpose was no more, then onely the satisfaction of breathing a freer air, and of conversing in quiet one with another, without being engag'd in the passions, and madness of that dismal Age. And from the Institution of that *Assembly*, it had been enough, if no other advantage had come, but this: That by this means there was a race of yong Men provided, against the next Age, whose minds receiving from them; their first Impressions of *sober* and *generous knowledge*, were invincibly arm'd against all the enchantments of *Enthusiasm*. But what is more, I may venture :

Sect. II.  
The Meetings at Oxford.



venture to affirm, that it was in good measure, by the influence, which these Gentlemen had over the rest, that the *University* it self, or at least, any part of its Discipline, and Order, was sav'd from ruine. And from hence we may conclude, that the same Men have now no intention, of sweeping away all the honor of Antiquity in this their new Design: seeing they imploy'd so much of their labor, and prudence, in preserving that *most venerable Seat* of antient Learning, when their shrinking from its defence, would have been the speediest way to have destroy'd it. For the Truth of this, I dare appeal to all uninterested men, who knew the Temper of that place; and especially to those who were my own contemporaries there: of whom I can name very many, whom the happy restoration of the Kingdom's peace, found as well inclin'd, to serve their *Prince*; and the *Church*, as if they had been bred up in the most prosperous condition of their Country. This was undoubtedly so. Nor indeed could it be otherwise: for such *spiritual Frensies*, which did then bear Rule, can never stand long, before a cleer, and a *deep skill* in *Nature*. It is almost impossible, that they, who converse much with the subtilty of *things*, should be deluded by such *thick deceits*. There is but one better charm in the world, then *Real Philosophy*, to allay the impulses of the *false spirit*: and that is, the blessed presence, and assistance of the *True*.

Nor were the good effects of this conversation, onely confin'd to *Oxford*: But they have made themselves known in their printed Works, both in our own, and in the learned Language: which have much conduc'd to the Fame of our Nation *abroad*, and to the spreading of profitable Light, *at home*. This I trust



trust, will be universally acknowledg'd, when I shall have nam'd the Men. The principal, and most constant of them, were Doctor *Seth Ward*, the present Lord Bishop of *Exeter*, Mr. *Boyl*, Dr. *Wilkins*, Sir *William Petty*, Mr. *Mathew Wren*, Dr. *Wallis*, Dr. *Goddard*, Dr. *Willis*, Dr. *Bathurst*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, Mr. *Rook*: besides several others, who joyn'd themselves to them, upon occasions. Now I have produc'd their Names, I am a little at a stand, how to deal with them. For, if I should say what they deserve; I fear it would be intepreted flatt'ry, instead of justice. And yet I have now lying in my sight, the example of an *Elegant Book*, which I have profess'd to admire: whose Author sticks not, to make large Panegyricks, on the Members of that *Assembly*, whose *Relation* he Writes. But this President is not to be follow'd by a *young Man*; who ought to be more jealous of publick censure, and is not enough confirm'd in the good liking of the world; to think, that he has such a weighty, and difficult work, as the making of Characters, committed to him. I will therefore pass by their praises in silence; though I believe, that what I might say of them, would be generally confess'd: and that if any ingenuous man, who knows them, or their writings, should contradict me, he would also go neer to gainsay himself, and to retract the applauses, which he had sometime, or other, bestow'd upon them.

For such a candid, and unpassionate company, as that was, and for such a gloomy season, what could have been a fitter Subject to pitch upon, then *Natural Philosophy*? To have been always tossing about some *Theological question*, would have been, to have made that their private diversion, the excess of which.



which they themselves dislik'd in the publick : To have been eternally musing on *Civil business* , and the distresses of their Country , was too melancholy a reflexion : It was *Nature* alone , which could pleasantly entertain them , in that estate. The contemplation of that , draws our minds off from past , or present misfortunes , and makes them conquerors over things , in the greatest publick unhappiness : while the consideration of *Men* , and *humane affairs* , may affect us , with a thousand various disquiets ; *that* never separates us into mortal Factions ; *that* gives us room to differ , without animosity ; and permits us , to raise contrary imaginations upon it , without any danger of a *Civil War*.

Their *meetings* were as frequent , as their affairs permitted : their proceedings rather by action , then discourse ; cheifly attending some particular Trials , in *Chymistry* , or *Mechanicks* : they had no Rules nor Method fix'd : their intention was more , to communicate to each other , their discoveries , which they could make in so narrow a compass , than an united , constant , or regular inquisition. And me thinks , their constitution did bear some resemblance , to the *Academy* lately begun at *Paris* : where they have at last turn'd their thoughts , from *Words* , to experimental *Philosophy* , and perhaps in imitation of the *Royal Society*. Their manner likewise , is to assemble in a private house , to reason freely upon the works of Nature ; to pass Conjectures , and propose Problems , on any Mathematical , or Philosophical Matter , which comes in their way. And this is an Omen , on which I will build some hope , that as they agree with us in what was done at *Oxford* , so they will go on farther , and come by the same degrees , to erect another



another *Royal Society* in *France*. I promise for these Gentlemen here (so well I know the generosity of their Design) that they will be most ready to accept their assistance. To them, and to all the Learned World besides, they call for aid. No difference of *Country*, *Interest*, or profession of *Religion*, will make them backward from taking, or affording help in this enterprize. And indeed all *Europe* at this time, have two general Wars, which they ought in honor to make: The one a *holy*, the other a *Philosophical*: The one against the common Enemy of *Christendom*, the other also against powerful, and barbarous Foes, that have not been fully subdu'd almost these six thousand years, *Ignorance*, and *False Opinions*. Against these, it becomes us, to go forth in one common expedition: All civil Nations joyn-ing their *Armies* against the one, and their *Reason* against the other; without any petty contentions, about privileges, or precedence.

Thus they continued without any great Intermif-sions, till about the year 1658. But then being call'd away to several parts of the Nation, and the great-est number of them coming to *London*, they usual-ly met at *Gresham College*, at the *Wednesdays*, and *Thursdays* Lectures of *Dr. Wren*; and *Mr. Rook*: where there joyn'd with them several eminent persons of their common acquaintance: The Lord *Viscount Brouncker*, the now Lord *Brereton*, *Sir Paul Neil*, *Mr. John Evelyn*, *Mr. Hensham*, *Mr. Slingsby*, *Dr. Timo-thy Clark*, *Dr. Ent*, *Mr. Ball*, *Mr. Hill*, *Dr. Crone*: and divers other Gentlemen, whose inclinations lay the same way. This Custom was observ'd once, if not twice a week, in Term time; till they were scat-

Sect. III.  
*Their first  
meetings at  
London.*



tired by the miserable distractions of that Fatal year; till the continuance of their meetings there might have made them run the hazard of the fate of *Archimedes*: For then the place of their meeting was made a *Quarter for Soldiers*. But, (to make hast through those dreadful revolutions, which cannot be beheld upon Paper, without horror; unless we remember, that they had this one happy effect, to open mens eyes to look out for the true Remedy) upon this follow'd the *King's Return*; and that, wrought by such an admirable chain of events, that if we either regard the *easiness*, or *speed*, or *blessed issue* of the Work; it seems of it self to contain variety, and pleasure enough, to make recompence, for the whole Twenty years Melancholy, that had gone before. This I leave to another kind of History to be describ'd. It shall suffice my purpose, that Philosophy had its share, in the benefits of that glorious Action: For the *Royal Society* had its beginning in the wonderful pacifick year, 1660. So that, if any conjectures of good Fortune, from extraordinary *Nativities*, hold true; we may presage all happiness to this undertaking. And I shall here joyn my solemn wishes, that as it began in that time, when our Country was freed from confusion, and slavery: So it may, in its progress, redeem the minds of Men, from obscurity, uncertainty, and bondage.

Sect. IV.  
The begin-  
ning of the  
Royal Socie-  
ty.

These Gentlemen therefore, finding the hearts of their Countrymen enlarg'd by their Joys, and fitted for any noble Proposition: and meeting with the concurrence of many Worthy Men, who, to their immortal Honor, had follow'd the King in his banishment, Mr. *Erskins*, Sir *Robert Moray*, Sir *Gilbert Talbot*,



*bot*, &c. began now to imagine some greater thing; and to bring out experimental knowledge, from the *retreats*, in which it had long hid it self, to take its part in the *Triumphs* of that universal Jubilee. And indeed Philosophy did very well deserve that Reward: having been always Loyal in the worst of times: For though the Kings enemies had gain'd all other advantages; though they had all the Garrisons, and Fleets, and Ammunitions, and Treasures, and Armies on their side: yet they could never, by all their Victories, bring over the Reason of Men to their Party.

While they were thus ord'ring their platform; there came forth a Treatise, which very much hasten'd its contrivance: and that was a Proposal by Master *Cowley*, of erecting a Philosophical College. The intent of it was, that in some place neer *London*, there should liberal Salaries be bestow'd, on a competent number of Learned Men, to whom should be committed the operations of Natural Experiments. This Model was every way practicable: unless perhaps, in two things, he did more consult the generosity of his own mind, than of other mens: the one was the *largeness of the Revenue*, with which he would have his College at first indow'd: the other, that he impos'd on his Operators, a Second task of great pains, the *Education of youth*.

The last of these is indeed a matter of great weight: The Reformation of which ought to be seriously examin'd by prudent Men. For it is an undeniable Truth, which is commonly said; that there would be need of fewer Laws, and less force to govern Men, if their Minds were rightly inform'd, and set strait, while they were yong, and pliable. But



perhaps this labor is not so proper, for Experimenters to undergo: For it would not only devour too much of their Time: but it would go neer, to make them a little more *magisterial* in Philosophy, then became them; by being long accustom'd to command the opinions, and direct the manners, of their Scholars. And as to the other particular, the large estate, which he requir'd to the maintenance of his College: It is evident, that it is so difficult a thing, to draw men in to be willing to divert an antient Revenue, which had long run in another stream, or to contribute out of their own purses, to the supporting of any new Design, while it shews nothing but promises, and hopes: that, in such cases, it were (it may be) more advisable, to begin upon a small stock, and so to rise by degrees; then to profess great things at first, and to exact too much benevolence, all in one lump together. However, it was not the excellent Author's fault, that he thought better of the Age, then it did deserve. His purpose in it was like himself, full of honor, and goodness: most of the other particulars of his draught, the *Royal Society* is now putting in practice.

I come now to the Second Period of my Narration: wherein I promis'd, to give an account of what they did, till they were publickly own'd, encourag'd, and confirm'd by Royal Favor. And I trust, that I shall here produce many things, which will prove their attempts to be worthy of all Mens encouragement: though what was perform'd in this interval, may be rather styl'd the *Temporary Scaffold* about the building, then the *Frame it self*. But in my entrance upon this Part, being come to the top of the Hill, I begin to tremble, and to apprehend the greatness of  
my



my Subject. For I perceive that I have led my Readers Minds on, by so long, and so confident a Speech, to expect some wonderful Model, which shall far exceed all the former, that I have acknowledg'd to have been imperfect. Now, though this were really so, as I believe it is; yet I question, how it will look, after it has been disfigur'd by my unskilful hands. - But the danger of this ought to have deterr'd me in the beginning. It is now too late to look back; and I can only apply my self to that *good Nature*, which a *Great Man* has observ'd to be so peculiar to our *Nation*, that there is scarce an expression to signifie it, in any other Language. To this I must flye for succor, and most affectionately intreat my Countrymen, that they would interpret my failings to be onely errors of obedience to some, whose commands, or desires, I could not resist: and that they would take the measure of the *Royal Society*, not so much from my lame description of it; as from the honor, and reputation, of many of those Men, of whom it is compos'd.

I will here, in the first place, contract into few Words, the whole *summe* of their *Resolutions*; which I shall often have occasion, to touch upon in *parcels*. Their purpose is, in short, to make faithful *Records*, of all the Works of *Nature*, or *Art*, which can come within their reach: that so the present Age, and posterity, may be able to put a mark on the Errors, which have been strengthened by long prescription: to restore the Truths, that have lain neglected: to push on those, which are already known, to more various uses: and to make the way more passable, to what remains unreveal'd. This is the compass of their Design.

Sect. V.  
A model of  
their whole  
design.



Design. And to accomplish this, they have endeavor'd, to separate the knowledge of *Nature*, from the colours of *Rhetorick*, the devices of *Fancy*, or the delightful deceit of *Fables*. They have labor'd to enlarge it, from being confin'd to the custody of a few; or from servitude to private interests. They have striven to preserve it from being over-press'd by a confus'd heap of vain, and useless particulars; or from being straitned and bounded too much up by General Doctrines. They have try'd, to put it into a condition of perpetual increasing; by settling an inviolable correspondence between the hand, and the brain. They have studi'd, to make it, not onely an Enterprize of one season, or of some lucky opportunity; but a business of time; a steady, a lasting, a popular, an uninterrupted Work. They have attempted, to free it from the Artifice, and Humors, and Passions of Sects; to render it an Instrument, whereby Mankind may obtain a Dominion over *Things*, and not onely over one anothers *Judgements*. And lastly, they have begun to establish these Reformatations in Philosophy, not so much, by any solemnity of Laws, or ostentation of Ceremonies; as by solid Practice, and examples: not, by a glorious pomp of Words; but by the silent, effectual, and unanswerable Arguments of real Productions.

This will more fully appear, by what I am to say on these four particulars, which shall make up this part of my Relation, the *Qualifications* of their *Members*: the *manner* of their *Inquiry*: their *weekly Assemblies*: and their *way* of *Registring*.

SECT. VI.  
The qualifications of the  
Members of  
the Royal  
Society.

As for what belongs to the *Members* themselves, that are to constitute the *Society*: It is to be noted, that



that they have freely admitted Men of different Religions, Countries, and Professions of Life. This they were oblig'd to do, or else they would come far short of the largeness of their own Declarations. For they openly profess, not to lay the Foundation of an *English, Scotch, Irish, Popish, or Protestant* Philosophy; but a Philosophy of *Mankind*.

That the *Church of England* ought not to be apprehensive, of this free converse of various Judgments, I shall afterwards manifest at large. For the present, I shall frankly assert; that our *Doctrine*, and *Discipline*, will be so far from receiving damage by it; that it were the best way to make them universally embrac'd, if they were oftner brought to be canvass'd amidst all sorts of dissenters. It is dishonorable, to pass a hard Censure on the Religions of all other Countries: It concerns them, to look to the reasonableness of their Faith; and it is sufficient for us, to be establish'd in the Truth of our own. But yet this comparison I may modestly make; that there is no one Profession, amidst the several denominations of Christians, that can be expos'd to the search and scrutiny of its adversaries, with so much safety as ours. So equal it is, above all others, to the general Reason of Mankind: such honorable security it provides, both for the liberty of Mens Minds, and for the peace of Government: that if some Mens conceptions were put in practice, that all wise Men should have two Religions; the one, a *publick*, for their conformity with the people; the other, a *private*, to be kept to their own Breasts: I am confident, that most considering Men, whatever their first were, would make ours their second, if they were well acquainted with it. Seeing therefore, our Church would be in

*They admit  
Men of all  
Religions.*



so fair a probability of gaining very much, by a frequent contention, and incounter, with other Sects: It cannot be indanger'd by this Assembly; which proceeds no farther, then to an unprejudic'd mixture with them.

Of all Countries.

By their *naturalizing* Men of all Countries, they have laid the beginnings of many great advantages for the future. For by this means, they will be able, to settle a *constant Intelligence*, throughout all civil Nations; and make the *Royal Society* the general *Banck*, and Free-port of the World: A policy, which whether it would hold good, in the *Trade* of *England*, I know not: but sure it will in the *Philosophy*. We are to overcome the mysteries of all the Works of Nature; and not onely to prosecute such as are confin'd to one Kingdom, or beat upon one shore. We should not then refuse to list all the aids, that will come in, how remote soever. If I could fetch my materials whence I pleas'd, to fashion the *Idea* of a perfect Philosopher: he should not be all of one *clime*, but have the different excellencies of several Countries. First, he should have the *Industry*, *Activity*, and *Inquisitive humor* of the *Dutch*, *French*, *Scotch*, and *English*, in laying the ground Work, the heap of Experiments: And then he should have added the cold, and *circumspect*, and *wary* disposition of the *Italians*, and *Spaniards*, in meditating upon them, before he fully brings them into speculation. All this is scarce ever to be found in one single Man: seldom in the same Countrymen: It must then be supply'd, as well as it may, by a *Publick Council*; wherein the various dispositions of all these Nations, may be blended together. To this purpose, the *Royal Society* has made no scruple, to receive all inquisitive strangers



strangers of all Countries, into its number. And this they have constantly done, with such peculiar respect, that they have not oblig'd them to the charge of contributions: they have always taken care, that some of their Members, should assist them in interpreting all that pass'd, in their publick Assemblies: and they have freely open'd their Registers to them; thereby inviting them, to communicate forein Rarities, by imparting their own discoveries. This has been often acknowledg'd, by many Learned Men, who have travell'd hither; who have been introduc'd to their meetings, and have admir'd the decency, the gravity, the plainness, and the calmness of their debates. This they have publish'd to the world: and this has rous'd all our neighbors to fix their eies upon *England*. From hence they expect the great improvements of knowledge will flow: and though, perhaps, they send their *Youth* into other parts, to learn *Fashion*, and *Breeding*: yet their *Men* come hither for nobler ends; to be instructed, in the *masculine*, and the *solid Arts of Life*: which is a matter of as much greater Reputation, as it is more honorable, to teach Philosophers, than Children.

By their admission of Men of all *professions*, these *two* Benefits arise: The *one*, that every *Art*, and every way of life already establish'd, may be secure of receiving no damage by their Counsels. A thing which all new Inventions ought carefully to consult. It is in vain, to declare against the profit of the most, in any change that we would make. We must not always deal with the violent current of popular passions; as they do with the furious *Eager* in the *Severn*: Where the safest way is, to set the head of the Boat directly against its force. But here Men must

*Of all Professions.*



follow the shore; wind about leisurably; and insinuate their useful alterations, by soft, and unperceivable degrees. From the neglect of this Prudence, we often see men of great Wit, to have been overborn by the multitude of their opposers; and to have found all their subtile projects too weak, for custom, and interest: While being a little too much heated with a love of their own fancies; they have rais'd to themselves more Enemies than they needed to have done; by defying at once, too many things in use. But here, this danger is very well prevented. For what suspicion can *Divinity*, *Law*, or *Physick*, or any other course of life have, that they shall be impair'd by these mens labours: when they themselves are as capable of sitting amongst them as any others? Have they not the same security that the whole Nation has for its lives and fortunes? of which this is esteem'd the Establishment, that men of all sorts, and qualities, give their voice in every law that is made in *Parliament*. But the other benefit is, that by this equal Balance of all Professions, there will no one particular of them overweigh the other, or make the *Oracle* onely speak their *private* sence: which else it were impossible to avoid. It is natural to all Ranks of men, to have some one Darling, upon which their care is chiefly fix'd. If *Mechanicks* alone were to make a Philosophy, they would bring it all into their Shops; and force it wholly to consist of Springs and Wheels, and Weights: if *Physicians*, they would not depart farr from their Art; scarce any thing would be consider'd, besides the *Body of Man*, the *Causes*, *Signs*, and *Cures* of Diseases. So much is to be found in Men of all conditions, of that which is call'd *Pedantry* in Scholars: which is nothing else but an obstinate addiction, to the



the forms of some private life, and not regarding general things enough. This freedom therefore, which they use, in embracing all assistance, is most advantageous to them: which is the more remarkable, in that they diligently search out, and join to them, all extraordinary men, though but of ordinary Trades. And that they are likely to continue this comprehensive temper hereafter, I will shew by one Instance: and it is the recommendation which the *King* himself was pleased to make, of the judicious Author of *the Observations on the Bills of Mortality*: In whose Election, it was so farr from being a prejudice, that he was a Shop-keeper of *London*; that His Majesty gave this particular charge to His Society, that if they found any more such Tradesmen, they should be sure to admit them all, without any more ado. From hence it may be concluded, what is their inclination towards the manual Arts; by the carefull regard which their *Founder*, and *Patron*, has engag'd them to have, for all sorts of *Mechanick Artists*.

But, though the *Society* entertains very many men of particular *Professions*; yet the farr greater Number are *Gentlemen*, free, and unconfined. By the help of this, there was hopefull Provision made against two corruptions of Learning, which have been long complain'd of, but never remov'd: The one, that Knowledge still degenerates, to consult present profit too soon; the other, that *Philosophers* have bin always *Masters*, & *Scholars*; some imposing, & all the other submitting; and not as equal observers without dependence.

The first of these may be call'd, the *marrying of Arts too soon*; and putting them to generation, before they come to be of Age; and has been the cause of

Sect. VII.  
It consists chiefly of Gentlemen.

The advantages of this.



much inconvenience. It weakens their strength; It makes an unhappy disproportion in their increase; while not the *best*, but the *most gainfull* of them flourish: But above all, it diminishes that very profit, for which men strive. It busies them about possessing some petty prize; while Nature it self, with all its mighty Treasures, slips from them: and so they are serv'd like some foolish Guards; who, while they were earnest in picking up some small Money, that the Prisoner drop'd out of his Pocket, let the Prisoner himself escape, from whom they might have got a great ransom. This is easily declam'd against, but most difficult to be hindred. If any caution will serve, it must be this; to commit the Work to the care of such men, who, by the freedom of their education, the plenty of their estates, and the usual generosity of Noble Blood, may be well suppo'd to be most averse from such fordid considerations.

The second Error, wick is hereby endeavour'd to be remedied, is, that the Seats of Knowledg, have been for the most part heretofore, not *Laboratories*, as they ought to be; but onely *Scholes*, where some have *taught*, and all the rest *subscrib'd*. The consequences of this are very mischievous. For first, as many *Learners* as there are, so many hands, and brains may still be reckon'd upon, as useless. It being onely the *Master's* part, to examine, and observe; and the Disciples, to submit with silence, to what they conclude. But besides this, the very inequality of the Titles of *Teachers*, and *Scholars*, does very much suppress, and tame mens Spirits; which though it should be proper for Discipline and Education; yet is by no means consistent with a free Philosophical Consultation. It is undoubtedly true; that scarce any man's  
mind,



mind, is so capable of *thinking strongly*, in the presence of one, whom he *fears* and *reverences*; as he is, when that restraint is taken off. And this is to be found, not only in these weightier matters; but also (to give a lighter instance) in the Arts of *Discourse*, & *raillery* themselves. For we have often seen men of bold tempers, that have over-aw'd and govern'd the Wit of most Companies; to have been disturb'd, and dumb, & bashful as children, when some other man has been near, who us'd to out-talk them. Such a kind of natural sovereignty there is, in some mens minds over others: which must needs be farr greater, when it is advanc'd by long use, & the venerable name of a *Master*. I shall only mention one prejudice more, & that is this; That from this onely teaching, and learning, there does not onely follow a continuance, but an increase of the yoke upon our Reasons. For those who take their opinions from others Rules, are commonly stricter Imposers upon their Scholars, than their own Authors were on them, or than the first Inventors of things themselves are upon others. Whatever the cause of this be; whether the first men are made meek, and gentle, by their long search, and by better understanding all the difficulties of Knowledg; while those that learn afterwards, onely hastily catching things in small *Systems*, are soon satisfy'd, before they have broken their pride, & so become more imperious: or, whether it arises from hence, that the same *mean-ness of Soul*, which made them bound their thoughts by others Precepts, makes them also *insolent* to their inferiors; as we always find *cowards* the most *cruel*: or whatever other cause may be alleg'd; the observation is certain, that the *successors* are usually more positive, and Tyrannical, than the *beginners* of Sects.

If



If then there can be any cure devis'd for this ; it must be no other, than to form an *Assembly* at one time, whose privileges shall be the same ; whose gain shall be in common ; whose *Members* were not brought up at the feet of each other. But after all, even this cannot be free from prevarication in all future Ages. So apt are some to distrust, and others to confide too much in themselves : so much sweetness there is, in leading parties : so much pride, in following a Faction : such various artifices there are, to ensnare mens *Passions*, and soon after their *Understandings*. All these hazards, and many more, are to be suppos'd ; which it is impossible, for mortal Wit, wholly to foresee, much less to avoid. But yet we have less ground of jealousy from this Institution, than any other, not only, because they only deal in matters of *Fact*, which are not so easily perverted ; but also upon security of the Inclinations of the greatest part of the *Members* of the *Society* it self. This, I hope, most men will acknowledge, and I will take the permission, to say in general of them, that in all *past* and *present* times, I am confident, there can never be shewn, so great a Number of *Contemporaries*, in so narrow a space of the World, that lov'd truth so zealously ; sought it so constantly ; and upon whose labours, mankind might so freely rely. This I speak, not out of Bravery to *Foreiners* (before whose eyes, I believe this negligent Discourse will never appear) but to the learned Men of this *Nation*, who are better Judges of what I say. And this too, I dare affirm, in an *Age*, wherein I expect to be condemn'd of falshood, or partiality, for this Character, which I have given. For so it happens, that we are now arriv'd at that excessive censuring humor, that he who takes upon him to commend any thing,



thing, though never so worthy, will raise to himself farr more Enemies than Friends. And indeed this *sourness* of *Criticism*, which now bears all down before it, is very injurious to the honour of our Countrey. For by despising men, for not being absolutely excellent; we keep them from being so: while *admonitions*; join'd with *praises*; and *reproofs*, with *directions*; would quickly bring all things to a higher perfection. But the rudeness of such *Criticks*, I do not so much regard; as the objections of soberer men, who have a real good will to the promotion of this design, and yet may be a little dissatisfy'd in this place. For here especially they may doubt of two things. The first, whether the *Royal Society*, being so numerous as it is, will not in short time be diverted from its primitive purpose; seeing there will be scarce enough men of Philosophical temper always found, to fill it up; and then others will crowd in, who have not the same bent of mind; and so the whole business will insensibly be made, rather a matter of noise and pomp, than of real benefit? The second, Whether their number being so large, will not afright private men, from imparting many profitable secrets to them; lest they should thereby become common, and so they be depriv'd of the gain, which else they might be sure of, if they kept them to themselves.

To the first, I shall reply, That this scruple is of no force, in respect of *the Age wherein we live*. For now the Genius of *Experimenting* is so much dispers'd, that even in this *Nation*, if there were one, or two more such *Assemblies* settled; there could not be wanting able men enough, to carry them on. All places and corners are now busie, and warm about this Work:  
and

Sect. VIII.  
A defence of  
the largeness  
of their  
number.



and we find many Noble Rarities to be every day given in, not onely by the hands of Learned and profess'd Philosophers; but from the Shops of *Mechanicks*; from the Voyages of *Merchants*; from the Ploughs of *Husbandmen*; from the Sports, the Fishponds, the Parks, the Gardens of *Gentlemen*; the doubt therefore will onely touch *future Ages*. And even for them too, we may securely promise; that they will not, for a long time, be barren of a Race of Inquisitive minds, when the way is now so plainly trac'd out before them; when they shall have tasted of these first Fruits, and have been excited by this Example. There was scarce ever yet, any the meanest Sect, or the most contemptible Opinion, that was utterly extinguish'd in its Cradle. Whether they deserv'd to live, or not, they all had their course; some longer, some shorter; according as they could combine with the Interests, or affections, of the Countreys where they began. What reason then have we to bode ill alone to this *Institution*; which is now so earnestly embrac'd; and which, the older it grows, cannot but still appear more inoffensive? If we onely requir'd *perfect Philosophers*, to manage this employment, it were another case. For then I grant it were improbable, that threescore, or an hundred such should meet in one time. But here it is far otherwise. If we cannot have a sufficient choice of those that are skill'd in all *Divine* and *human* things (which was the antient definition of a Philosopher) it suffices, if many of them be plain, diligent, and laborious observers: such, who, though they bring not much knowledg, yet bring their hands, and their eyes uncorrupted: such as have not their Brains infected by false Images; and can honestly assist in the *examining*, and *Registering* what



what the others represent to their view. It seems strange to me, that men should conspire, to believe all things more perplex'd, and difficult, than indeed they are. This may be shewn in most other matters; but in this particular in hand, it is most evident. Men did generally think, that no man was fit to meddle in matters of this consequence, but he that had bred himself up in a long course of Discipline for that purpose; that had the habit, the gesture, the look of a Philosopher. Whereas experience on the contrary tells us, that greater things are produc'd, by the *free* way, than the *formal*. This mistake may well be compar'd, to the conceit we had of *Souldiers*, in the beginning of the civil Warrs. None was thought worthy of that name, but he that could shew his wounds, and talk aloud of his exploits in the *Low Countreys*. Whereas the whole business of fighting, was afterwards chiefly perform'd by *untravell'd Gentlemen, raw Citizens, and Generals*, that had scarce ever before seen a Battel. But to say no more, it is so farr from being a blemish; that it is rather the excellency of this Institution, that *men of various Studies* are introduc'd. For so there will be always many sincere witnesses standing by, whom self-love wil not persuade to report fallly, nor heat of invention carry to swallow a deceit too soon; as having themselves no hand in the making of the Experiment, but onely in the *Inspection*. So cautious ought men to be, in pronouncing even upon Matters of Fact. The whole care is not to be trusted to *single men*: not to a *Company* all of *one mind*; not to *Philosophers*; not to *devout*, and religious men *alone*: By all these we have been already deluded; even by those whom I last nam'd, who ought most of all to abhorr falshood; of whom yet many have mul-

K

tiply'd



tiply'd upon us, infinite Stories, and false Miracles, without any regard to Conscience, or Truth.

To the second Objection I shall briefly answer; that if all the Authors, or Possessors of extraordinary inventions, should conspire to conceal all, that was in their power, from them; yet the *Method*, which they take, will quickly make abundant reparation for that defect. If they cannot come at Nature in its particular *Streams*, they will have it in the *Fountain*. If they could be shut out from the Closets of *Physicians*, or the Work-houses of *Mechanicks*; yet with the same, or with better sorts of Instruments, on more materials, by more hands, with a more rational light, they would not onely restore again the old Arts, but find out, perhaps, many more of farr greater importance. But I need not lay much tress upon that hope; when there is no question at all, but all, or the greatest part of such *Domestick Receipts*, and Curiosities, will soon flow into this *publick Treasure*. How few secrets have there been, though never so gainful, that have been long conceal'd from the whole World by their *Authors*? Were not all the least Arts of life at first private? Were not *Watches*, or *Locks*, or *Guns*, or *Printing*, or lately the *Bow-dye*, devis'd by *particular men*, but soon made *common*? If neither *chance*, nor *friendship*, nor *Treachery* of servants, have brought such things out; yet we see *ostentation* alone, to be every day powerful enough to do it. This desire of glory, and to be counted *Authors*; prevails on all, even on many of the dark and reserv'd *Chymists* themselves: who are ever printing their greatest mysteries; though indeed they seem to do it, with so much reluctance, and with a willingness to hide still; which makes their *style* to resemble the *smoak*, in which they deal.



deal. Well then, if this disposition be so *universal*; why should we think, that the Inventors, will be only tender, and backward to the *Royal Society*? From which they will not only reap the most *solid honor*; but will also receive the strongest assurances, of still retaining the *greatest part of the profit*? But if all this should fail; there still remains a refuge, which will put this whole matter out of dispute: and that is, that the *Royal Society* will be able by degrees, to purchase such extraordinary inventions, which are now close lock'd up in *Cabinets*; and then to bring them into one common Stock, which shall be upon all occasions expos'd to all mens use. This is a most *heroick Invention*: For by such concealments, there may come very much hurt to mankind. If any certain remedy should be found out against an *Epidemical* disease; if it were suffer'd to be ingross'd by one man, [there would be great swarms swept away, which otherwise might be easily sav'd. I shall instance in the *Sweating-Sickness*. The *Medicine* for it was almost infallible: But, before that could be generally publish'd, it had almost dispeopl'd whole Towns. If the same disease should have return'd, it might have been again as destructive, had not the *Lord Bacon* taken care, to set down the particular course of *Physick* for it, in his History of *Henry the Seventh*, and so put it beyond the possibility of any private man's invading it. This ought to be imitated in all other *sovereign cures* of the like nature, to avoid such dreadful casualties. The *Artificers* should reap the common crop of their *Arts*: but the *publick* should still have *Title* to the miraculous productions. It should be so appointed, as it is in the profits of mens Lands: where the Corn, and Grass, and Timber, and some courser Metals belong to the



owner: But the *Royal Mines*, in whose ground soever they are discover'd, are no man's propriety, but still fall to the *Crown*.

These therefore are the *Qualities*, which they have principally requir'd, in those, whom they admitted: still reserving to themselves a power of *increasing*, or keeping to their number, as they saw occasion. By this means, they have given assurance of an eternal quietness, and moderation, in their experimental progress; because they allow themselves to differ in the weightiest matter, even in the *way of Salvation* it self. By this they have taken care, that nothing shall be so remote, as to escape their reach: because some of their *Members* are still scattered abroad, in most of the habitable parts of the Earth. By this, they have provided, that no profitable thing shall seem too mean for their consideration, seeing they have some amongst them, whose life is employ'd about *little* things, as well as *great*. By this they have broken down the partition wall, and made a fair entrance, for *all conditions of men* to engage in these Studies; which were heretofore affrighted from them, by a groundless apprehension of their chargeableness, and difficulty. Thus they have form'd that *Society*, which intends a *Philosophy*, for the use of *Cities*, and not for the retirements of *Schools*, to resemble the *Cities* themselves: which are compounded of all sorts of men, of the *Gown*, of the *Sword*, of the *Shop*, of the *Field*, of the *Court*, of the *Sea*; all mutually assisting each other.

sect. IX. Let us next consider what *course of Inquiry* they take, to make all their Labours unite for the service of man-kind: And here I shall insist on their *Expence*,  
*Their course of Inquiry.* their



their *Instruments*, their *Matter*, and their *Method*.

Of the Stock, upon which their *Expence* has been hitherto defraid, I can say nothing, that is very *magnificent*: seeing they have rely'd upon no more than some small *Admission-money*, and *weekly Contributions* amongst themselves. Such a *Revenue* as this, can make no great sound, nor amount to any *vast sum*. But yet, I shall say this for it, that it was the onely way, which could have been begun, with a security of success, in that condition of things. The *publick Faith* of *Experimental Philosophy*, was not then strong enough, to move Men and Women of all conditions, to bring in their Bracelets and Jewels, towards the carrying of it on. Such affections as those may be rais'd by a mis-guided zeal; but seldom, or never, by calm and unpassionate Reason. It was therefore well ordain'd, that the first Benevolence should come from the *Experimenters themselves*. If they had speedily at first call'd for *mighty Treasures*; and said aloud, that their Enterprize requir'd the *Exchequer of a Kingdom*; they would onely have been contemn'd, as vain *Projectors*. So ready is man-kind, to suspect all new undertakings to be Cheats, and *Chimæraes*; especially, when they seem *chargeable*: that it may be, many excellent things have been lost by that jealousy. Of this we have a fatal Instance amongst our selves. For it was this fear of being circumvented, that made one of our wisest *Kings* delay *Columbus* too long, when he came with the promise of a *new World*: whereas a little more confidence in his *Art*, and a small charge in furnishing out some few Ships, would have yearly brought all the Silver of the *West-Indies* to *London*, which now arrives at *Sevill*.

This suspicion, which is so natural to mens breasts,  
could



could not any way harm the *Royal Societies* establishment: seeing its first claims, and pretensions were so modest. And yet I shall presume to assure the World; that what they shall raise on these mean Foundations, will be more answerable to the largeness of their intentions, than to the narrowness of their beginnings. This I speak so boldly, not onely because it is almost generally found true; that those things, which have been *small* at first, have oftener grown *greater*, than those which have begun upon a *wider* bottom, which have commonly stood at a stay: But also in respect of the present prevailing *Genius* of the *English* Nation. It is most usually found, that every People, has some one study or other in their view, about which their minds are most intent, and their Purse readier to open. This is sometimes a profusion in *Habit*, and *Dyet*; sometimes *Religious Buildings*; and sometimes the *Civil Ornaments* of their Cities, and Country. The first of these will shortly vanish from amongst us, by the irresistible correction of the King's own example: the *next* is of late years very sensibly abated: and it is the *last* of the three towards which mens desires are most propense. To evidence this; I think it may be calculated, that since the *Kings* Return, there have been more *Acts* of *Parliament*, for the clearing and beautifying of Streets, for the repaying of *Highways*, for the cutting of *Rivers*, for the increase of *Manufactures*, for the setting on foot the Trade of *Fishing*, and many other such Publick Works, to adorn the State; than in divers Ages before. This *General Temper* being well weigh'd; it cannot be imagin'd, that the *Nation* will withdraw its assistance from the *Royal Society* alone; which does not intend to stop at some particular benefit, but goes to the root of  
of



of all noble *Inventions*, and proposes an infallible course to make *England* the glory of the Western world.

This my Love, and my Hopes prompt me to say. But besides this, there is one thing more, that persuades me, that the *Royal Society* will be *Immortal*. And that is, that if their Stock should still continue narrow, yet even upon that, they will be able to free themselves from all difficulties, and to make a constant increase of it, by their managing. There is scarce any thing, has more hindred the *True Philosophy*; than a vain opinion, that men have taken up, that nothing could be done in it, to any purpose, but upon a vast charge, and by a mighty *Revenue*. Men commonly think, that the *pit*, in which (according to *Democritus*) Truth lyes hid, is bottomless: and that it will devour, whatever is thrown into it, without being the fuller. This false conception had got so much ground, that as soon as a man began to put his hands to *Experiments*, he was presently given over, as impoverish'd and undone. And indeed the Enemies of Real Knowledge, had some appearance of Reason to conclude this heretofore: because they had seen the great Estates of some *Chymists* melted away, without any thing left behind, to make recompence. But this imagination can now no longer prevail. Men now understand, that Philosophy needs not so great a prodigality to maintain it: that the most profitable Tryals are not always the most costly: that the best Inventions have not been found out by the richest, but by the most prudent, and Industrious Observers: that the right Art of *Experimenting*, when it is once set forward, will go near to sustain it self. This I speak, not to stop mens future Bounty, by a Philosophical Boast, that



that the *Royal Society* has enough already : But rather to encourage them to cast in more help ; by shewing them, what return may be made from a little, by a wise administration.

Sect. X.  
Their Instruments.

Of the variety, and excellence of the *Instruments*, which it lyes in their power to use ; I will give no other proof, then the wonderfull perfection to which all Manual Arts have of late years arriv'd. Men now generally understand, to employ those very Tools which the *Antients* lent us, to infinite more Works, than formerly : they have also of late devis'd a great multitude of all sorts, which were before *unknown* : and besides, we may very well expect, that time will every day bring forth *more*. For, according as the *matter* to work upon does abound, the greater plenty of *Instruments*, must by consequence follow : such a connexion there is between *Inventions*, and the *means* of Inventing, that they mutually increase each other.

I might be as large, as I pleas'd, in this particular ; in running through some part of all the Innumerable Arts of the *Western world* ; and it were not difficult to shew, that the ordinary shops of *Mechanicks*, are now as full of *rarities*, as the *Cabinets* of the former noblest *Mathematicians*. But I will leave that subject, which is so familiar to all ; and choose rather, to fetch a confirmation of this, even from those Countreys, which (after the manner of the *Antients*) we call *Barbarous*. And in going thither for an example, I have a farther end. In my foregoing discourse, I try'd to make out the advantages of the *Moderne Times*, above the *antient* ; by following the progress of Learning, down through their tracks, to which *Scholars*



*lars* usually confine it ; I will now also strengthen that argument ; by briefly comparing the skill, and the works of the *unlearned* parts of the *present* world, with those that are *past*. The antient *Barbarians* then, those *Nations* I mean, who lay without the circle of those Arts which we admire ; the *Gaules*, the *Britains*, the *Germans*, the *Scythians*, have scarce left any foot-steps behind them, to shew that they were rational men. Most of them were savage in their *practices* ; gross in their *contrivances* ; ignorant of all, that might make life either safe, or pleasant. Thus it was with them, and this all History speaks with one voice : whereas the *Barbarians* of our Times (if I may take the liberty still to use that word, which the pride of *Greece* first brought into fashion) the *Turks*, the *Moors*, the *East-Indians*, and even the *Americans*, though they too are utterly unacquainted with all our Sciences ; yet by the help of an *Universal Light*, which seems to overspread this *Age*, are in several *Handicrafts* most ready, and dextrous : insomuch that in some, they can scarce be imitated by the *Europeans* themselves. I shall leave it to any man, to conjecture from hence, which of these two times has the Prerogative ; and how much better helps are probably to be found at this day, in the most *Civil Countries* : when we now find so much artifice, amongst those our *Contemporaries*, who only follow *rude*, and *untaught* Nature.

Of the *extent* of the *matter*, about which they have been already conversant, and intend to be hereafter ; there can be no better measure taken, than by giving a *general prospect* of all the objects of mens thoughts : which can be nothing else, but either *God*, or *Men*, or *Nature*.

Sect. XI.  
Their mat-  
ter.

L

As



As for the First, they meddle no otherwise with *Divine things*, than onely as the *Power*, and *Wisdom*, and *Goodness* of the *Creator*, is display'd in the admirable order, and workman-ship of the *Creatures*. It cannot be deny'd, but it lies in the *Natural Philosophers* hands, best to advance that part of *Divinity*: which, though it fills not the mind, with such *tender*, and *powerful contemplations*, as that which shews us *Man's Redemption* by a *Mediator*; yet it is by no means to be pass'd by unregarded: but is an excellent ground to establish the other. This is a *Religion*, which is confirm'd, by the unanimous agreement of all sorts of *Worships*: and may serve in respect to *Christianity*, as *Solomon's* Porch to the *Temple*; into the one the *Heathens* themselvs did also enter; but into the other, onely *God's peculiar People*.

In men, may be consider'd the *Faculties*, and operations of their *Souls*; The *constitution of their Bodies*, and the *works of their Hands*. Of these, the *first* they omit: both because the knowledg and direction of them have been before undertaken, by some *Arts*, on which they have no mind to intrench, as the *Politicks*, *Morality*, and *Oratory*: and also because the *Reason*, the *Understanding*, the *Temper*, the *Will*, the *Passions* of *Men*, are so hard to be reduc'd to any certain observation of the *senses*; and afford so much room to the *observers* to falsifie or counterfeit: that if such discourses should be once entertain'd; they would be in danger of falling into *talking*, instead of *working*, which they carefully avoid. Such subjects therefore as these, they have hitherto kept out. But yet, when they shall have made more progress, in *material* things, they will be in a condition, of pronouncing more boldly on them too. For, though *Man's soul*,  
and



and *Body* are not onely one *natural Engine* (as some have thought) of whose motions of all sorts, there may be as certain an accompt given, as of those of a Watch or Clock: yet by long studying of the *Spirits*, of the *Bloud*, of the *Nourishment*, of the parts, of the *Diseases*, of the *Advantages*, of the accidents which belong to *humane bodies* (all which will come within their Province) there, without question, be very neer ghesles made, even at the more *exalted*, and *immediate* Actions of the *Soul*; and that too, without destroying its *Spiritual* and *Immortal* Being.

These two Subjects, *God*, and the *Soul*, being onely forborn: In all the rest, they wander, at their pleasure: In the frame of *Mens bodies*, the ways for strong, healthful, and long life: In the *Arts of Mens Hands*, those that either *necessity*, *convenience*, or *delight* have produc'd: In the *works of Nature*, their helps, their varieties, redundancies, and defects: and in bringing all these to the *uses of humane Society*.

In their *Method of Inquiring*, I will observe, how they have behav'd themselves, in things that might be brought within their *own Touch and Sight*: and how in those, which are so remote, and hard to be come by, that about them, they were forc'd to trust the *reports of others*.

SECT. XII.  
Their Method of Inquiring.

In the first kind: I shall lay it down, as their *Fundamental Law*, that whenever they could possibly get to *handle* the subject, the *Experiment* was still perform'd by some of the *Members* themselves. The want of this *exactness*, has very much diminish'd the credit of former *Naturalists*. It might else have seem'd strange, that so many men of Wit, setting so many hands on work; being so watchful to catch up all re-



lations, from Woods, Fields, Mountains, Rivers, Seas, and Lands; and scattering their Pensions so liberally; should yet be able to collect so few Observations, that have been judicious or useful. But the Reason is plain; for while they thought it enough, to be onely *Receivers* of others Intelligence; they have either employ'd *Ignorant* searchers, who knew not how to digest or distinguish what they found: or *frivolous*, who always lov'd to come home laden, though it were but with trifles: or (which is worst of all) *crafty*, who having perceiv'd the humours of those that paid them so well, would always take care to bring in such collections as might seem to agree with the Opinions and Principles of their *Masters*, however they did with *Nature* it self.

This Inconvenience, the *Royal Society* has escap'd, by making the whole process pass under its own eyes. And the Task was divided amongst them, by one of these two ways. First, it was sometimes referr'd to some *particular men*, to make choice of what *Subject* they pleased, and to follow their own humour in the *Trial*; the *expence* being still allow'd from the general Stock. By which liberty, that they afforded, they had a very necessary regard to the power of *particular Inclinations*: which in all sorts of *Knowledg* is so strong; that there may be numberless Instances given of men, who in some things have been altogether *useless*, and yet in others have had such a vigorous, and *successful* faculty, as if they had been born, and form'd for them alone.

Or else secondly, the *Society* it self made the distribution, and deputed whom it thought fit for the prosecution of such, or such Experiments. And this they did, either by allotting the *same Work* to several men,



men, separated one from another ; or else by *joyning* them into *Committees* (if we may use that word in a Philosophical sence, and so in some measure purge it from the ill sound, which it formerly had) By this *union* of *eyes*, and *hands* there do these *advantages* arise. Thereby there will be a full *comprehension* of the object in *all* its appearances ; and so there will be a mutual communication of the light of one *Science* to another : whereas *single labours* can be but as a prospect taken upon one side. And also by this fixing of several mens thoughts upon one thing, there will be an excellent cure for that *defect*, which is almost unavoidable in great *Inventors*. It is the custom of such earnest, and powerful minds, to do wonderful things in the *beginning* ; but shortly after, to be overborn by the multitude, and weight of their own thoughts ; then to yield, and cool by little and little ; and at last grow weary, and even to loath that, upon which they were at first the most eager. This is the wonted constitution of *great Wits* : such tender things, are those exalted Actions of the mind ; and so hard it is, for those imaginations, that can run swift, and mighty Races, to be able to travel a long, and a constant journey. The effects of this infirmity have been so remarkable, that we have certainly lost very many *Inventions*, after they have been in part fashion'd, by the meer *languishing*, and *negligence* of their *Authours*. For this, the best provision must be, to join many men together ; for it cannot be imagin'd, that they should be all so violent, and fiery : and so by this mingling of *Temper*s, the *Impetuous* men, not having the whole burthen on them, may have leisure for intervals to recruit their first heat ; and the more *judicious*, who are not so soon possess'd with such raptures, may carry  
on



on the others strong conceptions, by soberer degrees, to a full accomplishment.

Sect. XIII.  
Their way  
of Inquiry  
into remote  
matters.

This they have practis'd in such things, whereof the matter is common; and wherein they may repeat their labours as they please. But in *foreign*, and *remote* affairs, their *Intentions*, and their *Advantages* do far exceed all others. For these, they have begun to settle a *correspondence* through all Countreys; and have taken such order, that in short time, there will scarce a Ship come up the *Thames*, that does not make some return of *Experiments*, as well as of *Merchandize*.

This their care of an *Universal Intelligence*, is befriended by *Nature* its self, in the situation of *England*: For, lying so, as it does, in the passage between the *Northern* parts of the World, and the *Southern*; its *Ports* being open to all Coasts, and its *Ships* spreading their Sails in all Seas; it is thereby necessarily made, not onely *Mistress* of the *Ocean*, but the most proper *Seat*, for the advancement of *Knowledg*. From the *positions* of Countreys, arise not only their several shapes, manners, customs, colours, but also their *different Arts*, and *Studies*. The *Inland* and *Continent*, we see do give Laws, to Discourse, to Habits, to Behaviour: but those that border upon the *Seas*, are most properly seated, to bring home matter for *new Sciences*, and to make the same proportion of Discoveries above others, in the *Intellectual* Globe, as they have done in the *Material*.

Upon this advantage of our Island, there is so much stress to be laid, towards the prosperity of this Design; that if we should search through all the World, for a perpetual habitation, wherein the Universal Philosophy might settle it self; there can none be found, which



which is comparable to *London*, of all the former, or present Seats of Empire. *Babylon*, that was the *Capital City* of the first *Monarchy*, was situated in a *Champion Countrey*, had a clear, and uncloudy air; and was therefore fit enough to promote one part of *Natural Knowledg*, the *Observations* of the *Heavens*: But it was a *Mid-land Town*, and regarded not the *Trafique* of *Foreiners*; abounding with its own luxury, and riches. *Memphis* was improper, upon the same account; for *Egypt* was a *Land content with its own plenty*; admitting strangers, rather to instruct them, than to learn any thing from them. *Carthage* stood not so well for a resort for *Philosophers*, as for *Pirats*; as all the *African* shore continues at this day. As for *Rome*, its Fortune was read by *Virgil*; when he said, that it only ought to excel in the *Arts of Ruling*. *Constantinople*, though its present *Masters* were not *Barbarous*, yet is too much shut up by the Straits of *Hellepont*. *Vienna* is now a *Frontier Town*; and has no communication with the *Ocean*, but by a long compass about. *Amsterdam* is a place of *Trade*, without the mixture of men of freer thoughts. And, even *Paris* it self, though it is far to be preferr'd before all the others for the resort of *Learned* and *Inquisitive* men to it, yet is less capable, for the same reasons, for which *Athens* was, by being the *Seat of Gallantry*, the *Arts of speech*, and *education*. But it is *London* alone, that enjoys most of the others advantages, without their inconveniences. It is the head of a *mighty Empire*, the greatest that ever commanded the *Ocean*: It is compos'd of *Gentlemen*, as well as *Traders*: It has a large intercourse with all the *Earth*: It is, as the *Poets* describe their *House of Fame*, a *City*, where all the noises and business in the *World* do meet: and therefore this honour.



honor is justly due to it, to be the *constant* place of *residence* for that *Knowledg*, which is to be made up of the Reports, and Intelligence of all Countreys.

To this I will adde; That we have another help in our hands, which almost forces this Crown on the head of the *English* Nation: and that is, the *Noble*, and *Inquisitive Genius* of our *Merchants*. This cannot be better shewn, than by comparing them, with those of that one Countrey; which onely stands in competition with us for Trade. The *Merchants* of *England* live honourably in forein parts; those of *Holland* meanly, minding their gain alone: ours converse freely, and learn from all; having in their behaviour, very much of the *Gentility* of the Families, from which so many of them are descended: The others, when they are abroad, shew, that they are onely a Race of plain *Citizens*, keeping themselves most within their own Cells, and Ware-houses; scarce regarding the acquaintance of any, but those, with whom they traffick. This *largeness* of ours, and *narrowness* of their living, does, no doubt, conduce very much to enrich them; and is, perhaps, one of the Reasons, that they can so easily under-sell us: But withall, it makes ours the most *capable*, as theirs *unfit*, to promote such an *Enterprise*, as this of which I am now speaking. For indeed, the effects of their several ways of life, are as different: of the *Hollanders*, I need say no more: But of the *English Merchants* I will affirm, that in all sorts of Politeness, and skill in the *World*, and *humane affairs*, they do not onely excel them, but are equal to any other sort of men amongst us.

This I have spoken, not to lessen the reputation of that *Industrious People*: But, that I might (if it were possible) inflame their minds to an emulation of this Design.



Design. They have all things imaginable to stirr them up : they have the Examples of the greatest *Wits* of other Countreys, who have left their own homes, to retire thither, for the freedom of their Philosophical Studies : they have one place ( I mean the *Hague* ) which may be soon made the very Copy of a Town in the *New Atlantis* ; which for its pleasantness, and for the concourse of men of all conditions to it, may be counted above all others ( except *London* ) the most advantageously seated for this service.

These have been the privileges and practices of the *Royal Society*, in things forein, & Native. It would now be needless to set down all the steps of their progress about them ; how they observ'd all the varieties of *Generations*, and *corruptions*, natural, and artificial ; all the increasings, and lessenings ; agreements, and oppositions of things ; how, having found out a *cause*, they have apply'd it to many other *effects* : and the *effects* to different *causes* ; how they are wont to change the Instruments and places, and quantities of matter, according to occasions : and all the other subtilties, and windings of Trial, which are almost infinite to express. I shall onely, in passing, touch on these two things, which they have most carefully consulted.

The one is, not to prescribe to themselves, any certain *Art* of *Experimenting*, within which to circumscribe their thoughts : But rather to keep themselves free, and change their course, according to the different circumstances, that occur to them in their operations ; and the several alterations of the Bodies, on which they work. The true *Experimenting* has this one thing inseparable from it, never to be a *fix'd* and *settled Art*, and never to be *limited* by constant Rules. This, perhaps, may be shewn too in other *Arts* ; as in  
M that



that of *Invention*, of which, though in *Logick*, and *Rhetorick*, so many bounds, and helps are given: yet I believe very few have argued or discoursed by those *Topicks*. But whether that be unconfin'd, or no, it is certain, that *Experimenting* is; like that which is call'd *Decence* in humane life; which, though it be that, by which all our Actions are to be fashion'd; and though many things may be plausibly said upon it; yet it is never wholly to be reduc'd to *standing Precepts*; and may almost as easily be *obtain'd*, as *defin'd*.

Their other care has been, to regard the *least*, and the *plainest* things, and those that may appear at *first* the most *inconsiderable*; as well as the *greatest Curiosities*. This was visibly neglected by the *Antients*. The *Histories* of *Pliny*, *Aristotle*, *Solinus*, *Ælian*, abounding more with pretty Tales, and fine monstrous Stories; than sober, and fruitful Relations. If they could gather together some extraordinary Qualities of *Stones*, or *Minerals*, some Rarities of the *Age*, the *food*, the *colour*, the *shapes* of *Beasts*, or some *vertues* of *Fountains*, or *Rivers*: they thought, they had perform'd the chiefest part of *Natural Historians*. But this course is subject to much corruption. It is not the true following of *Nature*; For that still goes on in a steady Rode, nor is it so extravagant, and so artificial in its contrivances, as our admiration, proceeding from our ignorance, makes it. It is also a way that of all others, is most subject to be deceiv'd: For it will make men inclinable to bend the Truth much awry, to raise a specious Observation out of it. It stops the severe progress of *Inquiry*: Infecting the mind, and making it averse from the true *Natural Philosophy*: It is like *Romances*, in respect of *True History*; which,  
by



by multiplying varieties of extraordinary Events, and surprizing circumstances, makes that seem dull, and tasteless. And, to say no more, the very delight which it raises, is nothing so solid: but, as the satisfaction of *Fancy*, it affects us a little, in the beginning, but soon wearies, and surfets: whereas a just *History* of Nature, like the pleasure of *Reason*, would not be, perhaps, so quick and violent, but of farr longer continuance, in its contentment.

Their *Matter*, being thus collected, has been brought before their *weekly meetings*, to undergo a just and a full examination. In them their principal endeavours have been, that they might enjoy the benefits of a *mix'd Assembly*, which are largeness of Observation, and diversity of Judgments, without the mischiefs that usually accompany it, such as confusion, unsteddiness, and the little animosities of divided Parties. That they have avoided these dangers for the time past; there can be no better proof, than their constant practice; wherein they have perpetually preserv'd a singular sobriety of debating, slowness of consenting, and moderation of dissenting. Nor have they been onely free from *Faction*, but from the very *Causes*, and *beginnings* of it. It was in vain for any man amongst them to strive to prefer himself before another; or to seek for any great glory from the subtilty of his Wit; seeing it was the inartificial process of the *Experiment*, and not the *Acuteness* of any Commentary upon it, which they have had in veneration. There was no room left, for any to attempt, to heat their own, or others minds, beyond a due temper; where they were not allow'd to expatiate, or amplify, or connect specious arguments together.

sect. XIV.

Their weekly Assemblies.



They could not be much exasperated one against another in their disagreements, because they acknowledged, that there may be several Methods of Nature, in producing the same thing, and all equally good: whereas they that contend for truth by talking, do commonly suppose that there is but one way of finding it out. The differences which should chance to happen, might soon be compos'd; because they could not be grounded on matters of speculation, or opinion, but onely of sense; which are never wont to administer so powerful occasions of disturbance, and contention, as the other. In brief, they have escap'd the prejudices that use to arise from Authority, from unequality of Persons, from insinuations, from friendships; But above all, they have guarded themselves against themselves, lest the strength of their own thoughts should lead them into error; lest their good Fortune in one Discovery, should presently confine them onely to one way of trial; lest their failings should discourage, or their success abate their diligence. All these *excellent Philosophical Qualities*, they have by long custom, made to become the peculiar Genius of this *Society*: and to descend down to their successors, not onely as *circumstantial Laws*, which may be neglected, or alter'd in the course of time; but as the very *life* of their constitution; to remain on their minds, as the *laws* of Nature do in the hearts of Men; which are so near to us, that we can hardly distinguish, whether they were taught us by degrees, or rooted in the very foundation of our Being.

Sect. XV.  
*The Ceremonies of their meetings.*

It will not be here seasonable, to speak much, of the *Ceremonies* which they have hitherto observ'd in these *Meetings*; because they are, almost, the same, which



which have been since establish'd by their *Council*, which we shall have a more proper occasion to produce hereafter. Let this onely be said in brief, to satisfie the curious.

The *Place* where they hitherto assembled, is *Gresham-College*; where, by the munificence of a Citizen, there have been Lectures for several *Arts* indow'd so liberally, that if it were beyond Sea, it might well pass for an *University*. And indeed, by a rare happiness in the constitution (of which I know not where to find the like example) the Professors have been from the beginning, and chiefly, of late years, of the most Learned Men of the Nation; though the choice has been wholly in the disposal of Citizens. Here the *Royal Society* has one *publick Room* to meet in, another for a *repository* to keep their Instruments, Books, Rarities, Papers, and whatever else belongs to them: making use besides, by permission, of several of the other Lodgings, as their occasions do require. And, when I consider the place it self; me thinks it bears some likeness to their Design; It is now a *College*, but was once the Mansion-house of one of the *greatest Merchants*, that ever was in *England*: And such a *Philosophy* they would build; which should first wholly consist of *Action*, and *Intelligence*, before it be brought into *Teaching*, and *Contemplation*.

There Time is every *Wednesday*, after the Lecture of the *Astronomy* Professor; perhaps, in memory of the first occasions of their *Rendezvous*es.

Their *Elections*, perform'd by *Ballotting*; every member having a Vote; the Candidates being nam'd at one meeting, and put to the *scrutiny* at another.

Their *Chief Officer*, is the *President*; to whom it belongs to call, and dissolve their *meetings*; to propose  
the



the Subject; to *regulate* the Proceedings; to *change* the Inquiry from one thing to another; to *admit* the Members who are elected.

Besides him, they had at first a *Register*, who was to take Notes of all that pass'd; which were afterwards to be reduc'd into their *Journals*, and *Register Books*. This Task was first *perform'd* by Dr. Croone. But they since thought it more necessary, to appoint two *Secretaries*, who are to reply to all Addresses from abroad, and at home; and to publish whatever shall be agreed upon by the *Society*. These are at present, Dr. *Wilkins*, and Mr. *Oldenburgh*, from whom I have not usurp'd this first employment of that kind; for it is onely my hand that goes, the substance and direction came from one of them.

This is all that I have to say concerning their *Ceremonial part*. In most other things, they bounded themselves to no standing Orders, there being nothing more intended in such *circumstances*, than convenience and order. If any shall imagine, 'they have not limited themselves to *Forms* enough, to keep up the gravity, and solemnity of such an Enterprise, they are to consider, that so much exactness and curiosity of observances, does not so well besit *Inquirers*, as *Sects* of Philosophy, or places appointed for Education, or those who submit themselves to the severity of some religious Order. The Work which the *Society* proposes to it self, being not so fine, and easie, as that of teaching is; but rather a painful digging, and toiling in *Nature*; It would be a great incumbrance to them, to be straightned to many strict *punishments*; as much as it would be to an *Artificer*, to be loaded with many cloaths, while he is labouring in his Shop.

But



But having made so much hast through *the Formal part of these their Meetings*, I shall not so soon dispatch *the substantial*; which consists in *Directing, Judging, Conjecturing, Improving, Discoursing upon Experiments.*

Towards the first of these ends, it has been their usual course, when they themselves appointed the *Trial*, to propose one week, some particular *Experiments*, to be prosecuted the next; and to debate before hand, concerning all things that might conduce to the better carrying them on. In this *Præliminary Collection*, it has been the custom, for any of the *Society*, to urge what came into their thoughts, or memories concerning them; either from the observations of others, or from *Books*, or from their own *Experience*, or even from common *Fame* it self. And in performing this, they did not exercise any great rigour of choosing, and distinguishing between *Truths* and *Falshoods*: but a mass altogether as they came; the certain Works, the Opinions, the Ghessees, the Inventions, with their different Degrees and Accidents, the Probabilities, the Problems, the general Conceptions, the miraculous Stories, the ordinary Productions, the changes incident to the same Matter in several places, the Hindrances, the Benefits, of *Airs*, or *Seasons*, or *Instruments*; and whatever they found to have been begun, to have fail'd, to have succeeded, in the Matter which was then under their Disquisition.

This is a most necessary preparation, to any that resolve to make a perfect search. For they cannot but go blindly, and lamely, and confusedly about the business, unless they have first laid before them a full *Account* of it. I confess the excellent *Monsieur des Cartes*.

Sect. XVI.  
*Their directing Experiments.*



*Cartes* recommends to us another way in his *Philosophical Method*; where he gives this Relation of his own progress; that after he had run through the usual Studies of youth, and spent his first years in an active life; when he retir'd to search into *Truth*, he at once rejected all the *Impressions*, which he had before receiv'd, from what he had heard, and read; and wholly gave himself over to a reflexion on the naked *Ideas* of his own mind. This he profess'd to do, that he might lay aside all his *old imaginations*, and begin anew to write on a white and unblotted *Soul*. This, perhaps, is more allowable in matters of *Contemplation*, and in a *Gentleman*, whose chief aim was his own delight; and so it was in his own choice, whether or no, he would go farther to seek it, than his own mind: But it can by no means stand with a practical and universal *Inquiry*. It is impossible, but they, who will onely transcribe their own thoughts, and disdain to measure or strengthen them by the assistance of others, should be in most of their apprehensions too narrow, and obscure; by setting down things for general, which are onely peculiar to themselves. It cannot be avoided, but they will commit many gross mistakes; and bestow much useless pains, by making themselves wilfully *ignorant* of what is already known, and what conceal'd. It was try'd amongst the *Antients*, to find out the pure, and Primitive Language of the World, by breeding up a child so, that he might never hear any man speak. But what was the event of that trial? Instead of obtaining that end, the child was made absolutely dumb thereby. And the like success will that *Philosopher* find, who shall expect, that, by the keeping his mind free from the *Tincture* of all others *Opinions*, it will give him the original, and uninfected



infected *Truths* of things. All *Knowledg* is to be got the same way that a Language is, by *Industry*, *Use*, and *Observation*. It must be receiv'd, before it can be drawn forth. 'Tis true, the mind of Man is a *Glass*, which is able to represent to it self, all the Works of *Nature*: But it can onely shew those Figures, which have been brought before it: It is no *Magical Glass*, like that with which *Astrologers* use to deceive the Ignorant; by making them believe, that therein they may behold the Image of any *Place*, or *Person* in the World, though never so farr remov'd from it. I know it may be here suggested; that they, who busie themselves much abroad, about learning the judgments of others, cannot be unprejudic'd in what they think. But it is not the *knowing*, but the peremptory *addiction* to others *Tenents*, that sowers and perverts the *Understanding*. Nay, to go farther; that man, who is thoroughly acquainted with all sorts of *Opinions*, is very much more unlikely, to adhere obstinately to any one particular, than he whose head is onely fill'd with thoughts, that are all of one colour.

It being now so requisite, to premise this general collection: It could not be better made, than by the *joint labours* of the whole *Society*. It were an intolerable burthen, if it were wholly cast on the *Experimenters* themselves. For, it is not onely true, that those who have the best faculty of *Experimenting*, are commonly most averse from reading Books; and so it is fit, that this *Defect* should be supply'd by others pains: But also it would too much tire, and wast, or at least divert their spirits, before they came to the main Work. Whereas the *Task* being shar'd amongst so great a number, will become not much more than a business of *delight*. Well then, by



this first *Comment*, and *Discourse* upon the *Experiment*; he, that is to try it, being present; and having so good an opportunity, of comparing so many other mens conceptions with his own, and with the *thing* it self; must needs have his thoughts more enlarg'd, his judgment confirm'd, his eyes open'd to discern, what most compendious helps may be provided; what part of it is more or less useful; and upon what side it may be best attempted: The *Truths*, which he learns this way, will be his Pattern; the *Errors* will be his Sea-marks, to teach to avoid the same dangers; the very falshoods themselves will serve to enlarge, though they do not inform his *Understanding*. And, indeed, a thousand more advantages will hereby come into the minds of the most Sagacious, and acute *Inquirers*, which they would never have compass'd, if they had been onely left to themselves. I remember, my Lord Bacon some where says; *That it is one of the greatest secrets of Nature, that mens Passions are more capable, of being rais'd to higher degrees in company, than in solitude: and that we sooner grieve, fear, rejoyce, love, admire, when we behold many others so mov'd, than when we are alone.* This is true; and the same may be as well affirm'd, of most other actions of the mind. In *Assemblies*, the *Wits* of most men are sharper, their *Apprehensions* readier, their *Thoughts* fuller, than in their *Closets*. Of this there is an undoubted proof in the *Art of speaking*. For, let the wittiest, and most eloquent men think as largely as they can, on any subject in private; yet, when they come into the publick; and especially, when they have heard others speak before them, their *Argument* appears quite another thing to them; their former expressions seem too flat, and cold for their present thoughts; their minds swell,  
and



and are enlightned, as if at that time they were possess'd with the *Souls* of the whole multitude, before whom they stand.

Those, to whom the conduct of the *Experiment* is committed, being dismiss'd with these advantages, do (as it were) carry the eyes, and the imaginations of the whole company into the *Laboratory* with them. And after they have perform'd the *Trial*, they bring all the *History* of its *process* back again to the *test*. Then comes in the second great Work of the *Assembly*; which is to *judg*, and *resolve* upon the matter of *Fact*. In this part of their imployment, they us'd to take an exact view of the repetition of the whole course of the *Experiment*; here they observ'd all the *chances*, and the *Regularities* of the proceeding; what *Nature* does willingly, what constrain'd; what with its own power, what by the succours of Art; what in a constant rode, and what with some kind of sport and extravagance; industriously marking all the various shapes into which it turns it self, when it is persued, and by how many secret passages it at last obtains its end; never giving it over till the whole *Company* has been fully satisfi'd of the certainty and constancy; or, on the other side, of the absolute impossibility of the effect. This *critical*, and *reiterated scrutiny* of those things, which are the plain objects of their eyes; must needs put out of all reasonable dispute, the reality of those operations, which the *Society* shall positively determine to have succeeded. If any shall still think it a just *Philosophical liberty*, to be jealous of resting on their credit: they are in the right; and their *dissentings* will be most thankfully receiv'd, if they be establish'd on solid works, and not onely on *prejudices*, or

Sect. XVII.  
Their judg-  
ing of the  
matter of  
Fact.



*suspensions.* To the *Royal Society* it will be at any time almost as acceptable, to be *confuted*, as to *discover*: seeing, by this means, they will accomplish their main *Design*: others will be inflam'd: many more will labour; and so the *Truth* will be obtain'd between them: which may be as much promoted by the *contentions* of hands, and eyes; as it is commonly injur'd by those of Tongues. However, that men may not hence undervalue their *authority*, because they themselves are not willing to impose, and to usurp a *dominion* over their *reason*; I will tell them, that there is not any one thing, which is now approv'd and practis'd in the World, that is confirm'd by stronger evidence, than this, which the *Society* requires; except onely the *Holy Mysteries of our Religion*. In almost all other matters of *Belief*, of *Opinion*, or of *Science*; the assurance, whereby men are guided, is nothing near so firm, as this. And I dare appeal to all *sober men*; whether, seeing in all Countreys, that are govern'd by Laws, they expect no more, than the consent of two, or three witnesses, in matters of life, and estate; they will not think, they are fairly dealt withall, in what concerns their *Knowledg*, if they have the concurring Testimonies of *threescore or an hundred*?

Sect. XVIII.  
Their conjecturing on  
the Causes.

The *History*, of the *Trial* perform'd, being thus secur'd, I will next declare, what room they allow'd for conjecturing upon the *Causes*; about which they also took some pains, though in a farr different way from the antient *Philosophers*; amongst whom, scarce any thing else was regarded, but such *general contemplations*. This indeed, is the *Fatal point*, about which so many of the greatest *Wits* of all Ages have miscarried;



ried; and commonly, the greater the Wit, the more has been the danger: so many wary steps ought to be troden in this uncertain path: such a multitude of pleasing *Errors*, false *Lights*, disguised *Lies*, deceitful *Fancies* must be escap'd: so much care must be taken, to get into the right way at first: so much, to continue in it; and at last, the greatest caution still remaining to be us'd; lest when the treasure is in our view, we undo all, by catching at it too soon, with too greedy, and rash a hand. These, and many more are the difficulties, to be pass'd; which I have here with less apprehension reckon'd up, because the remedy is so nigh. To this *Work* therefore the *Society* approaches, with as much circumspection, and modesty, as humane counsels are capable of: They have been cautious, to shun the overweening *dogmatizing* on causes on the one hand: and not to fall into a *speculative Scepticism* on the other: and whatever causes they have with just deliberation found to hold good; they still make them increase their benefits, by farther experimenting upon them; and will not permit them to rust or corrupt, for want of use. If after all this, they shall not seem wholly to have remov'd the *mischiefs*, that attend this *hazardous matter*; they ought rather to be judg'd, by what they have done towards it above others, than by what they have not provided against: seeing the thing it self is of that nature; that it is impossible to place the minds of men beyond all condition of erring about it.

The first *Danger* that I shall observe in this kind, is an *over-hasty*, and *præcipitant* concluding upon the *Causes*, before the *Effects* have been enough search'd into: a finishing the *roof*, before the *foundation* has been well laid. For this, I shall first allege this cure; that,



that, though the *Experiment* was but the private task of one or two, or some such small number; yet the *conjecturing*, and *debating* on its *consequences*, was still the employment of their full, and solemn *Assemblies*. I have already, upon several occasions, prefer'd *Companies* before *single endeavours* in *Philosophical* matters; and yet I am not ashamed here to repeat it again; especially, seeing in this place, it is most apparent, to which of them the prerogative of freedom, and clearness of judging, belongs. To this purpose I shall affirm, that there can never be found, in the breast of any particular *Philosopher*, as much wariness, and coldness of thinking, and rigorous examination; as is needfull, to a solid *assent*, and to a lasting *conclusion*, on the whole frame of *Nature*. How can it be imagin'd, that any single mind can comprehend, and sustain long enough the weight of so many different *Opinions*, and infinite *Observations*; when even the best *Mathematicians* are soon tyr'd, with a long train of the most delightful *Propositions*, which were before made to their hands? Or, if there could be a man of that vastness of *Soul*; yet, how can we be assur'd, that he will hold the *scale* even? where have we ever had an example of so much straightness, and impartiality of judgment; to persuade us, that the *calmest Philosopher* will not be insensibly inclin'd, to prefer his own *Doctrines*, before those of a stranger? We see all the world flatter themselves in their *strength, beauty*, nay, even (as some have noted) in their very *Statures*; the lowest men scarce believing, but that they are tall enough. Why then should they be singly trusted in their votes about their own thoughts; where the comparison of Wit, makes them more eagerly concern'd? If we follow the *Philosopher* home  
into



into his study; we shall quickly discover, by how many *plausible degrees*, the wisest men are apt to deceive themselves, into a *sudden confidence* of the certainty of their knowledg. We will suppose him, to begin his *Inquiry*, with all the sincerity imaginable: resolving to pass by no small mistake, and to forgive to himself no slight error in the *account*; with these *fair purposes*, he pitches on some *particular subject*: This he turns, and tortures every way; till, after much labour, he can make some guesses at its *Causes*: upon this, his industry increases: he applies the same matter to several other operations: he still finds the effects answer his expectations: Now he begins to mould some *general Proposition* upon it: he meets with more and more proofs to confirm his *judgment*: thus he grows by little and little, warmer in his *imagination*: the delight of his success swells him: he triumphs and applauds himself, for having found out some *important Truth*: But now his Trial begins to slacken: now *impatience* and *security* creeps upon him: now he carelessly admits whole crouds of Testimonies, that seem any way to confirm that *Opinion*, which he had before establish'd: now he stops his survey, which ought to have gone forward to many more *particulars*; and so at last, this *sincere*, this *invincible Observer*, out of weariness, or presumption, becomes the most negligent in the later part of his work, in which he ought to have been the most exact. Such is the universal inclination of mankind, to be mis-led by themselves: which I have mention'd, not to beat down the credit of any particular *Philosophers*, whose *superstructures* have not bin answerable to the strength of their first *assertions*: but I have onely complain'd of it in general; as we use to do of Man's mortality, and being



ing subject to diseases : the aggravating of which common infirmities, can never be esteem'd by any private man, as an effect of *malice*, or *ill nature*.

But now, on the other side, this *doubtfulness* of thoughts, this *fluctuation*, this *slowness* of concluding, which is so usefull in this case, is so natural to a multitude of Counsellors; that it is frequently urg'd against them, as their *inseperable Imperfection*. Every man has this Argument in his mouth, wherewith to condemn a great and mixt number of advisers; that their *deliberations* are so tedious, that commonly the *seasons of Action* are lost, before they can come to any result. 'Tis true, this unweildiness, and want of dispatch, is most destructive in *matters of State*, and *Government*; as Christendom lately felt : But it has a quite contrary influence on *Philosophy*. It is not here the most speedy, or the swiftest determination of thoughts, that will do the business : here, many delays are requir'd : here, he that can make a *solid objection*, or ask a *seasonable question*, will do more good, than he, who shall boldly fix on a hundred *ill-grounded resolutions*. Every rubb is here to be smooth'd : every scruple to be plain'd : every thing to be foreseen : the satisfaction of the reason of all past, present, and future times to be design'd : so that here, that which is so much cry'd down in *policy*, a striving still to do better, can never be too much regarded.

Nor is the *Society* only fore-arm'd against this great *inconvenience*, this rashness of settling upon causes, by the multitude of Judges that are to be satisfy'd : but also by their indifferent hearing of all *conjectures*, that may be made from the Tenents of any *Sect of Philosophy*; and by touching every effect that comes before them; upon all the *varieties of opinions*,



*pinions*, that have been either of late found out, or reviv'd. By this equality of respect to all parties, it has allow'd a sufficient time, to ripen whatever it debated: By this too, it has made it self the common *Cherisher*, and *Umpire* of them all: and has taken the right way of finding out, what is good in any one of them. A course, which if the Antients had more follow'd, their Sects would not so soon have destroy'd each other. It was a most perverse custom amongst their Disciples, not to make any *strict choice*; to leave some, and embrace others of their Masters Doctrines, but to swallow all at once. He that became a *Stoick*, an *Epicurean*, a *Peripatetick*, in *Logick*, or *Moral Philosophy*, or *Physicks*; never stuck, presently to assent to whatever his Founder had said in all the other *Sciences*: though there was no kind of connexion between his Doctrines in the one, and the other. Thus was the whole image of *Philosophy* form'd in their minds altogether: And what they receiv'd so carelessly, they defended the same way; not in parcels, but in gross. Of this the Errors are apparent; for by so *partially* believing all sorts of Tenents, they had no time to be fully convinc'd: and so became rather *formal* Asserters of them, than *judicious*. And by thus adhering to all; without making any distinction between the Truths, and falshoods; weakneses, and strengths of *their Sects*; they deny'd to themselves a farr more *calm*, and *safe knowledg*; which might have been compounded out of them all, by fetching something from one, and something from another.

This *the Royal Society* did well foresee: and therefore did not regard the credit of *Names*, but *Things*: rejecting or approving nothing, because of the title, which it bears: preserving to it self the liberty of re-  
O fusing



fusing, or liking, as it found : and so advancing its stock, by a *sure* and a *double increase* ; by adding *new Discoveries*, and retaining *antient Truths*. A largeness, and generosity, which certainly is an excellent *Omen* of its establishment. In this, me-thinks, it excels any *other Sect* ; as the *Roman Common-wealth*, did that of *Venice*. The later began upon a small stock, and has been careful to preserve it self unmingled, bestowing the freedom of its City very sparingly : And we see, it has been still on the defensive ; making no great progress in the World : whereas the *Romans*, by a far more frank, and honourable counsel, admitted all, that desir'd to be their confederates ; gave the liberty of *Roman Citizens* to whole Towns, and Countreys ; excluded none, but those that would *obstinately* stand out : and so deservedly extended their Empire, as farr as the bounds of the *civil World* did reach.

The second mischief in this great matter of causes, is an *eternal instability*, and *aversion* from assigning of any. This arises, from a violent, and imprudent haste to avoid the first. So easie is the passage from one extreme to another ; and so *hard* it is, to stop in that little point, wherein the right does consist. The truth is, they are both almost equally pernicious : nothing *sound* is to be expected from those, who wil fix blindly on whatever they can lay hold on : and nothing *great* from them, who will always wander ; who will never leave disputing, whether they dream, or wake ; whether there is any motion ; whether they have any being, or no : the *one* can produce nothing, but *un-wholesome*, and *rotten* fruits : and the *other*, for fear of that, will endeavour to have no *Harvest*, nor *Autumn* at all.

To this fault of *Sceptical doubting*, the *Royal Society*



*ciety* may perhaps be suspected, to be a little too much inclin'd : because they always professed, to be so backward from *setling* of *Principles*, or *fixing* upon *Doctrines*. But if we fairly consider their intentions, we shall soon acquit them. Though they are not yet very daring, in establishing conclusions; yet they lay no injunctions upon their successors not to do the same, when they shall have got a sufficient store for such a work. It is their study, that the way to attain a *solid speculation*, should every day be more and more pursued: which is to be done, by a long forbearing of *speculation* at first, till the matters be ripe for it; and not, by madly rushing upon it in the very beginning. Though they do not contemplate much on the *general* agreements of things; yet they do on the *particular*: from whence the others also will in time be deduc'd. They are therefore as farr from being *Scepticks*, as the greatest *Dogmatists* themselves. The *Scepticks* deny all, both *Doctrines*, and *Works*. The *Dogmatists* determine on *Doctrines*, without a sufficient respect to *Works*: and this Assembly, (though we should grant, that they have wholly omitted *Doctrines*) yet they have been very positive and affirmative in their *Works*. But more than this, It must also be confess'd, that sometimes after a full inspection, they have ventur'd to give the advantage of probability to one Opinion, or Cause, above another: Nor have they run any manner of hazard by thus concluding. For first, it is likely, they did hit the *right*, after so long, so punctual, and so gradual an examination: or if we suppose the worst, that they should sometimes judg *amiss* (as we cannot but allow they may; seeing it will not be just to bestow infallibility on them alone; while we deny it to all others)



yet they have taken care, that their *weaker reasonings*, and even their *Errors*, cannot be very prejudicial to Posterity. The causes, upon which they have agreed, they did not presently extend, beyond their due strength, to all other things, that seem to bear some resemblance to what they try'd. Whatever they have resolv'd upon; they have not reported, as *unalterable Demonstrations*, but as *present appearances*: delivering down to future Ages, with the good success of the Experiment, the *manner* of their progress, the *Instruments*, and the several differences of the *matter*, which they have apply'd: so that, with their mistake, they give them also the means of finding it out. To this I shall add, that they have never affirm'd any thing, concerning the cause, till the trial was past: whereas, to do it before, is a most venomous thing in the making of *Sciences*: for whoever has fix'd on his *Cause*, before he has experimented; can hardly avoid fitting his *Experiment*, and his *Observations*, to his own *Cause*, which he had before imagin'd; rather than the *Cause* to the truth of the *Experiment* it self. But, in a word, they have hitherto made little other benefit of the *causes*, to which they have consented; than that thereby they might have a firm footing, whereon *new operations* may proceed. And for this Work, I mean a continuation, and variation of the *Inquiry*; the tracing of a *false Cause*, doth very often so much conduce; that, in the progress, the *right* has been discover'd by it. It is not to be question'd, but many inventions of great moment, have been brought forth by Authors, who began upon suppositions, which afterwards they found to be untrue. And it frequently happens to *Philosophers*, as it did to *Columbus*: who first believ'd the *clouds*, that hover'd about the Continent, to be  
the



the firm *Land*: But his mistake was happy; for, by sailing towards them, he was led to what he sought: so by prosecuting of *mistaken Causes*, with a resolution of not giving over the persute; they have been guided to the *truth* it self.

The last Defect is, the rendring of *Causes* barren: that when they have been found out, they have been suffer'd to lye idle; and have been onely us'd, to increase thoughts, and not works. This negligence is of all others the most dangerous: It is a *Shipwrack* in the end of the *voiage*, and thence the more to be pitied: It is a corruption, that both hinders additions, and eats out the knowledg that has been already obtain'd: It is the fault of *Philosophers*, and not of meer *Inquirers*; of those that have been *successfull*, and not of the *unfortunate* in their search: and therefore it is, as the miscarriages of those, that are prosperous in humane actions; which are always observ'd to be more destructive, and harder to be cur'd, than the failings of the afflicted, or those that are still in persute.

To this the *Royal Society* has apply'd a double prevention; both by endeavouring to strike out *new Arts*, as they go along; and also, by still improving all to *new experiments*.

Of the possibility of their performing the first; and the Method, which is to be taken about it; I shall shortly speak in another place. It is enough here, to say; that by this, they have taken care, to satisfy the *hopes* of the *present times*; which else might justly languish, and grow cold about this enterprise: if they once saw, that nothing would be ripe in their days; but that all was to come up *hereafter*, for the advantage of those, that are yet unborn. They consulted the

Sect. XIX.  
Their way  
of Impro-  
ving.



the good of *Future* times; but have not neglected their *own*; they have practis'd both the parts of *good Husbandry*; planting Trees, and sowing Corn. This later, for their own speedy benefit, and support; and the other, for the profit, and ornament of after-Ages.

Nor have they suffer'd their diligence to be swallow'd up, by the pleasures, and enjoyments of *present* discoveries; but have still submitted their noblest Inventions, to be made Instruments, and means, for the finding out of *others*. This certainly is the most comprehensive, and unerring Method; at once to make use of that assistance, they give, and to force them, to be farther helpfull to greater ends. There is nothing of all the works of Nature, so inconsiderable, so remote, or so fully known; but, by being made to reflect on other things, it will at once enlighten them, and shew it self the clearer. Such is the dependance amongst all the orders of creatures; the inanimate, the sensitive, the rational, the natural, the artificial: that the apprehension of one of them, is a good step towards the understanding of the rest: And this is the highest pitch of *humane reason*; to follow all the links of this chain, till all their secrets are open to our minds; and their works advanc'd, or imitated by our hands. This is truly to command the world; to rank all the *varieties*, and *degrees* of things, so orderly one upon another; that standing on the top of them, we may perfectly behold all that are below, and make them all serviceable to the quiet, and peace, and plenty of Man's life. And to this happiness, there can be nothing else added: but that we make a second advantage of this *rising ground*, thereby to look the nearer into heaven: An ambition, which



which though it was punish'd in the *old World*, by an *universal Confusion*; when it was manag'd with *impiety*, and *insolence*: yet, when it is carried on by that *humility* and *innocence*, which can never be separated from true knowledg; when it is design'd, not to *brave* the Creator of all things, but to *admire* him the more: it must needs be the utmost perfection of *humane Nature*.

Thus they have directed, judg'd, conjectur'd upon, and improved *Experiments*. But lastly, in these, and all other businesses, that have come under their care; there is one thing more, about which the *Society* has been most solicitous; and that is, the manner of their *Discourse*: which, unless they had been very watchful to keep in due temper, the whole spirit and vigour of their *Design*, had been soon eaten out, by the luxury and redundance of *speech*. The ill effects of this superfluity of talking, have already overwhelm'd most other *Arts* and *Professions*; insomuch, that when I consider the means of *happy living*, and the causes of their corruption, I can hardly forbear recanting what I said before; and concluding, that *eloquence* ought to be banish'd out of all *civil Societies*, as a thing fatal to Peace and good Manners. To this opinion I should wholly incline; if I did not find, that it is a *Weapon*, which may be as easily procur'd by *bad men*, as *good*: and that, if these should onely cast it away, and those retain it; the *naked Innocence* of vertue; would be upon all occasions expos'd to the *armed Malice* of the wicked. This is the chief reason, that should now keep up the Ornaments of speaking, in any request: since they are so much degenerated from their original usefulness. They were at first, no doubt,

Sect. XX.  
Their manner of Discourse.

an.



an admirable Instrument in the hands of *Wise Men*: when they were onely employ'd to describe *Goodness*, *Honesty*, *Obedience*; in larger, fairer, and more moving Images: to represent *Truth*, cloth'd with Bodies; and to bring *Knowledg* back again to our very senses, from whence it was at first deriv'd to our understandings. But now they are generally chang'd to worse uses: They make the *Fancy* disgust the best things, if they come sound, and unadorn'd: they are in open defiance against *Reason*; professing, not to hold much correspondence with that; but with its Slaves, the *Passions*: they give the mind a motion too changeable, and bewitching, to consist with *right practice*. Who can behold, without indignation, how many mists and uncertainties, these specious *Tropes* and *Figures* have brought on our *Knowledg*? How many rewards, which are due to more profitable, and difficult *Arts*, have been still snatch'd away by the easie vanity of *fine speaking*? For now I am warm'd with this just Anger, I cannot withhold my self, from betraying the shallowness of all these seeming Mysteries; upon which, *we Writers*, and *Speakers*, look so bigg. And, in few words, I dare say; that of all the Studies of men, nothing may be sooner obtain'd, than this vicious abundance of *Phrase*, this trick of *Metaphors*, this volubility of *Tongue*, which makes so great a noise in the World. But I spend words in vain; for the evil is now so inveterate, that it is hard to know whom to *blame*, or where to begin to *reform*. We all value one another so much, upon this beautiful deceit; and labour so long after it, in the years of our education: that we cannot but ever after think kinder of it, than it deserves. And indeed, in most other parts of Learning, I look on it to be a thing almost



most utterly desperate in its cure: and I think, it may be plac'd amongst those *general mischiefs*; such, as the *dissention* of Christian Princes, the *want of practice* in Religion, and the like; which have been so long spoken against, that men are become insensible about them; every one shifting off the fault from himself to others; and so they are only made bare common places of complaint. It will suffice my present purpose, to point out, what has been done by the *Royal Society*, towards the correcting of its excesses in *Natural Philosophy*; to which it is, of all others, a most profest enemy.

They have therefore been most rigorous in putting in execution, the only Remedy, that can be found for this *extravagance*: and that has been, a constant Resolution, to reject all the amplifications, digressions, and swellings of style: to return back to the primitive purity, and shortness, when men deliver'd so many *things*, almost in an equal number of *words*. They have exacted from all their members, a close, naked, natural way of speaking; positive expressions; clear senses; a native easiness: bringing all things as near the Mathematical plainness, as they can: and preferring the language of Artizans, Countrymen, and Merchants, before that, of Wits, or Scholars.

And here, there is one thing, not to be pass'd by; which will render this establish'd custom of the *Society*, well nigh everlasting: and that is, the general constitution of the minds of the *English*. I have already often insisted on some of the prerogatives of *England*; whereby it may justly lay claim, to be the Head of a *Philosophical league*, above all other Countries in *Europe*: I have urg'd its situation, its present Genius, and the disposition of its Merchants; and

P

many



many more such *arguments* to encourage us, still remain to be us'd: But of all others, this, which I am now alledging, is of the most weighty, and important consideration. If there can be a true character given of the *Universal Temper* of any Nation under Heaven: then certainly this must be ascrib'd to our Countrymen: that they have commonly an unaffected sincerity; that they love to deliver their minds with a sound simplicity; that they have the middle qualities, between the reserv'd subtle southern, and the rough unhewn Northern people: that they are not extreamly prone to speak: that they are more concern'd, what others will think of the strength, than of the fineness of what they say: and that an universal modesty possesses them. These Qualities are so conspicuous, and proper to our Soil; that we often hear them objected to us, by some of our neighbour Satyrists, in more disgraceful expressions. For they are wont to revile the *English*, with a want of familiarity; with a melancholy dumpishness; with slowness, silence, and with the unrefin'd sullenness of their behaviour. But these are only the reproaches of partiality, or ignorance: for they ought rather to be commended for an honourable integrity; for a neglect of circumstances, and flourishes; for regarding things of *greater* moment, more than *less*; for a scorn to deceive as well as to be deceiv'd: which are all the best indowments, that can enter into a *Philosophical Mind*. So that even the position of our climate, the air, the influence of the heaven, the composition of the English blood; as well as the embraces of the Ocean, seem to joyn with the labours of the *Royal Society*, to render our Country, a Land of *Experimental knowledge*. And it is a good sign, that Nature



ture will reveal more of its secrets to the English, than to others; because it has already furnish'd them with a Genius so well proportion'd, for the receiving, and retaining its mysteries.

And now, to come to a close of the second part of Sect. II. the *Narration*: The *Society* has reduc'd its principal observations, into one *common-stock*; and laid them up in publique *Registers*, to be nakedly transmitted to the next Generation of Men; and so from them, to their Successors. And as their purpose was, to heap up a mixt Mass of *Experiments*, without digesting them into any perfect model: so to this end, they confin'd themselves to no order of subjects; and whatever they have recorded, they have done it, not as compleat Schemes of opinions, but as bare unfinished Histories.

In the order of their *Inquisitions*, they have been so free; that they have sometimes committed themselves to be guided, according to the seasons of the year: sometimes, according to what any foreiner, or English Artificer, being present, has suggested: sometimes, according to any extraordinary accident in the Nation, or any other casualty, which has hapned in their way. By which roving, and unsettled course, there being seldome any reference of one matter to the next; they have prevented others, nay even their own hands, from corrupting, or contracting the work: they have made the raising of *Rules*, and *Propositions*, to be a far more difficult task, than it would have been, if their *Registers* had been more *Methodical*. Nor ought this neglect of consequence, and order, to be only thought to proceed from their *carelessness*; but from a mature, and well grounded *præmeditation*.



For it is certain, that a too sudden striving to reduce the *Sciences*, in their beginnings, into Method, and Shape, and Beauty; has very much retarded their increase. And it happens to the Invention of Arts, as to children in their younger years: in whose Bodies, the same *applications*, that serve to make them strait, slender, and comely; are often found very mischievous, to their ease, their strength, and their growth.

By their fair, and equal, and submissive way of *Registering* nothing, but *Histories*, and *Relations*; they have left room for others, that shall succeed, to *change*, to *augment*, to *approve*, to *contradict* them, at their discretion. By this, they have given *posterity* a far greater power of judging them; than ever they took over those, that went before them. By this, they have made a firm *confederacy*, between their own *present labours*, and the Industry of *Future Ages*; which how beneficial it will prove hereafter, we cannot better ghesse, than by recollecting, what wonders it would in all likelihood have produc'd e're this; if it had been begun in the Times of the *Greeks*, or *Romans*, or *Scholemen*; nay even in the very last resurrection of learning. What depth of *Nature*, could by this time have been hid from our view? What Faculty of the Soul would have been in the dark? What part of human infirmities, not provided against? if our Predecessors, a thousand, nay even a hundred, years ago, had begun to add by little, and little to the store: if they would have endeavour'd to be *Benefactors*; and not *Tyrants* over our Reasons; if they would have communicated to us, more of their *Works*, and less of their *Wit*.

This complaint, which I here take up, will appear  
the



the juster ; if we consider, that the first *learned Times* of the Antients, and all those, that follow'd after them, down to this day, would have receiv'd no prejudice at all ; if their *Philosophers* had chiefly bestow'd their pains, in making *Histories of Nature*, and not in *forming of Sciences* : perhaps indeed the names of some particular men, who had the luck to compile those *Systemes*, and *Epitomes* which they gave us, would have been less glorious, than they are. Though that too may be doubted : and (if we may conclude any thing surely, upon a matter so changeable, as *Fame* is) we have reason enough to believe, that these later Ages would have honour'd *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Zeno*, and *Epicurus*, as much, if not more, than now they do ; if they had only set things in a way of propagating Experiences down to us ; and not impos'd their *imaginations* on us, as the only *Truths*. This may be well enough suppos'd ; seeing it is common to all mankind, still to esteem dearer the memories of their *Friends*, than of those that pretend to be their *Masters*.

But this matter of *reputation*, was only the *private* concernment of five, or six. As for the Interest of those Times in general, I will venture to make good ; that in all effects of *true knowledge*, they might have been as happy, without those *Bodies of Arts*, as they were with them ; *Logick*, and the *Mathematicks* only excepted. To instance in their *Physicks* : they were utterly useless, in respect of the good of mankind : they themselves did almost confess so much, by reserving all their *Natural Philosophy*, for the retirements of their *Wisemen*. What help did it ever bring to the vulgar ? What visible benefit to any City, or Country in the World ? Their *Mechanicks*, and *Artificers* (for whom  
the



the True *Natural Philosophy* should be principally intended ) were so far from being assisted by those *abstruse Doctrines* ; that perhaps scarce any one of those Professions, and Trades, has well understood *Aristotles Principles of Bodies*, from *his own Time* down to *ours*. Hence then we may conclude , that those *first Times*, wherein these *Arts* were made, had been nothing dammag'd ; if, instead of raising so many *Speculative Opinions*, they had only minded the laying of a *solid ground-work*, for a vast Pile of *Experiments*, to be continually augmenting through all Ages.

And I will also add ; that, if such a course had been at first set on foot, *Philosophy* would by this means have been kept closer to *material things* ; and so, in probability, would not have undergone so many *Eclipses*, as it has done ever since. If we reckon from its first setting forth in the *East* ; we shall find, that in so long a Tract of Time, there have not been above four, or five hundred years, at several intervals, wherein it has been in any request in the World. And if we look back on all the alterations, and subversions of *States*, that have hapned in Civil Nations, these three thousand years : we may still behold, that the *Sciences of mens brains*, have been alwayes subject to be far more injur'd by such vicissitudes, than the *Arts of their hands*. What cause can be assign'd for this ? Why was Learning the first thing, that was constantly swept away, in all destructions of Empire, and forein inundations ? Why could not that have weather'd out the storm, as well as most sorts of Manufactures : which, though they began as soon, or before the other, yet they have remain'd, through all such changes, unalter'd ; except for the better ? The Reason of this is evident. It is, because *Philosophy* had been spun out,



out, to so fine a thread, that it could be known but only to those, who would throw away all their whole Lives upon it. It was made too subtle, for the *common*, and *gross* conceptions of men of business. It had before in a measure been banish'd, by the Philosophers themselves, out of the World; and shut up in the shades of their walks. And by this means, it was first look'd upon, as most *useless*; and so fit, soonest to be *neglected*. Whereas if at first it had been made to converse more with the senses, and to assist familiarly in all occasions of *human life*; it would, no doubt, have been thought needful to be preserv'd, in the most *Active*, and *ignorant* Time. It would have escap'd the fury of the Barbarous people; as well as the Arts of *Ploughing*, *Gard'ning*, *Cookery*, *making Iron and Steel*, *Fishing*, *Sailing*, and many more such necessary handicrafts have done.

But it is too late to lament this error of the Antients; seeing it is not now to be repair'd. It is enough, that we gather from hence; that by bringing *Philosophy* down again to mens sight, and practice, from whence it was flown away so high: the *Royal Society* has put it into a condition of standing out, against the Invasions of *Time*, or even *Barbarisme* it self: that by establishing it on a firmer foundation, than the *airy Notions* of men alone, upon all the *works of Nature*; by turning it into one of the *Arts of Life*, of which men may see there is daily need; they have provided, that it cannot hereafter be extinguish'd, at the loss of a Library, at the overthrowing of a Language, or at the death of some few *Philosophers*: but that men must lose their *eyes*, and *hands*, and must leave off desiring to make their *Lives* convenient, or pleasant; before they can be willing to *destroy* it.

Thus



SECT. XXI. Thus far I was come in my intended *work*, when  
*The occasion of the Hindrance of the publishing this History.* my hand was stop'd, and my *mind* disturb'd from writing, by the two greatest disasters, that ever befel our Nation, the *fatal Infection*, which overspread the City of London in Sixty five; and the *dreadful firing* of the City it self, in the year insuing. These two calamities may well be sufficient, to excuse the *delay* of publishing this *Book*: when the one of them devour'd as many *Men*, and the other as many *Books*, as the cruellest incursion of the *Goths*, and *Vandals*, had ever done.

The *Plague* was indeed an irreparable dammage to the whole Kingdom: but that which chiefly added to the misery, was the *time*, wherein it happen'd. For what could be a more deplorable accident, than that so many *brave men* should be cut off by the *Arrow*, that *flies in the dark*, when our Country was engag'd in a *foreign War*, and when their Lives might have been honourably ventur'd on a glorious Theater in its defence? And we had scarce recover'd this *first misfortune*, when we receiv'd a *second*, and a deeper wound; which cannot be equall'd in all *History*, if either we consider the obscurity of its *beginning*, the irresistible violence of its progress, the horror of its *appearance*, or the wideness of the ruine, it made, in one of the most renown'd *Cities* of the World.

Yet when on the one side, I remember, what *desolation* these scourges of mankind have left behind them; and on the other when I reflect on the *magnanimity*, wherewith the English Nation did support the mischiefs: I find, that I have not more reason to *bewail* the one, than to *admire* the other.

Upon



Upon our return after the abating of the *Plague*, what else could we expect, but to see the *streets* unfrequented, the *River* forsaken, the *fields* deform'd with the *Graves* of the *Dead*, and the *Terrors* of *Death* still abiding on the faces of the living? But instead of such dismal sights, there appear'd almost the same throngs in all publick places, the same noise of *business*, the same freedom of convers, and with the return of the *King*, the same cheerfulness returning on the minds of the *people* as before.

Nor was their *courage* less, in sustaining the *second calamity*, which destroy'd their *houses*, and *estates*. This the greatest losers indur'd with such undaunted firmness of mind, that their example may incline us to believe, that not only the best *Natural*, but the best *Moral* Philosophy too, may be learn'd from the shops of *Mechanicks*. It was indeed an admirable thing to behold, with what *constancy*, the meanest Artificers saw all the *labours* of their *lives*, and the *support* of their *families* devour'd in an instant. The affliction 'tis true, was widely spread over the whole Nation: every place was fill'd with signs of *pity*, and *commiseration*: But those who had suffer'd most, seem'd the least affected with the loss: no *unmanly bewailings* were heard in the few *streets*, that were preserv'd: they beheld the *Ashes* of their *Houses*, and *Gates*, and *Temples*, without the least expression of Pusillanimity. If *Philosophers* had done this, it had well become their profession of *Wisdom*: if *Gentlemen*, the nobleness of their *breeding*, and *blood* would have requir'd it. But that such greatness of heart should be found amongst the poor *Artizans*, and the obscure *multitude*, is no doubt one of the most honourable events, that ever happen'd. Yet still there is one *circumstance* behind,



hind, which may raise our *wonder* higher: and that is, that amidst such horrible *ruines*, they still prosecuted the *War* with the same *vigour*, and *courage*, against three of the most powerful States of all *Europe*. What Records of Time, or Memory of past Ages, can shew us a greater testimony of an invincible and heroick *Genius*, than this, of which I now speak? that the sound of the *Heralds* proclaiming new *Wars*, should be pleasant to the people, when the sad voice of the *Bell-man* was scarce yet gone out of their ears? that the increase of their Adversaries *Confederates*, and of their own *calamities*, should be so far from affrighting them, that they rather seem'd to receive from thence a new *vigour*, and *resolution*? and that they should still be eager upon *Victories*, and *Triumphs*, when they were thought almost quite exhausted, by so great destructions?

Sect. XXII. From this *observation* my mind begins to take comfort, and to presage, that as this *terrible Disease*, and *Conflagration* were not able to darken the honour of our *Princes Armes*; so they will not hinder the many noble *Arts*, which the *English* have begun under his *Reign* on the strength of these hopes, and encouragements, I will now return to my former thoughts, and to the finishing of my interrupted *design*. And I come with the more earnestness to perfect it, because it seems to me, that from the sad effects of these disasters, there may a new, and a powerful *Argument* be rais'd, to move us to double our labours, about the *Secrets of Nature*.

A *New City* is to be built, on the most advantageous Seat of all *Europe*, for Trade, and command. This therefore is the fittest Season for men to apply their thoughts,



thoughts, to the improving of the *materials* of building, and to the inventing of better *models*, for *Houses*, *Roofs*, *Chimnies*, *Conduits*, *Wharfs*, and *Streets*: all which have been already under the consideration of the *Royal Society*: and that too, before they had such a sad occasion of bringing their *observations* into practice. The mortality of this *Pestilence* exceeded all others of later Ages. But the remembrance of it should rather enliven than damp our *Industry*. When mankind is overrun with such horrible invasions of *Death*, they should from thence be universally alarm'd, to use more diligence about preventing them for the future.

It is true, that terrible *evil* has hitherto in all Countries, been generally too strong, for the former remedies of *Art*. But why should we think that it will continue so for ever? Why may we not believe, that in all the vast compass of Natural virtues of things yet conceal'd, there is still reserv'd an *Antidote*, that shall be equal to this *poyson*? If in such cases we only accuse the *Anger* of *Providence*, or the *Cruelty* of *Nature*: we lay the blame, where it is not justly to be laid. It ought rather to be attributed to the *negligence* of men themselves, that such *difficult Cures* are without the bounds of their *reasons power*.

If all men had desponded at first, and sunk under the burden of their own *infirmities*, almost every little wound, or pain of the least *member*, had been as deadly, as the *Plague* at this time. It was by much Inquiry, and use, that most of the mildest diseases became *curable*. And every first success of this kind, should alwayes strengthen our assurance of farther conquests, even over this greatest *Terror* of mankind. Distrust, and despair of our own indeavours, is as



great a hindrance in the progress of the *True Philosophy*, as it is wont to be in the rise of mens private fortunes. Whoever aims not at the *greatest* things, will seldom proceed much farther, than the *least*. Whoever will make a right, and a fortunate Courtship to *Nature*, he cannot enterprise, or attempt too much: for *She* (as it is said of other *Mistresses*) is also a Mistress, that soonest yields to the *forward*, and the *Bold*.

I have hitherto describ'd the first *Elements*, on which the *Royal Society* arose, and supported its beginnings: I have trac'd its progress from the first private indeavours of some of its *members*, till it became united into a *Regular constitution*: and from thence I have related their first *conceptions*, and *practices*, towards the settling of an universal, constant, and impartial survey of the whole *Creation*. There now remains to be added in this Third part of my *Narration*, an Account of the *Incouragements* they have receiv'd from abroad; and at home; and a Particular Enumeration of the *Principal Subjects*, about which they have been employ'd since they obtain'd the *Royal Confirmation*.

SECT XXIII. I will first begin with the *esteem*, which all the *Civil* world abroad has conceiv'd of their *Enterprize*. And I mention this with the more willingness, because I believe, that our *Nation* ought justly to be reprov'd, for their excess of Natural *bashfulness*, and for their want of care, to have their most excellent things presented to Strangers with the best advantage. This silent, and reserv'd humour has no doubt been very prejudicial to us, in the judgment, that our Neighbours have often made, not only concerning the condition

The Reputation, and correspondence of the R. S. abroad.



dition of our *Learning*, but also of our *Political affairs*. I will therefore trespass a little on this *disposition* of my *Countrymen*, and affirm, that as the *English* name does manifestly get ground, by the bravery of their *Arms*, the Glory of their *Naval strength*, and the spreading of their *Commerce*: so there has been a remarkable addition to its renown, by the success, which all our *Neighbours* expect from this *Assembly*.

It is evident, that this *searching Spirit*, and this affection to *sensible Knowledge*, does prevail in most Countries round about us. 'Tis true; the conveniences for such labours, are not equal in all places. Some want the assistance of others *hands*; some the contribution of others *purses*: some the benefit of excellent *Instruments*, some the *Patronage* of the Civil *Magistrates*: But yet according to their several *powers*, they are every where intent on such *practical Studies*. And the most considerable effects of such attempts throughout *Europe*, have been still recommended to this *Society*, by their *Authors*, to be examin'd, approved, or corrected.

The Country, that lies next to *England* in its situation is *France*: and that is also neereſt to it, in its zeal for the promotion of *Experiments*. In that Kingdom, the *Royal Society* has maintain'd a perpetual intercourse, with the most eminent men of *Art* of all conditions: and has obtain'd from them, all the help which might juſtly be hop'd for, from the *vigour*, and *activity*, and *readineſs* of mind, which is natural to that people. From their *Phyſicians*, *Chirurgeons*, and *Anatomists*, it has receiv'd many faithful *Relations* of extraordinary *Cures*: from their most judicious *Travelers* the Fruits of their *Voyages*: from their most famous

*In France.*



mous *Mathematicians*, divers *Problems*, which have been solv'd many different wayes: from their *Chymists* the effects of their *Fires*: and from others of their best *Observers*, many rarities, and discourses, of their *Fruits*, *Silk*, *Wine*, *Bread*, *Plants*, *Salt*, and such Natural productions of their Soil. And, to instance once for all, it has been affectionately invited to a mutual *correspondence* by the *French Academy* of *Paris*: In which invitation, there is one expression, that ought not to be pass'd over in silence: that they acknowledge the *English Nation*, to have many advantages, for the propagating of *Real Philosophy*, which are wanting to all others. This Confession is true. Yet these advantages, unless they had been improv'd by this *institution*, had been only as those, that we have for fishing, objections, and arguments of our sloth.

*In Italy.*

In *Italy* the *Royal Society* has an excellent privilege of receiving, and imparting *Experiments*, by the help of one of their own *Fellows*, who has the opportunity of being *Resident* there for them, as well as for the *King*. From thence they have been earnestly invited to a mutual intelligence, by many of their most *Noble Wits*, but chiefly by the *Prince Leopoldo*, Brother to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*; who is the Patron of all the *Inquisitive Philosophers* of *Florence*: from whom there is coming out under his Name an account of their proceedings call'd *Ducat Experiments*. This application to the *Royal Society* I have mention'd, because it comes from that Country, which is seldome wont to have any great regard, to the *Arts* of these *Nations*, that lye on this side of their mountains.

*In Germany.* In *Germany*, and its neighbouring Kingdomes, the  
Royal



*Royal Society* has met with great veneration; as appears by several Testimonies, in their late *Printed Books*, which have been submitted to its Censure: by many *Curiosities of Mechanick Instruments*, that have been transmitted to it: and by the *Addresses* which have been sent from their *Philosophical Inquirers*. For which kinds of Enterprises the temper of the *German Nation*, is admirably fit, both in respect of their peculiar dexterity in all sorts of manual *Arts*, and also in regard of the plain, and unaffected sincerity of their *manners*: wherein they so much resemble the *English*, that we seem to have deriv'd from them the composition of our *minds*, as well as to have descended from their *Race*.

In the *Low-Countries*, their Interest, and Reputation *In the Low-  
countries*, has been establish'd, by the Friendship of some of their chief Learned men, and principally of *Hugenius*. This Gentleman has bestow'd his pains, on many parts of the *speculative*, and *practical Mathematicks*, with wonderful successes. And particularly his applying the Motion of *Pendulums* to Clocks, and Watches, was an excellent *Invention*. For thereby there may be a means found out, of bringing the *measures of Time*, to an exact *Regulation*: of which the benefits are infinite. In the prosecution of such *Discoveries*, he has often requir'd the aid of this *Society*; he has receiv'd the light of their *Trials*, and a confirmation of his own, and has freely admitted their *alterations*, or *amendments*. And this learned correspondence with him, and many others, is still continued, even at this present time, in the breach between our *Countries*: Their Great Founder, and Patron still permitting them to maintain the Traffick of *Sciences*, when all other



other *Commerce* is intercepted. Whence we may guess, what may be expected from the peaceful part of our *Kings Reign*, when his very Wars are manag'd, without injury to the *Arts of Civil Knowledge*.

Visits of  
Forreiners.

But not to wander any farther in *particulars*, it may perhaps in *general* be safely computed, that there has been as large a communication of *Forein Arts*, and *Inventions*, to the *Royal Society*, within this small compass of time, as ever before did pass over the *English Channel* since the very first transportation of *Arts* into our *Island*. And that this benefit will still increase by the length of time is indubitable, from the *Reception*, which has been given to the *Scholars*, *Nobility*, *Embassadours*, and *Forein Princes*, who of late years have travell'd hither, to behold a *Country*, which had been the Stage of so famous a War, and so miraculous a Peace. All these have still visited the *Royal Society*, as one of the first, and Noblest *Fruits* of our *restoration*. From hence they have return'd home, with a free engagement of their assistance: the *men of learning* assuring it of a contribution of their *Labours*, and the *Statesmen*, and *Princes* of their *Authority*, and in-deavours, in satisfying all *Philosophical Quæries*, with which they have been plentifully furnish'd.

It would be a useless pomp to reckon up a *Catalogue* of their *Names*: especially seeing they are already recorded with gratitude, in a more lasting *Monument*, The *Register* of the *Society*. Only it will not, I think, be amiss, if I mention the visit of one *Prince*, because it may afford us a profitable observation. When the Duke of *Brunswyck and Lunenbourg* was introduc'd into their weekly *Assembly*, and had subscrib'd his name to their *Statutes*: there was according



ding to the Custom, one of the *Fellows* appointed, to interpret to him, what Experiments were produc'd, and examin'd at that meeting. But his *Highness* told them, that it was not necessary, they should put themselves to that trouble: for he well understood our Language, having been drawn to the study of it, out of a desire of reading our *Philosophical Books*. From whence there may this conclusion be made, that if ever our *Native Tongue* shall get any ground in *Europe*, it must be by augmenting its *Experimental Treasure*. Nor is it impossible, but as the *Feminine Arts* of *Pleasure*, and *Gallantry* have spread some of our Neighbouring Languages, to such a vast extent: so the *English Tongue* may also in time be more enlarg'd, by being the Instrument of conveying to the World, the *Masculine Arts* of *Knowledge*.

I now come to relate, what *incouragements* this design has receiv'd at home in its Native soyl. And I will assure my *Reader*, that the *Original* of the *Royal Society* has found a general *approbation* within ourselves, and that the most prudent men of all Professions, and Interests, have shewn by their respects to these hopeful beginnings, that there is a *Reverence* due to the first trials, and intentions, as well as to the last accomplishment of generous attempts.

See XXIV.

The incouragements the R. S. has receiv'd at home.

Of our chief, and most wealthy *Merchants*, and *Citizens*, very many have assisted it with their presence: and thereby have added the industrious, punctual, and active *Genius* of men of *Trafick*, to the quiet, sedentary, and reserv'd temper of men of *Learning*. They have contributed their *labours*: they have help'd their *correspondence*: they have employ'd

From our Citizens.

R

their



their *Factors* abroad, to answer their *Inquiries*; they have laid out in all Countries for *observations*: they have bestow'd many considerable gifts on their *Treasury*, and Repository. And chiefly there is one *Bounty* to be here inserted, which for the singular benefit that may be expected from it, deserves the *applause* and *imitation* of this, and future times. It is the *establishment* made by Sir *John Cutler*, for the reading on *Mechanicks*, in the place where the *Royal Society* shall meet. This is the first *Lecture* that has been founded of this kind, amidst all the vast *munificence* of so many *Benefactors to Learning*, in this later Age. And yet this was the most necessary of all others. For this has chiefly caus'd the slow progress of *manual Arts*; that the *Trades* themselves have never serv'd *apprenticeships*, as well as the *Tradesmen*: that they have never had any *Masters* set over them, to direct and guide their works, or to vary, and enlarge their operations.

From our  
Physicians.

Of our *Physicians*, many of the most judicious, have contributed their *purses*, their *hands*, their *judgments*, their *writings*. This they have done, though they have also in *London*, a Colledge peculiar to their *Profession*; which ever since its first foundation, for the space of a hundred and fifty years, has given the world a succession of the most eminent *Physicians* of *Europe*. In *that* they confine themselves to the advancement of *Physick*: But in *this*, they have also with great zeal, and ability, promoted this *universal inspection*, into all *Natural knowledge*. For without danger of *flattery*, I will declare of the *English Physicians*, that no part of the world exceeds them, not only in the skill of their own *Art*, but in *general Learning*: and of very many of that profession I will affirm, that *All*  
*Apollo*



*Apollo is their own*, as it was said by the best *Poet* of this Age, of one of the most excellent of their number.

Of our *Nobility*, and *Gentry*, the most *Noble* and *Illu-* From our  
*strious* have condescended, to labour here with their *Nobility*.  
*hands*, to impart their *discoveries*, to propose their  
*doubts*, to assist, and defray the *charge* of their *Trials*.  
 And this they have done with such a universal agree-  
 ment, that it is almost the only thing, wherein the *No-*  
*bility* of all the three Kingdoms are *united*. In their  
*Assemblies* for making *Laws* they are separated: in  
 their *customs*, and *manners* of life they differ: And  
 in their *humours* too, they are thought not much of  
 kin to each other. But in the *Royal Society* the *Scotch*,  
 the *Irish*, the *English* *Gentry* do meet, and communi-  
 cate, without any distinction of *Countries*, or *affections*.  
 From hence no doubt very much *Political*, as well as  
*Philosophical* benefit will arise. By this means, there is a  
 good foundation laid, for the removing of that aver-  
 sion, which the *English* are sometimes observ'd to ex-  
 press to the *Natives* of those Kingdoms: which though  
 perhaps it arises from the *Knowledge* of their own  
*advantages* above the other, yet it is a great hindrance  
 to the growth of the *British* power. For as a Kingdom  
 divided against it self, cannot stand; so three King-  
 doms divided from each other, in *Temper*, *Studies*,  
 and *Inclinations*, can never be great, upon one com-  
 mon interest.

Of our *Ministers of State* at home, and our *Embassa-* From our  
*dours* abroad, there have been very few employ'd, who *Statesmen*.  
 are not *Fellows* of the *Royal Society*: and especially  
 these later, have bestow'd their pains in *foreign Courts*,  
 to collect *Relations*, and *Secrets* of Nature, as well as  
 R 2 of



of State: For which service their way of life is most convenient, by the generality of their converse, the *priviledges*, and *freedom* of their *dispatches*; and the usual Resort of the most knowing, and inquisitive men to their company.

From our  
Souldiers.

Our Greatest *Captains*, and *Commanders* have in-  
roll'd their *Names* in this number, and have regarded  
these *Studies*: which are not, as other parts of *Learn-*  
*ing*, to be call'd the *Studies of the Gown*, for they do as  
well become the profession of a *Souldier*, or any other  
way of life. Nor have our most renowned *Generals*  
neglected the opportunities of *Philosophical* *Inquiries*,  
even in the midst of their greatest *Enterprizes*, on  
which the fate of *Kingdoms* has depended. They have  
been furnish'd with *Instruments*, and directions by the  
*Royal Society*, and amidst the Tumult of *Wars*, and  
*Government of Fleets*, they have found leisure to make  
some *Trials of Experiments*: which works as much  
excell that of *Declaiming*, which some of the *Roman*  
*Generals* us'd in their *Camps*, as it is better to *do*, than  
to *talk well*.

From our  
Church-  
men.

Of our *Churchmen* the Greatest and the most *Re-*  
*verend*, by their care, and passion, and indeavours, in  
advancing this *Institution*, have taken off the unjust  
scandal from *Natural* knowledge, that it is an *Enemy*  
to *Divinity*. By the perpetual *Patronage*, and *assistance*,  
they have afforded the *Royal Society*, they have con-  
futed the false opinions of those men, who believe that  
*Philosophers* must needs be *irreligious*: they have  
shewn that in our *veneration of Gods almighty power*,  
we ought to imitate the manner of our respect to  
*Earthly Kings*. For as, the greater their *Dominion* is,  
the



the more observance is wont to be given to their neereſt Servants and Officers: ſo the greatneſs of the *Divine Maieſty* is beſt to be worſhipp'd, by the due honouring, and obſerving of *Nature*, which is his immediate Servant, and the univerſal *Minifter* of his *pleaſure*.

But I make haſt to that, which ought to be eſteem'd Sect. XXV.  
the very *life*, and ſoul of this *undertaking*, the prote- *From the*  
ction, and favour of the *King*, and the *Royal Family* *Royal Fa-*  
When the *Society* firſt addreſs'd themſelves to his *Ma-* *mily.*  
*jeſtie*, he was pleas'd to expreſs much ſatisfaction, that  
this enterprize was begun in *his Reign*: he then re-  
preſented to them, the gravity, and difficulty of their  
work, and aſſur'd them of all the kind influence of his  
*Power*, and *Prerogative*. Since that he has frequently  
committed many things to their *ſearch*: he has re-  
ferr'd many forein *Rarities* to their *iſpection*: he has  
recommended many domeſtick *improvements* to their  
care: he has demanded the reſult of their *trials*, in  
many appearances of *Nature*: he has been preſent,  
and aſſiſted with his own hands, at the performing of  
many of their *Experiments*, in his *Gardens*, his *Parks*,  
and on the *River*. And beſides I will not conceal, that  
he has ſometimes reprov'd them for the *ſlowneſs* of  
their *proceedings*: at which reproofs they have not  
ſo much cauſe to be afflicted, that they are the repre-  
henſions of a *King*, as to be comforted, that they are  
the reprehensions of his *love*, and *affection* to their  
progrefs. For a Teſtimony of which *Royal benignity*,  
and to free them from all *hindrances*, and *occasions* of  
*delay*, he has given them the eſtabliſhment of his *Let-*  
*ters Patents*, of which I will here produce an *Epi-*  
*tome*.

Charles



**C**harles the second, by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all unto whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Having long resolved within our self to promote the welfare of Arts and Sciences, as well as that of our Territories and Dominions, out of our Princely affection to all kind of Learning, and more particular favour to Philosophical Studies. Especially those which endeavour by solid Experiments either to reform or improve Philosophy. To the intent therefore that these kinds of study, which are no where yet sufficiently cultivated, may flourish in our Dominions; and that the Learned world may acknowledge us to be, not only the Defender of the Faith, but the Patron and Encourager of all sorts of useful Knowledge.

Know ye, that we out of our special Grace, certain knowledge, and meer motion, have given and granted, and do by these presents give and grant for us, our Heirs, and Successors, That there shall be for ever a Society, consisting of a President, Council, and Fellows, which shall be called by the name of the President, Council, and Fellows of the Royal Society of London, for and improving of Natural knowledge, of which Society we do by these presents declare our self to be Founder and Patron. And we do hereby make and constitute the said Society by the name, &c. to be a Body corporate, to be continued under the same name in a perpetual succession; And that they and their successors (whose studies are to be employed for the promoting of the knowledge of natural things, and useful Arts by Experiments. To the glory of God, and the good of mankind) shall by the foresaid name of President, Council, &c. be inabled and made capable in Law, to levy, hold, possess, and injoy, Lands, Tenements, &c. Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, for perpetuity,  
or



or Terms of Lives, or Years, or any other way: as also Goods, Chattels, and all other things of what Nature or Kind soever. And also by the name aforesaid to Give, Grant, Demise, or Assign the said Lands, Goods, &c. and to do all things necessary thereabout. And the said Persons by the name aforesaid are inabled to implead, be impleaded, sue, defend, &c. in any Courts, and before any Judges, Officers, &c. whatsoever of the King, His Heirs and Successors, in all and singular Actions Real and Personal: Pleas, Causes, &c. of what kind soever, as any of His Subjects within his Kingdom of England, or Corporations, are by Law capable and inabled to do.

And the said President, Council, and Fellows are impowr'd to have a Common Seal for their use in their Affairs: and from time to time to break, change, and make anew the same, as shall seem expedient unto them.

And his Majesty, in Testimony of his Royal Favour towards the said President, Council, and Fellows, and of His especial esteem of them, doth Grant a Coat of Arms to them and their Successors, viz. On a Field Argent a Canton of the three Lyons of England: For a Crest, an Eagle proper on a Ducal Coronet supporting a Shield charged with the Lyons aforesaid; and for Supporters, two Talbots with Coronets on their Necks. The said Armes to be born, &c. by the said Society upon all occasions.

And that His Majesties Royal Intention may take the better effect for the good Government of the said Society from time to time: It is establish'd, That the Council aforesaid shall consist of 21. Persons; (whereof the President for the time being alwayes to be one.) And that all Persons, which within two Moneths next ensuing the date of the said Charter shall be chosen by the said President



President and Council; and in all times after the said two Moneths, by the President, Council, and Fellows [and noted in a Register to be kept for that purpose] shall be Fellows of the said Society, and so accounted, and call'd during life, except by the Statutes of the said Society to be made any of them shall happen to be amoved. And by how much any Persons are more excelling in all kinds of Learning, by how much the more ardently they desire to promote the Honour, Business, and Emolument of the said Society, by how much the more eminent they are for Integrity, Honesty, Piety, Loyalty, and Good Affection toward His Majesty, His Crown and Dignity; by so much the more fit and worthy such Persons are to be judged for reception into the Society.

And for the better execution of his Royal Grant, His Majesty hath nominated, &c. His Trusty and Well-beloved William Viscount Brouncker, Chancellor to His dearest Consort Queen Catharine, to be the First and Modern President to continue in the said Office from the date of the Patent to the Feast of Saint Andrew next ensuing, and until another Person of the said Council be duly chosen into the said Office. The said Lord Brouncker being sworn in all things belonging thereto well and faithfully to execute the said Office before His right well-beloved and right Trusty Cosin and Counsellor, Edward, Earl of Clarendon, Lord High Chancellor of England, in the words following.

**I** William Viscount Brouncker do promise to deal faithfully and honestly in all things belonging to that Trust committed to me, as President of the Royal Society of London, for improving Natural Knowledge. So help me God.

And



*And His Majesty hath nominated, &c. the Persons following, His Trusty and Well-beloved Sir Robert Moray Knight, one of His Privie Council in His Kingdom of Scotland, Robert Boyl Esquire, William Brereton Esquire, eldest Son to the Lord Brereton, Sir Kenelme Digby Knight, Chancellor to His dearest Mother Queen Mary, Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight, Master of His Jewell-house, Sir Paul Neile Knight, one of the Ushers of His Privie Chamber, Henry Slingsby Esquire, one of the Gentlemen of His said Privie Chamber, Sir William Petty Knight, Timothy Clark Doctor of Physick, and one of His Physitians, John Wilkins Doctor of Divinity, George Ent Doctor of Physick, William Erskyne Esq., one of His Cupbearers, Jonathan Goddard Doctor of Physick, William Ball Esquire, Matthew Wren Esquire, John Evelyn Esquire, Thomas Henshaw Esquire, Dudley Palmer of Grayes-Inn Esquire, Abraham Hill of London Esquire, and Henry Oldenburg Esquire, together with the President aforesaid, to be the first and Modern 21. of the Council and Fellows of the Royal Society aforesaid, to be continued in the Offices of the Council aforesaid, from the date of the Patent to the Feast of Saint Andrew next following, and from thence till other fit persons be chosen into the said Offices. The said Persons to be sworn before the President of the Society, for the time being, well and truly to execute the said Offices, according to the form and effect of the aforesaid Oath to be administred to the President by the Lord Chancellor as aforesaid. For the administring which Oath to the said Persons, and all others hereafter from time to time to be chosen into the said Council, full Power and Authority is Granted to the President for the time being: And the said Persons duly sworn, and all other from time to time duly chosen into the said Council*

S  
cil



cil and sworn, are to aid, advise and assist in all affairs, businesses, and things concerning the better Regulation, Government, and Direction of the Royal Society; and every Member thereof.

Furthermore, Libertie is granted to the said Society, lawfully to make and hold meetings of themselves, for the searching out and discovery of Natural Things, and Transaction of other businesses relating to the said Society, when and as often as shall be requisite, in any Colledge, Hall, or other Convenient place in London, or within 10. Miles thereof.

And Power is Granted to the said Society, from time to time to nominate and choose yearly, on Saint Andrews day, one of the Council aforesaid, for the time being, to be President of the Society until Saint Andrews day next ensuing (if he shall so long live, or not be removed for some just and reasonable Cause) and from thence until another be chosen and put into the said Office: the said President so elected, before admission to that Office, to be sworn before the Council, according to the form before expressed, who are impow'r'd to administer the said Oath from time to time, as often as there shall be cause to choose a President.

And in Case that the said President, during his Office, shall die, recede, or be removed; then, and so often, it shall be Lawful for the Council of the Royal Society, to meet together to choose one of their Number for President of the said Society, and the Person so chosen and duly sworn, shall have and exercise the Office of President for the remainder of the year, and until another be duly chosen into the said Office.

And in case that any one or more of the Council aforesaid shall die, recede, or be remov'd (which persons or any of them, for misdemeanour, or other reasonable cause, are declar'd



declar'd to be amovable by the President and the rest of the Council) then and so often it shall be lawful for the President, Council, and Fellows, to choose one or more of the Fellows of the Royal Society in the room of him or them so deceasing, receding, or removed, to compleat the aforesaid number of 21. of the Council, which Person or Persons, so chosen, are to continue in Office until Saint Andrews day then next ensuing, and until others be duly chosen, the said Persons being sworn, faithfully to execute their Offices, according to the true intention of the Patent.

And His Majestie doth will and Grant unto the said President, Council, and Fellows, full power and authority on Saint Andrews day yearly, to elect, nominate, and change 10. of the Fellows of the Royal Society, to supply the places and Offices of ten of the aforesaid number of 21. of the Council, declaring it to be His Royal Will and Pleasure, that ten and no more of the Council aforesaid be annually changed and removed by the President, Council, and Fellows aforesaid.

And it is Granted on the behalf of the said Society that if it shall happen, that the President to be sick, infirm, detained in His Majesties Service, or otherwise occupied; so as he cannot attend the necessary Affairs of the Society, then and so often it shall be lawful for him to appoint one of the Council for his Deputy, who shall supply his place from time to time, as often as he shall happen to be absent during the whole time of the said Presidents continuance in his Office, unless he shall in the mean time constitute some other of the Council for his Deputy: And the Deputy so constituted is impowr'd to do all and singular things which belong to the Office of the President of the Royal Society, and in as ample manner and form as the said President may do by vertue of



*His Majesties Letters Patents, He the said Deputy being duly sworn before the Council in form before specified, who are impowr'd to administer the Oath as often as the case shall require.*

*It is further granted to the Society, to have one Treasurer, two Secretaries, two or more Curators of Experiments, one or more Clerk or Clerks, and also two Sergeants at Mace, who may from time to time attend on the President: all the said Officers to be chosen by the President, Council and Fellows, and to be sworn in form and effect before specified, well and faithfully to execute their Offices, which Oath the Council are impowr'd to administer: And His Majesty nominates and appoints His well-beloved Subjects, the aforesaid William Ball Esquire, to be the first and Modern Treasurer; and the aforesaid John Wilkins and Henry Oldenburg, to be the first and Modern Secretaries of the Royal Society, to be continued in the said Offices to the Feast of Saint Andrew next following the date of the Patent. And that from time to time, and ever hereafter, on the said Feast of Saint Andrew (if it be not Lords day, and if it be Lords day, on the next day after) the President, Council, and Fellows aforesaid, are impowr'd to nominate and choose honest and discreet Men for Treasurer and Secretaries, which are to be of the Number of the Council of the Royal Society, which Persons Elected and sworn, in form before specified, are to exercise and enjoy the said Offices until the Feast of Saint Andrew then next following.*

*And if it shall happen, that the aforesaid Elections of the President, Council, Treasurer, and Secretaries, or any of them, cannot be made or perfected on the Feast of Saint Andrew aforesaid: it is granted to the aforesaid President, Council, and Fellows, that they may lawfully nominate and assign another day, as neer to the said Feast of Saint Andrew as conveniently may be, for making or perfecting*



perfecting the said Elections, and so from day to day till the said Elections be perfected.

And in case that any of the aforesaid Officers of the Royal Society shall die, recede, or be remov'd from their respective Offices, then and so often it shall be lawful for the said President, Council, and Fellows, to choose one or more into the Office or Offices vacant, to hold the same during the residue of that year, and until others be duly chosen and sworn in their places.

Moreover, on the behalf of the Society, it is granted unto the President and Council, that they may assemble and meet together in any Colledge, Hall, or other convenient place in London, or within ten miles thereof (due and lawful summons of all the Members of the Council to extraordinary meetings being always premised) and that they being so met together, have full power and authority from time to time, to make, constitute, and establish such Laws, Statutes, Orders, and Constitutions, which shall appear to them to be good, useful, honest, and necessary, according to their judgments and discretions, for the Government, Regulation and Directions of the Royal Society, and every Member thereof: And to do all things concerning the Government, Estate, Goeds, Lands, Revenues, as also the Busineses and Affairs of the said Society: All which Laws, Statutes, Orders, &c. so made, His Majesty wills and commands, that they be from time to time inviolably observed, according to the tenor and effect of them: Provided that they be reasonable and not repugnant or contrary to the Laws, Customs, &c. of his Kingdom of England.

And furthermore, full Power and Authority is given and granted unto the said Society, from time to time to choose one or more Printers and Gravers, and by writing sealed with the Common Seal of the Society, and signed by the President for the time being, to grant them power to print such things, matters and busineses concerning the  
said



## The HISTORY of the

said Society, as shall be committed to them by the Council from time to time; The said Printers and Gravers being sworn before the President and Council in form before specified, which President and Council are impowred to give the said Oath.

And for the greater advantage and success of the Society in their Philosophical Studies and Indeavours, full Power and Authority is granted unto them, to require, take, and receive, from time to time, dead bodies of Persons executed, and the same to anatomize, to all intents and purposes, and in as ample manner and form as the Colledge of Physitians, and Company of Chirurgions of London ( by what names soever the said two Corporations are or may be called ) have had and made use of, or may have and use the said Bodies.

And for the improvement of such Experiments, Arts, and Sciences as the Society may be imploy'd in, full Power and Authority is granted unto them from time to time by Letters under the hand of the President in the presence of the Council, to hold Correspondence and Intelligence with any Strangers, whether private Persons, or Collegiate Societies or Corporations, without any Interruption or Molestation whatsoever: Provided that this Indulgence or Grant be extended to no further use than the particular Benefit and Interest of the Society, in Matters Philosophical, Mathematical, and Mechanical.

Full Power and Authority is also granted on the behalf of the Society to the Council, to erect and build one or more Colledges within London, or ten miles thereof, of what form or quality soever, for Habitation, Assembling, or Meeting of the President, Council and Fellows, about any affairs and businesses of the Society.

And if any abuses or differences shall ever hereafter arise



*arise and happen about the Government or Affairs of the Society, whence the Constitution, Progress, and Improvement, or Businesses thereof may suffer or be hindered: In such cases His Majesty Assignes and Authorizes His right Trusty and right Well-beloved Cosen and Counsellor, Edward Earl of Clarendon Lord High Chancellor of England, by himself during his life, and after his decease the Lord Arch-bishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, the Lord High Treasurer of England, the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Lord Bishop of London, and the two principal Secretaries of State for the time being, or any four or more of them, to compose and redress any such differences or abuses.*

*And lastly, His Majesty straightly charges and commands all Justices, Mayors, Aldermen, Sheriffs, Bayliffs, Constables, and all other Officers, Ministers, and Subjects whatsoever, from time to time to be aiding and assisting unto the said President, Council, and Fellows of the Royal Society, in and about all things, according to the true intention of His Letters Patents.*

This is the *Legal Ratification* which the *Royal Society* has receiv'd. And in this place I am to render their publick thanks to the Right Honourable the *Earl of Clarendon* Lord Chancellor of England, to *Sir Jeffery Palmer* Attorney General, and to *Sir Heneage Finch* Solicitor General: who by their cheerful concurrence, and free promotion of this Confirmation, have wip'd away the aspersion, that has been scandalously cast on the *Profession* of the *Law*, that it is an *Enemy to Learning*, and the *Civil Arts*. To shew the falsehood of this reproach, I might instance in many *Judges* and *Counsellors* of all Ages, who have been the  
orna-



ornaments of the *Sciences*, as well as of the *Bar*, and *Courts of Justice*. But it is enough to declare, that my Lord *Bacon* was a *Lawyer*, and that these eminent *Officers* of the *Law*, have compleated this foundation of the *Royal Society*: which was a work well becoming the largeness of his Wit to devise, and the greatness of their Prudence to establish.

Se& XXVI. According to the intention of these *Letters Patents*,  
*Their Councils and Statutes.* their *Council* has ever since been annually renew'd: their *President*, their *Treasurer*, their *Secretaries* chosen: The chief employments of the *Council* have been to manage their *Political affairs*, to regulate disorders, to make addressees, and applications in their behalf; to guard their *Priviledges*, to disperse *correspondents*, but Principally to form the Body of their *Statutes*, which I will here insert.

*An Abstract of the Statutes of the Royal Society.*

**V**Whatever Statute shall be made, or repeal'd, the making or repealing of it shall be voted twice, and at two several meetings of the *Council*.

*This Obligation shall be subscrib'd by every Fellow; or his election shall be void.*

**W**E who have hereto subscrib'd, do promise each for himself, that we will endeavour to promote the good of the *Royal Society of London*, for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge, and to pursue the ends, for which the same was founded: that we will



will be present at the Meetings of the Society, as often as conveniently we can: especially at the anniversary Elections, and upon extraordinary occasions: and that we will observe the Statutes and Orders of the said Society: Provided, that whenever any of us shall signify to the President under his hand, that he desires to withdraw from the Society, he shall be free from this Obligation for the future.

*Every Fellow shall pay his admission money, and afterwards contribution towards the defraying of the charges of Observations and Experiments, &c.*

*The ordinary meetings of the Royal Society shall be held once a week, where none shall be present, besides the Fellows, without the leave of the Society, under the degree of a Baron in one of His Majesties three Kingdoms, or of His Majesties Privie Council; or unless he be an eminent Forreigner, and these only without the leave of the President.*

*The business of their weekly Meetings shall be, To order, take account, consider, and discourse of Philosophical Experiments, and Observations: to read, hear, and discourse upon Letters, Reports, and other Papers, containing Philosophical matters, as also to view, and discourse upon the productions and rarities of Nature, and Art: and to consider what to deduce from them, or how they may be improv'd for use, or discovery.*

*The Experiments that be made at the charge of the Society. Two Curators at least shall be appointed for the Inspection of those which cannot be perform'd before the Society: by them the bare report of matter of Fact shall be stated and return'd.*

*The Election of Fellows shall be made by way of Ballet: and their Admission by a solemn Declaration made by the President of their Election.*

T

The



The Election of the Council and Officers. shall be made once a year : Eleven of the present Council shall be continued, by Lot, for the next year, and ten new Ones chosen, in like manner. Out of this new Council shall be elected a President, Treasurer, and two Secretaries, in the same way.

The President shall preside in all meetings, regulate all debates of the Society, and Council ; state, and put Questions ; call for Reports, and Accounts from Committees, Curators, and others ; summon all extraordinary meetings upon urgent occasions ; and see to the execution of the Statutes. The Vice-President shall have the same power in the absence of the President.

The Treasurer, or his Deputy, shall receive and keep Accounts of all money due to the Society, and disburse all money payable by the Society. He shall pay small sums by order of the President under his hand, but those that exceed five pounds, by order of the Council. All Bills of charges for Experiments shall first be sign'd by the Curators. The Accounts of the Treasurer shall be Audited four times a year, by a Committee of the Council, and once a year by a Committee of the Society.

The Secretaries are to take Notes of the Orders, and material passages of the Meetings ; to take care of the Books, Papers, and Writings of the Society ; to order, and direct the Clerks in making Entries of all matters in the Register, and Journal-Books of the Society, or Council ; to draw up such Letters as shall be written in their Name, which shall be approv'd at one of their Meetings ; to give notice of the Candidates propounded in order to Election.

The Curators by Office shall have a sufficient allowance for their incouragement, which shall increase proportionably with the revenue of the Society, provided that it exceed



exceed not two hundred pounds a year. They shall be well skilled in Philosophical, and Mathematical Learning, well vers'd in Observations, Inquiries, and Experiments of Nature and Art. They shall take care of the managing of all Experiments, and Observations appointed by the Society, or Council, and report the same, and perform such other tasks, as the Society, or Council shall appoint: such as the examining of Sciences, Arts, and Inventions now in use, and the bringing in Histories of Natural and Artificial things, &c. They shall be propounded at least a month before they are chosen. They shall be examin'd by the Council before the election: To their Election every Member of the Society shall be summon'd: They shall at first be only elected for a year of probation, (except they be of known merits) at the end of the year, they shall be either elected for perpetuity, or for a longer time of probation, or wholly rejected. The causes of ejecting a Curator shall be the same with ejecting a Fellow, or for fraudulent dealing, and negligence in the affairs of the Society, provided that he shall first receive three respective admonitions. If any Curator shall be disabled by Age, Infirmary, or any Casualty, in the service of the Society, some provision shall be made for him during life, if his condition requires, according as the Council shall think fit.

The Clerk shall constantly attend at all Meetings: he shall follow the directions of the Secretaries, in Registering, and entring all matters that shall be appointed: he shall not communicate any thing contain'd in their Books, to any that is not a Fellow. He shall have a certain rate for what he copies, and a yearly stipend for his attendance.

The Printer shall take care for the printing of such Books as shall be committted to him by order of the



*Society, or Council; and therein he shall observe their directions, as to the correction of the Edition, the number of Copies, the form, or volume, &c.*

*The Operators of the Society, when they have any of their Work under their hands, shall not undertake the work of any other persons, which may hinder the business of the Society. They shall have Salaries for their attendance.*

*The Common Seal of the Society, shall be kept in a Chest with three Locks, and three different Keys, by the President, Treasurer, and one of the Secretaries. The Deeds of the Society, shall be pass'd in Council, and seal'd by them and the President.*

*The Books that concern the affairs of the Society, shall be the Charter Book, Statute Book, Journal Books, Letter Books, and Register Books, for the entring of Philosophical Observations, Histories, Discourses, Experiments, Inventions.*

*The names of Benefactors shall be honourably mention'd in a Book provided for that purpose.*

*In case of Death, or Recess of any Fellow, the Secretaries are to note it in the Margent of the Register, over against their names.*

*The causes of Ejection shall be contemptuous disobedience to the Statutes and Orders of the Society; defaming, or malicious damnifying the same. This shall be declar'd by the President at one of the Meetings; and the Ejection recorded.*

*When these Statutes were presented to his Majesty, he was pleas'd to superscribe himself, their Founder, and Patron, his Royal Highness, and his Highness Prince Rupert, at the same time, declaring themselves Fellows.*

Nor



Nor has the *King* only encourag'd them , by kindness of *words* , and by *Acts* of *State* : but he has also provok'd them to unwearied activity in their *Experiments*, by the most effectual means of his *Royal Example*. There is scarce any one sort of *work*, whose advancement they regard, but from his *Majesties* own labours, they have receiv'd a *pattern* for their indeavours about it. They design the multiplying, and beautifying of *Mechanick Arts* : And the noise of *Mechanick Instruments* is heard in *Whitehall* it self. They intend the perfection of *Graving*, *Statuary*, *Limning*, *Coining*, and all the works of *Smiths*, in *Iron*, or *Steel*, or *Silver* : And the most excellent *Artists* of these kinds, have provision made for their practice, even in the *Chambers*, and *Galleries* of his *Court*. They purpose the trial of all manner of *operations by fire* : And the *King* has under his own roof found place for *Chymical Operators*, They resolve to restore, to enlarge, to examine *Physick* : And the *King* has indow'd the Colledge of *London* with new Priviledges, and has planted a *Physick Garden* under his own eye. They have bestow'd much consideration, on the *propagating of Fruits and Trees* ; And the *King* has made *Plantations* enough, even almost to repair the ruines of a *Civil War*. They have begun an exact *Survey of the Heavens* : and *Saint Jameses Park* may witness, that *Ptolomey* and *Alphonso* were not the only *Monarchs*, who observ'd the motions, and appearances of the *Stars*. They have studied the promoting of *Architecture* in our *Island* : and the beauty of our late *Buildings*, and the reformation of his own Houses, do sufficiently manifest his Skill and Inclination to that *Art* : of which magnificence, we had seen more effects.

Sect. XXVII  
The Kings  
Example in  
promoting  
Experi-  
ments.



fects ere this, if he had not been call'd off by this War, from houses of *convenience*, to those of *strength*. They have principally consulted the advancement of *Navigation*: And the *King* has been most ready to reward those, that shall discover the *Meridian*. They have employ'd much time in examining the *Fabrick of Ships*, the forms of their *Sails*, the shapes of their *Keels*, the sorts of *Timber*, the planting of *Fir*, the bettering of *Pitch*, and *Tarr*, and *Tackling*. And in all *Maritime* affairs of this Nature, his *Majesty* is acknowledg'd to be the best *Judge* amongst *Seamen*, and *Shipwrights*, as well as the most powerful amongst *Princes*.

§. XXVIII.  
And the present  
Genius  
of our Na-  
tion.

By these, and many other instances it appears, that the *King* has not only given succour to the *Royal Society*, in the prosecution of their *labours*; but has also led them on in their *way*, and trac'd out to them the paths, in which they ought to tread. And with this propitious inclination of his *Majesty*, and the highest *Degrees* of men, the *Genius* of the *Nation* it self irresistibly conspires. If we reflect on all the past times of *Learning* in our *Island*; we may still observe some remarkable *accidents*, that retarded these *studies*, which were still ready to break forth, in spite of all opposition.

Till the union of the two houses of *York*, and *Lancaster*, the whole force of our *Country* was engag'd in *Domestick Wars*, between the *King*, and the *Nobility*, or in the furious contentions between the divided *Families*: unless sometimes some magnanimous *Prince*, was able to turn their strength, to foreign conquests. In *King Henry the seventh*, the two *Roses* were joyn'd. His Government was like his own temper,



temper, close, severe, jealous, avaricious, and withall victorious, and prudent: but how unprepar'd his time was for new discoveries, is evident by the slender account that he made of the proposition of *Columbus*. The Reign of King *Henry the eighth*, was vigorous, haughty, magnificent, expensive, learned. But then the alteration of *Religion* began, and that alone was then sufficient to possess the minds of men.

The Government of King *Edward the sixth* was contentious, by reason of the factions of those who manag'd his childhood: and the shortness of his life depriv'd us of the fruits, that might have been expected, from the prodigious beginnings of the King himself. That of *Queen Mary* was weak, melancholy, bloody against the Protestants, obscur'd by a forreign Marriage, and unfortunate by the loss of *Calais*. That of *Queen Elizabeth* was long, triumphant, peaceable at home, and glorious abroad. Then it was shewn, to what height the *English* may rise, when they are commanded by a Prince, who knows how to govern their hearts, as well as hands. In her dayes the *Reformation* was settled, commerce was establish'd, and *Navigation* advanc'd. But though knowledge began abundantly to spring forth, yet it was not then seasonable for *Experiments* to receive a publick encouragement: while the writings of antiquity, and the controversies between us, and the Church of *Rome*, were not fully studied, and dispatch'd.

The Reign of King *James* was happy in all the benefits of *Peace*, and plentifully furnish'd with men of profound *Learning*. But in imitation of the King, they chiefly regarded the matters of *Religion*, and *Disputation*: so that even my Lord *Bacon*, with all his authority in the State, could never raise any Colledge  
of



of *Salomon*, but in a *Romance*. That of *King Charles the First*, began indeed to be ripe for such undertakings, by reason of the plenty, and felicity of the first years of his *Government*, and the abilities of the *King* himself: who was not only an inimitable *Master*, in *reason* and *eloquence*, but excell'd in very many practical *Arts*, beyond the usual custome of *Kings*, nay even beyond the skill of the best *Artists* themselves. But he alas! was call'd away from the studies of *quiet*, and *peace*, to a more dangerous, and a more honourable reputation. The chief Triumphs that Heaven reserv'd for him, were to be gather'd from his *suffering virtues*, in them he was only exceeded, by his Divine Example of our *Saviour*: in imitation of whose *Passion*, those afflictions, and those thorns which the rude *Souldiers* design'd for his *disgrace*, and *torment*, became his *glory*, and his *Crown*.

The late times of *Civil War*, and *confusion*, to make recompense for their infinite calamities, brought this advantage with them, that they stirr'd up mens minds from *long ease*, and a *lazy rest*, and made them *active*, *industrious* and *inquisitive*: it being the usual benefit that follows upon *Tempests*, and *Thunders* in the *State*, as well as in the *Skie*, that they purifie, and cleer the *Air*, which they disturb. But now since the *Kings* return, the blindness of the former *Ages*, and the miseries of this last, are vanish'd away: now men are generally weary of the *Relicks* of *Antiquity*, and satiated with *Religious Disputes*: now not only the *eyes* of men, but their *hands* are open, and prepar'd to *labour*: Now there is a universal *desire*, and *appetite* after *knowledge*, after the peaceable, the fruitful, the nourishing *Knowledge*: and not after that of antient *Sects*, which only yielded hard indigestible *arguments*,  
or



or sharp *contentions* instead of *food*: which when the minds of men requir'd *bread*, gave them only a *stone*, and for *fish* a *serpent*.

Whatever they have hitherto attempted, on these Principles, and encouragements, it has been carry'd on with a vigorous spirit, and wonderful good Fortune, from their first constitution, down to this day. Yet I overhear the whispers, and doubts of many, who demand, what they have done all this while? and what they have produc'd, that is answerable to these mighty hopes, which we endeavour, to make the world conceive of their undertaking?

sect. XXIX.  
The subjects  
about which  
they have  
been em-  
ploy'd.

If those who require this Account, have themselves perform'd any worthy things, in this space of time; it is fit, that we should give them satisfaction. But they who have done nothing at all, have no reason to upbraid the *Royal Society*, for not having done as much, as they fancy it might. To those therefore who excite it to work, by their examples, as well as words and reproofs, methinks it were a sufficient Answer, if I should only repeat the particulars, I have already mention'd, wherein the *King* has set on foot a *Reformation*, in the Ornaments, and Advantages of our Country. For though the original praise of all this is to be ascrib'd to the Genius of the *King* himself: yet it is but just, that some honour should thence descend to this Assembly, whose purposes are conformable to his Majesties performances of that Nature: Seeing all the little scandals, that captious humours have taken against the *Royal Society*, have not risen from their general proceedings; but from a few pretended offences, of some of their private Members: it is but reason, that we should alledge in their



commendation, all the excellent Designs, which are begun by the *King*, who has not only stil'd himself their *Founder*, but acted as a particular *Member* of their Company.

To this I will also add, that in this time, they have pass'd through the first difficulties of their *Charter*, and Model: and have overcome all oppositions, which are wont to arise, against the beginnings of great things. This certainly alone were enough to free them from all imputation of idleness, that they have fram'd such an Assembly in six years, which was never yet brought about in six thousand. Besides this the world is to consider, that if any that think, the whole compass of their work might have come to a sudden issue: they seem neither to understand the intentions of the *Royal Society*, nor the extent of their task. It was never their aim, to make a violent dispatch. They know that precipitancy in such matters, was the fault of the Antients: And they have no mind, to fall into the same error, which they endeavour to correct. They began at first on so large a Bottom, that it is impossible, the whole Frame should be suddenly compleated. 'Tis true, they that have nothing else to do, but to express, and adorn conclusions of Knowledge already made, may bring their Arts to an end, as soon as they please. But they who follow the slow, and intricate method of Nature, cannot have the seasons of their productions, so much in their own power. If we would alwayes exact from them, daily or weekly harvests; we should wholly cut off the occasions of very many excellent Inventions, whose subjects are remote, and come but seldome under their consideration. If we should require them, immediately to reduce all their labours, to publick, and conspicuous



ous use, by this dangerous speed, we should draw them off from many of the best Foundations of Knowledge. Many of their noblest discoveries, and such as will hereafter prove most serviceable, cannot instantly be made to turn to profit. Many of their weightiest, and most precious *Observations*, are not alwayes fit to be expos'd to open view: For it is with the greatest Philosophers, as with the richest Merchants, whose Wares of greatest bulk and price, lie commonly out of sight, in their Warehouses, and not in their Shops.

This being premis'd, I will however venture to lay down a brief draught of their most remarkable particulars: which may be reduc'd to these following heads: The Queries, and Directions, they have given abroad: the Proposals, and Recommendations they have made: the Relations they have receiv'd: the Experiments they have try'd: the Observations they have taken: the Instruments they have invented: the Theories that have been propos'd: the Discourses they have written, or publish'd: the Repository, and Library: and the Histories of Nature, and Arts, and Works, they have collected.

Their manner of gathering, and dispersing *Que-* Sect. XXX.  
*ries* is this. First they require some of their parti- *Their Que-*  
cular Fellows, to examine all Treatises, and Descripti- *ries, and Di-*  
ons, of the Natural, and Artificial productions of *rections.*  
those Countries, in which they would be inform'd.  
At the same time, they employ others to discourse  
with the Seamen, Travellers, Tradesmen, and Mer-  
chants, who are likely to give them the best light.  
Out of this united Intelligence from Men and Books,  
they compose a Body of Questions, concerning all  
V 2 the



the observable things of those places. These Papers being produc'd in their weekly Assemblies, are augmented, or contracted, as they see occasion. And then the Fellows themselves are wont to undertake their distribution into all Quarters, according as they have the convenience of correspondence: of this kind I will here reckon up some of the Principal, whose Particular heads are free to all, that shall desire Copies of them for their Direction.

They have compos'd Queries, and Directions, what things are needful to be observ'd, in order to the making of a Natural History in general: what are to be taken notice of towards a perfect History of the Air, and Atmosphere, and Weather: what is to be observ'd in the production, growth, advancing, or transforming of Vegetables: what particulars are requisite, for collecting a compleat History of the Agriculture, which is us'd in several parts of this Nation.

They have prescrib'd axact Inquiries, and given punctual Advice for the tryal of Experiments of rarefaction, refraction, and condensation: concerning the cause, and manner of the Petrification of Wood: of the Loadstone: of the Parts of Anatomy, that are yet imperfect: of Injections into the Blood of Animals; and Transfusing the blood of one Animal into another: of Currents: of the ebbing, and flowing of the Sea: of the kinds, and manner of the feeding of Oysters: of the Wonders, and Curiosities observable in deep Mines.

They have Collected, and sent abroad Inquiries for the *East Indies*, for *China*, for *St. Helena*, for *Tenariff*, or any high Mountain, for *Ginny*, for *Barbary*, and  
*Merocco*,



*Morocco, for Spain, and Portugal, for Turkey, for France, for Italy, for Germany, for Hungary, for Transylvania, for Poland, and Sweden, for Iceland, and Greenland. They have given Directions for Seamen in General, and for observing the Eclipses of the Moon; for observing the Eclipses of the Sun by Mercury, in several parts of the World, and for observing the Satellites of Jupiter.*

Of this their way of Inquiring, and giving Rules for direction, I will here produce a few Instances: from whose exactness it may be guess'd, how all the rest are perform'd.

---

AN-

---



## A N S W E R S

RETURN'D BY

Sir PHILIBERTO VERNATTI

Resident in *Batavia* in *Java* Major,To certain Inquiries sent thither by Order of  
the *Royal Society*, and recommended by

Sir ROBERT MORAY.

Q. 1. *Whether Diamonds and other Precious Stones grow again after three or four years, in the same places where they have been digged out?*

A. Never, or at least as the memory of man can attain to.

Q. 2. *Whether the Quarries of Stone in India, neer Fetipoca, not far from Agra, may be cleft like Logs, and sawn like Planks, to ciel Chambers, and cover Houses.*

A. What they are about the Place mentioned, I have not as yet been well informed; but in *Persia* not far from *Cyrus* where the best Wine groweth, there is a sort of hard Stone which may be cleft like Firrwood, as if it had a grain in it: the same is at the Coast *Cormandel* about *Sadrasspatnam*; where they make but a mark in the Stone, set a wedge upon it, with a wooden hammer, as thick and thin as they please; it is used commonly for pavement in houses, one foot square, and so cheap, that such a stone finely polish'd costs not above six pence.

Q. 3.



Q. 3. *Whether there be a Hill in Sumatra which burneth continually, and a Fountain which runneth pure Balsom.*

A. There is a Hill that burneth in *Sumatra* neer *Endrapoer*; but I cannot hear of any such Fountain; and I believe that the like Hill is upon *Java Major* opposite to *Batavia*: for in a clear morning or evening, from the Road a man may perfectly perceive a continual smoak rise from the top and vanish by little and little. I have often felt Earthquakes here, but they do not continue long; in the year 1656. or 57. (I do not remember well the time) *Batavia* was cover'd in one afternoon, about two of the Clock, with a black dust, which being gathered together, was so ponderous, that it exceeded the weight in Gold. I, at that time, being very ill, did not take much notice of it, but some have gathered it, and if I light upon it shall send you some. It is here thought, it came out of the Hill: I never heard of any that had been upon this Hills top: *Endrapeor* is counted a mighty unwholsome place, as likewise all others where Pepper grows; as *Jamby Banjar*, *Balingtoan*, &c. though some impute it to the Hills burning.

As for the Fountain it is unknown to us, except *Oleum Terræ* is meant by it, which is to be had in *Sumatra*, but the best comes from *Pegu*.

Q. 4. *What River is that in Java Major that turns Wood into Stone?*

A. There is none such to our knowledge; yet I have seen a piece of Wood with a Stone at the end of it; which was told me, that was turned into Stone by a River in *Pegu*; but I took it but for a Foppery; for divers *Arbusta* grow in Rocks, which being appropriated



priated curiously, may easily deceive a too hasty believer.

Q. 5. *Whether it be true, that upon the Coast of Achin in Sumatra, the Sea, though it be calm, groweth very high when no rain falls, but is smooth in rain, though it blows hard.*

A. Sometimes, but not alwayes; the Reason is this, that *Achin* lieth at the very end and corner of *Sumatra*, as may be seen by the Map, open in the main Ocean, so that the Sea comes rowling from the *Cabo de bona Esperanca*, and all that way unto it, and it is natural to the Sea to have a continual motion, let it be never so calm; which motion cannot be called a Wave, neither have I any English for it at present, but in Dutch we call it, *Deyninge van Dee Zee*, and the calmer it is, the higher; the natural motion of the Sea elevates very slowly the water; so that I have seen Ships and Junks tossed by these *Deynings* in a calm, (when there is scarce wind enough to drive a bubble) that a man can scarce stand in them; some say this motion proceeds from boysterous winds at Sea far distant. That rain beats down the swelling of these *Deynings* (especially if it be vehement) proceeds naturally from its weight and impetuosity. And it is observed, that about *Achin* the Mountains are high and steep, from whose tops boysterous, called *Travant*, come suddenly (like a Granado cast) falling into the Sea, are accompanied commonly with a great shower of rain, and last not above a quarter, or at the most, half an hour, which is too short a time to disturb the Sea, or to cause a contrary motion in it, being shelter'd by these Mountains.

Q. 6. *Whether in the Island of Sambrero, which lyeth Northwards of Sumatra, about eight degrees Northern*



*thern latitude, there be found such a Vegetable as Master James Lancaster relates to have seen, which grows up to a Tree, shrinks down when one offers to pluck it up into the ground, and would quite shrink unless held very hard? And whether the same, being forcibly pluck'd up, hath a worm for its root, diminishing more and more; according as the Tree groweth in greatness; and as soon as the Worm is wholly turned into the Tree, rooting in the ground, and so growing great? And whether the same plucked up young turns, by that time it is dry, into a hard Stone, much like to white Corral.*

*A.* I cannot meet with any that ever have heard of such a Vegetable.

*Q. 7. Whether those Creatures that are in these parts plump and in season at the full Moon, are lean and out of season at the new, find the contrary at the East-Indies.*

*A.* I find it so here, by Experience at Batavia, in Oysters and Crabs.

*Q. 8. What ground there may be for that Relation, concerning Horns taking root, and growing about Goa?*

*A.* Inquiring about this, a Friend laught, and told me it was a Jeer put upon the Portuges, because the Women of Goa are counted much given to lechery.

*Q. 9. Whether the Indians can so prepare that stupefying Herb Datura, that they make it lye several dayes, months, years, according as they will have it, in a mans body, without doing him any hurt, and at the end kill him, without missing half an hours time?*

*A.* The China men in this place, have formerly used Datura as a Fermentation, to a sort of Drink much beloved by the Souldiers and Mariners, called *Snyker-*  
X
bier,



*bier*, which makes them raging mad, so that it is forbidden strictly under the penalty of a great pain to make use of the same.

Q. 10. *Whether those that be stupified by the juyce of this Herb Datura, are recovered by moistning the soles of their feet in fair water?*

A. No. For I have seen divers Souldiers and Mariners fall into the Rivers and Ditches, being stupified by their drink aforesaid, who were rather worse after they were taken out, than better.

Q. 11. *Whether a Betel hath such contrariety to the Durion, that a few leaves thereof put to a whole Shopful of Durions, will make them all rot suddenly? And whether those who have surfeited on Durions, and thereby overheated themselves, do by laying one leaf of Betel cold upon the heart, immediately cure the Inflammations, and recover the Stomach? This Betel being thought to preserve those Indians from Tooth-ach, loose Gums, and Scurvey, and from stinking breath; some of it is desired to be sent over with the fruit Areica, and the other Ingredients, and manner of preparing it.*

A. I have seen that Betel leaves in a short time will spoil a Durion, take away his nature, and turn a fat creamy substance into water. Commonly those that eat great quantities of Durions, eat a Betel afterwards as a *Correctorium*; but of laying a leaf upon the heart, I have never heard. As for the other qualities of the Betel, I believe they are good, if not abused; as most of the *Indians* do, who never are without it in their mouths, no not sleeping, which corrodes their teeth, and makes them as black as Jet: It draws from the head the Flegmatick humours, which are voided by spitting; so we use it:  
but



but the *Indians* swallow down their spittle, together with the juyce of the *Betel*, and the *Areica*. The manner of preparing it is easie, being nothing but the *Nut leaf* and *Calx viva*, of which last each one adds as much as pleaseth his palat. There is a sort of Fruit called *Singboa*, which is used with the *Areica*, instead of *Betel*, and can be dried and transported as well as the *Areica*, and hath the same force, but a great deal more pleasant to the palate.

Q. 12. *Whether the Papayas, that beareth fruit like a Melon, do not grow, much less bear fruit, unless male and female be together?*

A. They grow, as I have seen two in the English-house at *Bantam*, and bear little fruit, which never comes to perfection; but if the male and female be together, the one bears great Fruit, the other nothing but Flowers.

Q. 13. *Whether the Arbor Triste sheds its Flowers at the rising of the Sun, and shut them again at the setting of the Sun? And whether the distill'd water thereof (called Aqua di Mogli by the Portugals) may not be transported to England? And whether at the rising of the Sun the leaves of the Arbor Triste drop off as well as the flowers?*

A. There is two sorts of the *Arbor Triste*; one is called by the *Portugals* *Triste de Die*, the other *Triste de Nocte*; the one sheds his Flowers at the Rising, the other at the Setting of the Sun; but neither of them shed their leaves. There is no body here that understands the distilling of waters; some say this *Aqua di Mogli* is to be had at *Malaca*, for which I have writ, and shall send it if procurable.

Q. 14. *Whether the Arbor de Rays, or Tree of Root, propagate it self in a whole Forrest, by shooting up and*  
X 2
letting



letting fall roots from its branches into the ground, that spring up again, and so on?

A. This is true. And we have divers trees about *Batavia*, and the like adjacent Islands, above fifty foot in the diameter.

Q. 15. What kind of fruit is that in *Jucca*, which grows immediately out of the Trees body; and is said to breed the Plague if eaten immoderately?

A. It is a fruit much like to *Durion*, which groweth in the same manner; hath a faint smell, and sweet waterish taste; for my part I do not affect them: The Plague is a Disease unknown amongst the *Indians*; but this fruit, as most others do, immoderately eaten, causes a *Dirthea*, which easily degenerates to a *Tenasmus*, by us called *Peirsing*, a dangerous Sicknes, and worse than the Plague.

Q. 16. What Poyson is it the King of *Macassar* in *Colebees* is said to have particular to himself, which not only kills a man immediately, that hath received the slightest Wound by a Dart dipt therein, but also within half an hours time, make the flesh, touched with it, so rotten, that it will fall like *Snivel* from the Bones, and whose poysonous Steam will soon fly up to a Wound made with an unpoysoned Dart, if the Blood be only in the slightest manner touch'd with a Dart infected with the Poyson? What certainty there is of this Relation?

A. That there is such a Poyson in this Kings possession is most certain; but what it is, no *Christian* hitherto ever knew right. By the Government of *Arnold De Flamminge Van Outshorn* divers have been tortured; yea, killed.

Some say it is the Gall of a Venemous Fish, Others say it is a Tree which is so Venemous, that those who are condemned to die, fetch the Poyson, but not one  
of



of an hundred scape death : the Roots of this Tree are held an Antidote against the Poyson ; but our People, when we had War with *Macassar*, found no Antidote like to their own or others Excrements ; as soon as they felt themselves wounded, instantly took a dose of this same, which presently provoked to vomit, and so, by repulsion, (as I perceive) and sweat, freed the Noble parts from further Infection. That a Wound should be infected by this Poyson, though inflicted by an impoysoned Weapon, is not strange to those who study Sympathy ; And set belief in that much renowned Sympathetical Powder of Sir *Kenelme Digby*. Yet such Effects of the *Macassars* Arts are unknown to us.

Q. 17. *Whether in Pegu and other places in the East-Indies, they use a Poyson that kills by smelling, and yet the Poyson smell is hardly perceived ?*

To this no Answer was return'd.

Q. 18. *Whether Camphire comes from Trees ? What kind of Trees they are in Borneo, that are said to yield much excellent Camphire, as that one pound thereof is said to be worth an hundred of that of China and other places ?*

A. *Camphire* comes from Trees of an Excessive bulk, as you may see by the Chests which comes from *Jappan* into *Europe*, made of the same wood of *Borneo* ; it comes likewise from Trees, which are said to stand in Sandy Ground. And drop like a Gum.

But of late an Experiment is found in *Ceylon*, that the Root of a Cinnamon Tree yields as good *Camphire*, as either *Jappan*, or *China*, of which I shall send you a pattern, being now to be had at present here ; as also an Oyl extracted from the same Roots, which reserves



reserves something of the Cinnamon smell: but may be the fault of the Distiller.

Q. 19. *Whether some of that rare Wood, called Palo d' Aquila and Calamba, of an Extraordinary value, even in the Country where it groweth, as in Siam about San, and Patan, and in Cochinchina, may not be brought over; as also some of those strange Nests of Cochinchina, made by Birds upon Rocks, of a certain viscous froth of the Sea, which Nests grown dry and hard, are said to become transparent; and when dissolved in Water; serves excellently to season all their Meats?*

A. If the Question be made, whether these things may be brought over by permission of the Company? I answer: as first, that their Laws forbid the transportation of all whatsoever, whether necessary to the conservation of Health, or acquisition of Wealth, or Rarities, &c. but if the *Querie* be concerning the nature and substance of the Wood and Nests: they are transportable, and can subsist without decaying many years. *Lignum Aquilæ* is far inferiour to *Calamba*, though not easie to be discerned: the pound of *Calamba* is worth in *Jappan* thirty, and sometimes forty pounds Sterling; the best comes from *Cambodia*, and seems to be the pith of the Tree *Aquilæ* in *Jappan*, it is used as Incence to perfume Cloth, and Chambers. It is held for a great Cordial, and commonly used by that Nation, as also the *Chineses*: *In Defectione spirituum vitalium*; as in *Paralysi & Nervorum laxatione & impotentia*: They rub it with *Aqua Cynamoni* upon a Stone, till the substance of the Wood is mixt, *sicut pulpa*, with the Water, and so drink it with Wine, or what they please: The Birds-nests are a great Restorative to Nature, and much used by the lecherous *Chinaes*.

Q. 20.



Q. 20. *Whether the Animal call'd Abados, or Rhinoceros, hath teeth, claws, flesh, blood, and skin, yea his very dung and water, as well as his horns, Antidotal? And whether the horns of those beasts be better or worse, according to the food they live upon.*

A. Their horns, teeth, claws, and blood are esteemed Antidotes, and have the same use in the *Indian Pharmacopeia* as the *Therica* hath in ours: the flesh I have eaten is very sweet and short: some dayes before the Receipt of your Letter, I had a young one no bigger than a Spaniel Dog, which followed me whereever I went, drinking nothing but *Buffulo* milk, lived about three weeks, then his teeth began to grow, and got a looseness, and died. 'Tis observed, that Children (especially of *European* Parents) at the breaking out of their teeth are dangerous sick, and commonly die of the scouring in these parts. His skin I have caused to be dryed, and so present it unto you, since fate permits not to send him you living; such a young one was never seen before: The food I believe is all one to this Animal, being that they are seldome seen but amongst withered Branches, Thistles and Thorns; so that the horn is of equal vertue.

Q. 21. *Whether the falsifying of the China Musk is not rather done by mixing Oxen and Cows Livers dried and pulverized with some of the putrified and concrete flesh and blood of the China Musk-cat, than by beating together the bare flesh and blood of this Animal, &c.*

Not answered.

Q. 22. *Whether there be two sorts of Gumlack, one produced from a certain winged Ant, the other the Exudation of a Tree: The first had in the Islands of*



of Suachan, the last in the Kingdome of Martaban?

A. We know of none but such as drop from Trees, and comes from divers places in *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Pegu*, &c.

Q. 23. If the best Ambergreece be found in the Islands Socotora and Aniana, neer Java? To endeavour the getting of more certain knowledge; what it is, being reported to be bred in the bottom of the Sea like to a thick mud?

A. The best that is in the World comes from the Island *Mauritius*; And is commonly found after a Storm. The Hogs can smell it at a great distance; who run like mad to it, and devour it commonly before the people come to it. It is held to be a *Zeequal* viscosity, which being dried by the Sun, turns to such a Consistence as is dayly seen. *Myavines* father *Isaac Vigny* a Frenchman in *Oleron*, hath been a great Traveller in his time, and he told me, he sailed once in his youth through so many of these *Zeequalen*, as would have loaded ten thousand Ships; the like having been never seen; his Curiosity did drive him to take up some of those, which being dried in the Sun, were perceived to be the best *Ambergreece* in the World; I have seen one piece which he kept for a *Memento*, and another piece he sold for 1300 *l.* Sterling. This being discovered, they set sail to the same place where these *Zeequelen* appeared, and cruising there, to and fro, for the space of six weeks, but could not perceive any more. Where this place is situated, I do not know; but Monsieur *Gentillot*, a French Captain in *Holland*, can tell you.

Q. 24. To enquire of the Divers for Pearls staying long under water; whether they do it by the assistance of any



*any thing they carry with them, or by long and often use get a trick of holding their breath so long, at the Isle of Baharen neer Ormus?*

*A* What they do at *Baharen* is unknown to me, but since we have had *Tute Corein* in *Ceylon*, where very good Pearls grow, I hear the *Divers* use no Artifice. The manner is thus; at a set time of the year Merchants come from all parts, as likewise *Divers* with their Boats; each Boat hath a certain quantity of square Stones, upon which Stones the *Divers* goe down, and give a token to their Companions, when they think it time to be hal'd up: each Stone payes tribute to the Company. The Oyster or Shell-fish is not immediately open'd, but laid on heaps, or in holes at the Sea-side. When the Diving time is ended, the Merchants come, and buy these heaps, according as they can agree, not knowing whether they shall get any thing or no. So that this is a meer Lottery. This Pearl-fishing is dangerous, being the *Divers* commonly make their Will, and take leave of their Friends, before they tread the Stone to go down.

*Q. 25. Whether Cinnamon when first gathered hath no taste at all, but acquires its taste and strength by fifteen dayes sunning? And whether the Bark be gathered every two years in the Isle of Ceylon?*

*A.* The Cinnamon Tree as it groweth, is so fragrant, that it may be smelt a great way off before it be seen. And hath even then, a most Excellent taste; so that by Sunning it looseth rather than acquires any taste or force; the Tree being pill'd is cut down to the root; but the young Sprigs after a year or two give the best and finest Cinnamon.

*Q. 26. To learn, if it may be, what Art the Master-workmen of Pegu, have to add to the colour of their Rubies?*

Y

A.



A. Not answered.

Q. 27. To inquire after, and get, if possible, some of the Bones of the Fish called Caballa, which are so powerful in stopping blood.

A. 'Tis done, and they shall follow with the Dutch Ships.

Q. 28. Whether at Hermita, a Town in Ethiopia, there are Tortoises, so big, that Men may ride upon them?

A. It is reported, that there be extraordinary great ones there; I have seen some Sea-Tortoises here, of four foot broad, in oval form, very low leg'd, but of that strength, that a man may stand on one: The manner of catching them, is to turn them with a Fork upon their backs.

Q. 29. Whether there be a Tree in Mexico, that yields Water, Wine, Vinegar, Oyl, Milk, Honey, Wax, Thread and Needles?

A. The Cokos Trees yields all this and more; the Nut, while it is green, hath very good Water in it, the Flower being cut, drops out great quantity of liquor, called *Sury*, or *Taymack*, which drank fresh, hath the force, and almost the taste of Wine; grown sower, is very good Vinegar; and distilled, makes very good Brandy, or *Areck*: The Nut grated, and mingled with water, tasteth like Milk: pressed, yields very good Oyl; Bees swarm in these Trees, as well as in others; Thread & Needles are made of the leaves and tough twigs. Nay, to add something to this description; in *Amboina*, they make Bread of the body of the Tree, the leaves serve to thatch houses, and likewise sails for their Boats.

Q. 30. Whether about Java, there be Oysters of that vast bigness, as to weigh three hundred weight?

A. I



A. I have seen a Shell-fish, but nothing like an Oyster, of such a bigness, the Fish being salted, and kept in pickle, afterwards boyled, tasteth like Brawn in England, and is of an horney substance.

Q. 31. *Whether neer Malacca, there be found in the Gall of certain Swine, a Stone esteemed incomparably above Bezoar?*

A. In that Country, but very seldome, there grows a Stone, in the Stomack of a *Porkapine*, called *Pedro Porco*: of whose virtue there are large descriptions: and the *Hollanders* are now so fond, that I have seen 400. Dollars of  $\frac{2}{3}$  given for one no bigger than a Pidgeons Egg; There is sophistication as well in that as *Bezoar*, *Musk*, &c. and every day new falsehood, so that I cannot well set down here any rules, but must be judged by experience. A false one I send you, which doth imitate very near in virtue, the true one, but is a great deal bigger, and of another colour.

As for the Observations desired of the Islands *Saint Helena*, and *Ascension*, they may be better made by the English *East-India* men, which commonly touch at both places; but the *Hollander* never, or very seldome.

Q. 32. *Whether it be winter at the East-side of the Mountain Gates, which comes from the North to Cape Comoryn, whilst it is summer on the West-side? and Vice versa.*

A. Not only there, but likewise on the Island of *Zeylon*.

Q. 33. *In what Country Lignum Alloes is found, whether it be the Wood of a Tree? or the Root of a Tree? How to know the best of the Kind?*

A. *Lignum Alloes*, *Lignum Paradisi*, *Calamba*, are *Synonyma*, the same: And the same Wood comes most



from *Cambodia*, and *Siam*; but they say it is brought by the people of *Lawlan*, a Country about *Cambodia*, whence *Musk*, and *Benzoin*, and most *Aromata* come: it is easily distinguished from other Wood, by its strong scent and richness of Balm in it, which appears in its blackness: it is of great Value, and hard to be gotten here.

The rest of the *Queries* are not answered, because the time is short since I received them, and especially, because I cannot meet with any one that can satisfy me, and being unsatisfied myself, I cannot nor will obtrude any thing upon you, which may hereafter prove fabulous; but shall still serve you with truth.

---

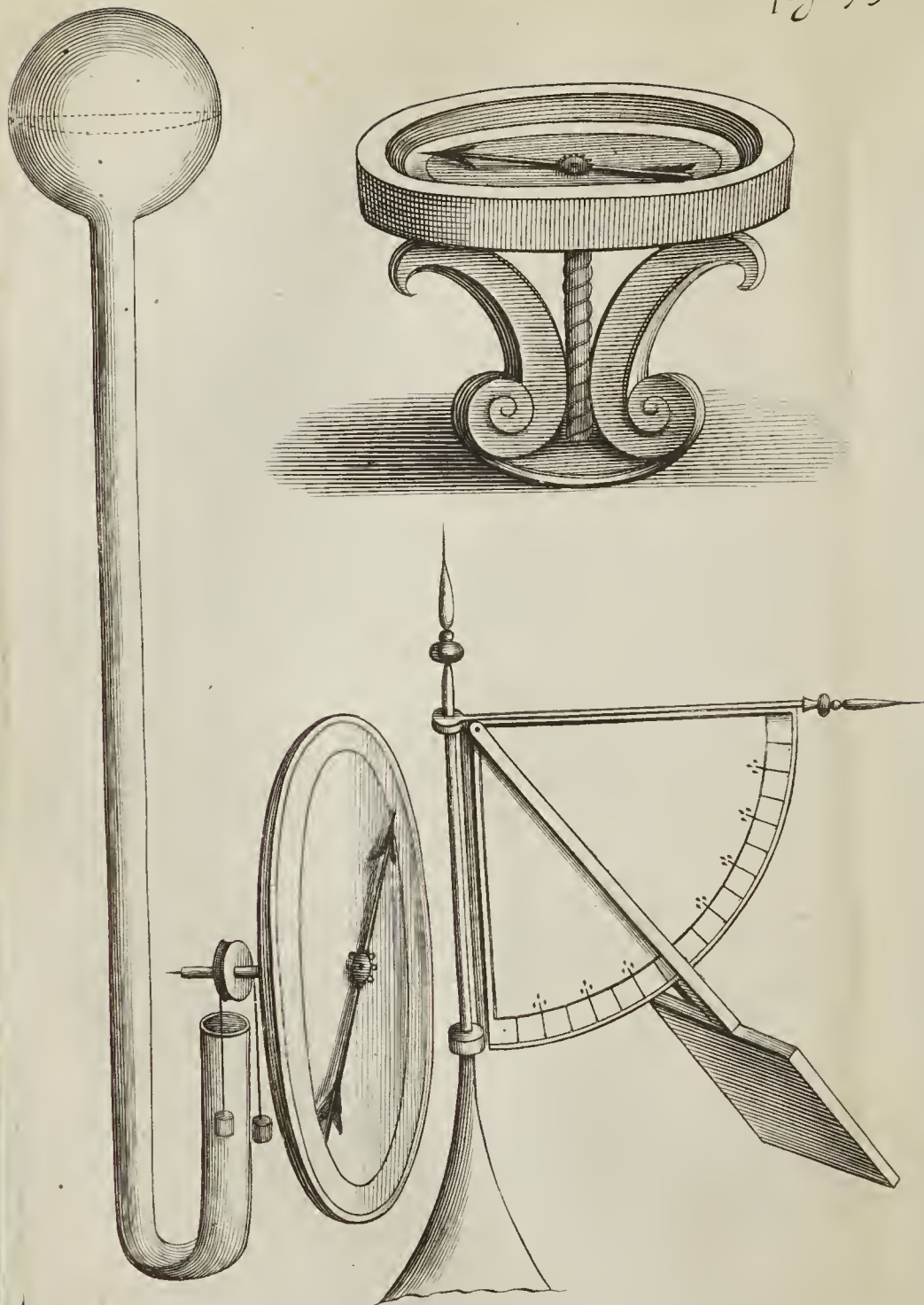
---



172a



pag. 173.





A

## M E T H O D

For making a History of the Weather. By Mr. *H O O K*.

“ F O R the better making a History of the Weather, I conceive it requisite to observe,

“ 1. The Strength and Quarter of the Winds, and to register the Changes as often as they happen; both which may be very conveniently shewn, by a small addition to an ordinary Weather-clock.

“ 2. The Degrees of Heat and Cold in the Air; which will be best observed by a sealed *Thermometer*, graduated according to the Degrees of *Expansion*, which bear a known proportion to the whole bulk of Liquor, the beginning of which gradation, should be that dimension which the Liquor hath, when encompassed with Water, just beginning to freeze, and the degrees of *Expansion*, either greater or less, should be set or marked above it or below it.

“ 3. The Degrees of Dryness and Moisture in the Air; which may be most conveniently observed by a *Hygroscope*, made with the single beard of a wild Oat perfectly ripe, set upright and headed with an *Index*, after the way described by *Emanuel Magnan*; the conversions and degrees of which, may be measured by divisions made on the rim of a Circle, in  
“ the



“the *Center* of which, the *Index* is turned round:  
 “The beginning or Standard of which Degree of  
 “*Rotation*, should be that, to which the *Index* points,  
 “when the beard, being thoroughly wet, or covered  
 “with Water, is quite unwreathed, and becomes  
 “straight. But because of the smalness of this part of  
 “the Oat, the cod of a wild *Vetch* may be used instead  
 “of it, which will be a much larger *Index*, and will be  
 “altogether as sensible of the changes of the Air.

“4. The degrees of Pressure in the Air: which  
 “may be several wayes observed, but best of all  
 “with an Instrument with Quicksilver, contrived  
 “so, as either by means of water or an *Index*, it may  
 “sensibly exhibit the minute variations of that Acti-  
 “on.

“5. The constitution and face of the Sky or Hea-  
 “vens; and this is best done by the eye; here should  
 “be observed, whether the Sky be clear or clouded;  
 “and if clouded, after what manner; whether with  
 “high Exhalations or great white Clouds, or dark  
 “thick ones. Whether those Clouds afford Fogs or  
 “Mists, or Sleet, or Rain, or Snow, &c. Whether the  
 “under side of those Clouds be flat or waved and ir-  
 “regular, as I have often seen before thunder. Which  
 “way they drive, whether all one way, or some one  
 “way, some another; and whether any of these be  
 “the same with the Wind that blows below; the  
 “Colour and face of the Sky at the rising and setting  
 “of the Sun and Moon; what Haloes or Rings may  
 “happen to encompass those Luminaries, their big-  
 “ness form and number.

“6. What Effects are produc'd upon other bo-  
 “dies: As what Aches and Distempers in the bodies  
 “of men: what Diseases are most rife, as Colds, Fe-  
 “vours,



“vours, Agues, &c. What putrefactions or other  
 “changes are produc’d in other bodies; As the sweat-  
 “ing of Marble, the burning blew of a Candle, the  
 “blasting of Trees and Corn; the unusual sprouting,  
 “growth, or decay of any Plants or Vegetables: the  
 “putrefaction of bodies not usual; the plenty or  
 “scarcity of Insects; of several Fruits, Grains, Flow-  
 “ers, Roots, Cattel, Fishes, Birds, any thing notable of  
 “that kind. What conveniences or inconveniences  
 “may happen in the year, in any kind, as by flouds,  
 “droughts, violent showers, &c. What nights produce  
 “dews and hoar-frosts, and what not?

“7. What Thunders and Lightnings happen, and  
 “what Effects they produce; as souring Beer or Ale,  
 “turning Milk, killing Silk-worms, &c?

“8. Any thing extraordinary in the Tides; as  
 “double Tides, later or earlier, greater or less Tides  
 “than ordinary. Rising or drying of Springs; Co-  
 “mets or unusual Apparitions, new Stars, *Ignes fatui*  
 “or shining Exhalations, or the like.

“These should all or most of them be diligently  
 “observed and registred by some one, that is alwayes  
 “conversant in or neer the same place.

“Now that these and some other, hereafter to be  
 “mentioned, may be registred so as to be most con-  
 “venient for the making of comparisons, requisite  
 “for the raising *Axioms*, whereby the Cause or Laws  
 “of Weather may be found out; It will be desirable  
 “to order them so, that the Scheme of a whole  
 “Moneth, may at one view be presented to the Eye:  
 “And this may conveniently be done on the pages of  
 “a Book in folio, allowing fifteen dayes for one side,  
 “and fifteen for the other. Let each of those pages  
 “be divided into nine Columes, and distinguished by  
 “per-



“ perpendicular lines ; let each of the first six Co-  
 “ lumes be half an inch wide, and the three last equal-  
 “ ly share the remaining of the side.

“ Let each Colume have the title of what it is to  
 “ contain, in the first at least, written at the top of it :

“ As, let the first Colume towards the left hand, con-  
 “ tain the dayes of the Moneth, or place of the Sun,

“ and the remarkable hours of each day. The second,

“ the Place, Latitude, Distance, Ages and Phases of

“ the Moon. The third the Quarters and strength of

“ Winds. The fourth the Heat and Cold of the sea-

“ son. The fifth the Dryness and Moisture of it. The

“ sixth the Degrees of pressure. The seventh the fa-

“ ces and appearances of the Sky. The eighth the

“ Effects of the Weather upon other bodies, Thun-

“ ders, Lightnings, or any thing extraordinary. The

“ ninth general Deductions, Corollaries or Syllo-

“ gisms, arising from the comparing the several *Phæ-*

“ *nomena* together.

“ That the Columes may be large enough to con-

“ tain what they are designed for, it will be necessary,

“ that the particulars be expressed with some Cha-

“ racters, as brief and compendious as is possible.

“ The two first by the Figures and Characters of the

“ Signs, commonly us'd in Almanacks. The Winds may

“ be express'd by the Letters, by which they are ex-

“ press'd in small Sea-Cards: and the degrees of strength

“ by 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. according as they are marked in

“ the contrivance of the Weather-cock. The degrees

“ of Heat and Cold may be express'd by the Numbers

“ appropriate to the Divisions of the *Thermometer*.

“ The Dryness and Moisture, by the Divisions in the

“ rim of the *Hydroscope*. The pressure by Figures

“ denoting the height of the *Mercurial Cylinder*. But  
 for



“for the faces of the Sky, they are so many, that ma-  
 “ny of them want proper names; and therefore it  
 “will be convenient to agree upon some determi-  
 “nate ones, by which the most usual may be in brief  
 “expressed. As let *Cleer* signifie a very cleer Sky with-  
 “out any Clouds or Exhalations: *Checker'd* a cleer  
 “Sky, with many great white round Clouds, such as  
 “are very usual in Summer. *Hazy*, a Sky that looks  
 “whitish, by reason of the thickness of the higher  
 “parts of the Air, by some Exhalation not formed in-  
 “to Clouds. *Thick*, a Sky more whitened by a grea-  
 “ter company of Vapours: these do usually make  
 “the *Luminaries* look bearded or hairy, and are of-  
 “tentimes the cause of the appearance of Rings and  
 “Haloes about the *Sun* as well as the *Moon*. *Overcast*,  
 “when the Vapours so whiten and thicken the Air,  
 “that the *Sun* cannot break through; and of this  
 “there are very many degrees, which may be expressed  
 “by *a little, much, more, very much overcast*, &c. Let  
 “*Hairy* signifie a Sky that hath many small, thin and  
 “high Exhalations, which resemble locks of hair, or  
 “flakes of Hemp or Flax: whose varieties may be  
 “expressed by *straight* or *curv'd*, &c. according to the  
 “resemblance they bear. Let *Water'd* signifie a Sky  
 “that has many high thin and small Clouds, looking  
 “almost like water'd Tabby, called in some places a  
 “Mackeril Sky. Let a Sky be called *Waved*, when  
 “those Clouds appear much bigger and lower, but  
 “much after the same manner. *Cloudy*, when the Sky  
 “has many thick dark Clouds. *Lowring*, when the  
 “Sky is not very much overcast, but hath also under-  
 “neath many thick dark Clouds which threaten  
 “rain. The signification of *gloomy, foggy, misty, sleet-*  
 “*ing, driving, rainy, snowy*, reaches or racks va-  
 “riable,



“riable, &c. are well known, they being very com-  
“monly used. There may be also several faces of  
“the Sky compounded of two or more of these,  
“which may be intelligibly enough exprest by two  
“or more of these names. It is likewise desirable, that  
“the particulars of the eighth and ninth Columns  
“may be entered in as little room, and as few words  
“as are sufficient to signifie them intelligibly and  
“plainly.

“It were to be wisht that there were divers in se-  
“veral parts of the World, but especially in distant  
“parts of this Kingdom, that would undertake this  
“work, and that such would agree upon a common  
“way somewhat after this manner, that as neer as  
“could be, the same method and words might be  
“made use of. The benefit of which way is easily e-  
“nough conceivable.

“As for the Method of using and digesting those  
“so collected Observations; That will be more ad-  
“vantageously considered when the *Supellex* is pro-  
“vided; A Workman being then best able to fit  
“and prepare his Tools, for his work, when he sees  
“what materials he has to work upon.

---



# A S C H E M E

At one View representing to the Eye the Observations of the Weather for a Month.

Dayes of the Month and place of the Sun. Remarkable house.	Age and sign of the Moon at Noon.	The Quarters of the Wind and its strength.	The Degrees of Heat and Cold.	The Degrees of Dryness and Moisture.	The Degrees of Pressure.	The Faces or visible appearances of the Sky.	The Notable Effects.	General Deductions to be made after the side is fitted with Observations: As,
14 II 12.46	4 8 12 8 12	27 9. 46. Perigeu.	W. 2.9 3.12 3.16	1.2 1.4 1.2	5.29 1.11 8	Clear blew, but yellowish in the N. E. Thunder, far Clowded toward the S. Checker'd blew.	A great dew. to the South. A very great Tide.	From the last quart: of the Moon to the change the weather was very temperate but cold for the season; the Wind pretty constant between N. and W.
15 II 13.40	8 4 6 10	28 24. 51. N.	N.W. 3.9 4 2.8 1.7	2.8 2 1.2 2	8.1/2 2.9 10.29	A clear Sky all day, but a little checker'd at 4. P.M. at Sun-set red and hazy.	Not by much as yesterday. Thunder in the North.	A little before the last great Wind, and till the Wind rose at its highest, the Quicksilver continued descending till it came very low; after which it began to reascend,
16 II 14.37	10 at 7. 25' A.M. II 10. 8.	N. Moon. S. &c.	1.10 &c.	1.10 &c.	1.10 &c.	Overcast and very low- ing.	No dew upon the ground, but very much upon Marble stones, &c.	&c.



## DIRECTION

For the Observations of the  
Eclipses of the MOON.

By Mr. ROOKE.

“Eclipses of the Moon are observed for two principal Ends; One *Astronomical*, that by comparing Observations with Calculations, the *Theory* of the *Moons* motion may be perfected, and the Tables thereof reformed: The other *Geographical*, that by comparing among themselves Observations of the same *Ecliptical Phases*, made in divers places, the difference of *Meridians*, or *Longitudes* of those places may be discovered.

“The Knowledge of the *Eclipses* Quantity and Duration, the Shadows, Curvity and Inclination, &c. conduce only to the former of these Ends: The exact time of the beginning, middle, and end of the *Eclipses*, as also in total ones, the beginning and end of total darkness is useful for both of them.

“But because these times considerably differ in Observations made by the bare eye, from those with a *Telescope*, and because the beginning of *Eclipses* and the end of Total darkness are scarce to be observed exactly, even with Glasses (one not being able clearly to distinguish between the true shadow and *Penumbra*, unless one have seen, for some time before, the line, separating them, pass along upon the surface







“ Let in each *Eclipse* (not all, but for instance) three  
“ of these Spots, which then lye nearest to the *Eclip-*  
“ *tic*, be exactly observed, when they are first touched  
“ by the true shadow, and again when they are just  
“ compleatly entered into it; and (if you please)  
“ also in the decrease of the *Eclipse*, when they are first  
“ fully clear from the true shadow: For the accu-  
“ rate determination of which moments of time (that  
“ being in this business of main importance) let there  
“ be taken *Altitudes* of remarkable fixed Stars, on  
“ this side the line, of such as lye between the *Æqua-*  
“ *tor* and *Tropic of Cancer*; but beyond the line, of  
“ such as are situated towards the other *Tropic*;  
“ and in all places, of such, as at the time of Obser-  
“ vation, are about four hours distant from the *Me-*  
“ *ridian*.

---

---

Mr.



Mr. ROOK'S

# DISCOURSE

Concerning the Observations of the  
Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter.

**L**ongitudinis sive Differentiæ Meridianorum Scientia  
est vel Nautica, vel Geographica.

*Illæ Navis aquæ innatantis; Hæc Urbium, Insularum, Promontiorum, &c. Globæ terrestri adherentium situm investigat.*

*In Navi, motu vario subinde translata; Observatio identidem est repetenda; at loci terreni, fixam perpetuam sedem obtinentis, positionem semel determinasse sufficit.*

*Mariæ, fluctibus ut plurimum agitata, subtilem Instrumentorum, præsertim Telescopii longioris tractationem minime permittunt.*

*Longitudinis Scientia Nautica vix unquam de Cælo expectanda: Geographica vero ab Eclipsibus Corporum cælestium præcipuè petenda.*

*(Veteribus notæ, scil. Solis & Lunæ  
Eclipses sunt vel Satellitum Jovis, ante Tubi Optici  
usum incognitæ.)*

*(Missam fecimus Cl. Hugenii Lunulam Saturniam, Observationem difficiliorem.)*

*Illarum per multa retro sæcula Observationes; nè duo quidem loca quantum Meridianorum intercapedinem habeant, satis certò definitum esse Experimur: harum vero per pauculos annos adhibenda diligenti animadversione;*



versione ; præcipuæ totius terrarum Orbis partes, quomodo ad se invicem sitæ sint, accuratiùs determinatum iri non desperamus.

Can, & ob quas minùs in hoc negotio præstitère Eclipses Luminarium,

Sunt { I. Communis, utrisque ipsarum Raritas  
 Propria { 2. Solari, Parallaxis Lunæ.  
 3. Lunari, Penumbra Terræ.

His ergo præferimus Satellitum Jovialium defectus frequentissimos, sine ulla Parallaxi, in quibus etiam penumbra Jovis prodesse magis, quam officere videtur.

Methodus Longitudinis, ex Eclipsibus vel aliis Phænomenis Cælestibus, indagandæ duplex est : Una, cum tempore ad Meridianum Tabularum proprium supputato, tempus alibi observatum ; Altera, tempora variis in locis observata, inter se comparat.

Cum Arti Nauticæ Prior illa unicè interserviat quæ motus cælestes accuratiùs multò, quam nobis sperandum videtur, cognitos supponit ; ob Astronomiæ imperfectiorem, & observationum Marinarum hallucinationem perpetuo ferè necessarium : supra pronuntiavimus Longitudinis Scientiam Nauticam vix unquam de Cælo expectandam.

Methodus altera, Geographiæ perficiendæ idonea, cum non aliam ob causam prævium Calculum adhibeat, nisi ut eo moniti plures, eidem Phænomeno, in dissitis locis, observando simul invigilent ; Periodorum atque Epocharum ægè minimè desiderat.

Satellites Jovis numero sunt quatuor, varia apud Authores nomina sortiti ; nos ex diversis, quæ a Jove obtinent intervallis, 1. Intimum, 2. Penintimum, 3. Penextimum, 4. Extimum appellabimus.

Horum



Horum non nisi uniusmodi  $\Phi\alpha\nu\acute{o}\mu\alpha\varsigma$  Observandum proponimus; immersionem nempe in Umbram Jovis sive ipsum Eclipses initium.

Solam hanc  $\Phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\nu$  seligimus, utpote in indivisibili ferè constitutam: Licet enim luminis languor atque diminutio moram aliquantulam trahere possit, omnimodo tamen Extinctio & Evanescentia (de qua unice solliciti sumus) momento quasi contingere deprehendetur.

Ante 8  $\odot$  & 4 Satellites ad Occidentem Disci Jovialis respectu, in deliquia incidunt; post Acronychia, ad Orientem.

Intimi & (nisi fortè rarissimè) penintimi Eclipses tantum Occidentalium initia nobis apparere possunt: duorum autem remotiorum multa etiam Orientalium exordia conspiciere licet.

Defectus Medicorum observatu faciliores reddant.  
1. Major Planetarum claritas. 2. Motus ipsorum tardior. 3. Penumbra Jovis crassior. 4. Longius a Joviali Disco intervallum: at Observationum anxietas condicit. 1. Motus Satellitum velocior. 2. Penumbra Jovis angustior.

Hec omnia nobiscum meditati, subductâ benè singulorum ratione, Satellitum intimum & penextimum ad rem nostram præ cæteris accommodatos; atque aded, cum satis frequentes sint ipsorum Eclipses, solos adhibendos esse judicamus.

Extimum omninò negligimus utpotè minimum omnium & obscurissimum; præsertim verò quod tantâ nonnunquam sit Latitudine prædictus, ut Umbra Jovis ipsum Aphelium neutiquam attingat.

Penintimus autem nullâ gaudet ex suprâ recensitis Prærogativâ, quæ alterutri saltem eorum, quos jam prætulimus, potiori jure non debeat.

Maxima, Satellitum in Umbra incidentium, a limbo

A a

Disci



*Disci Jovialis distantia, unâ aut alterâ, post priorem Solis & Jovis quadraturam, hebdomada contingit.*

*Estque ea Penextimi sesquidiametro Jovis ferè equalis: Intimi verò semidiametro ejusdem non multò major sextâ ante memoratam Quadraturam Hebdomada; Penextimus Umbram ingrediens Diametro Jovis à disco abest: Augendâ indè usque ad maximam distantiam incremento (non uniformi sed) continuè decresciente.*

*Hinc iisdem reciprocè passibus (decremento sc. sensim incresciente) diminuitur istiusmodi intervallum, ad bimestre usque tempus à dictâ Quadraturâ elapsum, quando iterum Diametro Joviali equatur.*

*Posteà autem usque ad ipsa Acronychia, penextimus Umbram subiturus, æquabili ferè gradu (singulis nempe hebdomadis quadrante Diametri) promotus ad limbum Jovis accedit. Intimi, pro diverso Jovis ad solem situ, distantia eadem planè ratione variatur: ejus enim, quam ubique obtinet, Penextimus, trienti fere perpetuo est æqualis.*

*Mense circiter post Jovem soli oppositum, Penextimus (Intimi post 8  $\circ$   $\Psi$ , immersiones observari non posse suprâ innuimus) simul ac corporis Jovialis limbum orientalem transierit, Occidentalem umbra continuo intrabit.*

*Inde augetur paulatim penextimi evanescentis distantia, donec unâ aut alterâ ante posteriorem quadraturam hebdomadâ, maxima evadat; quando a disci Jovialis margine semidiametro ejusdem removetur.*

*Postquam autem hucusque diminutâ sensim velocitate, umbra Jovis ab ipsius Disco recessit: hinc, motu continue accelerato, ad eundem redit.*

*Per bimestre ante & post Jovis cum sole conjunctionem spatium in locis Longitudine multum differentibus, eadem Eclipsis apparere nequit: adeoque tunc temporis*



temporis observationes instituere non est operæ pretium.

Quæ cum ita sint, tempus quadrimestre, a sextili priori usque ad ipsa ferè Acronychia numerandum, utrique Satelliti Observando erit unice opportunum: Penextimi autem soli, insuper trimestre, ab altero post oppositionem mense ad sextilem posteriorem.

Intra tempora jam definita, octoginta circiter utriusque simul Satellitis fient Eclipses; Penextimi sc. fere triginta, intimi autem quinquaginta.

Has cum (non ubivis terrarum sed) aliæ aliis in locis sint conspiciendæ, in sex Classēs digeremus.

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. In Europâ & Africâ                  | } Eclipses observandas comprehendet. |
| 2. In Asiâ.                            |                                      |
| 3. In Americâ.                         |                                      |
| 4. In Europa Africa & Asia.            |                                      |
| 5. In Europa, Africa & America.        |                                      |
| 6. In Asia Orient. & America Occident. |                                      |

Non opus est fortè, ut moneamus in Insulis

Oceani	{	Æthiopici	} observandam esse Classē	{	4 <sup>am</sup> .
		Atlantici			5 <sup>am</sup> .
		Pacifici			6 <sup>am</sup> .

Calculus Eclipsium a nobis exhibendus in ipso fortasse loco ad quem instituitur, plus horâ integrâ nonnunquam à vero observabit, ob variam sc. in Satellitum motu à viciis ab Excentricitate (ut verisimile est) & propriarum ipsis Orbitalium ad Jovis Orbitam inclinatione oriundam.

Alibi autem terrarum multo minus calculo fidendum, propter incertam insuper in plerisque locis Meridiano-



rum Differentiam; quæ tamen, ut fiat, Reductio temporis, aliqua utcunque adhibenda est.

Longam itaque futuram sepiuscule Eclipsium harum expectationem præmonemus, assiduamque interim attentionem, nec (ob  $\chi\alpha\iota\sigma\delta\upsilon$  admodum  $\delta\epsilon\chi\omicron\upsilon$ ) unquam fere interruptam, esse continuandum: primam enim, quam visu assequi possumus, luminis diminutionem, brevissimâ (præsertim in intimo) interpositâ morulâ mox insequitur perfectâ ejus extinctio.

Molestum autem in observando tedium, summa Τηνότητων ἀρετὴ abunde compensabit, idemque plurimum minuit sociorum mutuas operas tradentium, ubi suppetit præsentia.

Ad momenta temporis accuratissime notanda (quod in hujusmodi Observationibus est Palmarium) perutile erit Horologium Oscillatorium, ab ingeniosissimo & candidissimo Hugenio feliciter excogitatum.

### Appendix.

**L**ongitudinis Sientiam Nauticam vix unquam de Cælo expectandam suprâ asseruimus: siqua tamen ejusmodi aliquando futura est, non aliud Fundamentum, quam Lunarium motuum præcisam cognitionem, habitura videtur. Horum autem restitutionem a Parallaxi inchoandam solertissime monuit Keplerus. Parallaxeos vero indagandæ, & a Lunæ latitudine (cui semper ferè complicatur) distinguendæ optima (si non sola) Methodus est, quæ, in regionibus longe diffitis & sub eodem Meridiano positis, altitudinum Lunæ Meridianarum, per singulas orbitæ partes simul observatarum series innititur: inde enim, Polorum elevatione solum præcognitâ, certissima innotescit Globi Lunaris à Terrestris distantia.

Pro-



*Proponimus itaque nos Africa Promontorium Cap. Bonæ Spei, vel in Oceano Atlantico Sanctæ Helenæ Insulam, cum locis in Europâ iis respondentibus, Satellitum ope, docuimus, determinandis, in quibus istiusmodi observationes commodissime instituantur.*

Upon the Reading of these last *Directions*, Mr. Rook the Author of them being dead, I cannot forbear saying something of that excellent Man, which his incomparable *Modesty* would not have permitted me to write, if he had been living. He was indeed a man of a profound *judgment*, a vast *comprehension*, prodigious *memory*, solid *experience*. His *skill* in the *Mathematicks* was reverenc'd, by all the lovers of those studies: and his *perfection* in many other sorts of Learning, deserves no less admiration. But above all, his *Knowledge* had a right influence, on the temper of his mind, which had all the humility, goodness, calmness, strength, and sincerity of a sound, and unaffected *Philosopher*. This is spoken not of one, who liv'd long ago, in praising of whom, it were easie to *feign*, and to exceed the *Truth*, where no mans memory could confute me: But of one, who is lately dead, who has many of his acquaintance still living, that are able to confirm this *testimony*, and to joyn with me, in delivering down his name to posterity, with this just character of his *Virtues*. He dy'd in the year sixty two, shortly after the establishment of the *Royal Society*, whose *Institution* he had zealously promoted. And it was a deplorable accident in his Death, that he deceas'd the *very night*, which he had for some years, expected, wherein to finish his accurate Observations on the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*: however this *Treasure* will not be lost, for the *Society* has  
referr'd.



referr'd it to some of the best *Astronomers* of *Europe*, to bring his beginnings to conclusion.

Se&.XXXI  
Their Pro-  
posals and  
Recommend-  
ations.

To many of these *Queries* they have already receiv'd good *returns*, and *satisfaction*: and more such *Accounts* are daily expected from all coasts. Besides these, there have been several great and profitable *Attempts*, relating to the good of mankind, or the *English Nation*, propounded to them, by many publick Bodies, and private persons: which they have again recommended, to be examin'd apart, by divers of their own *number*, and by other men of *ability* and *integrity*, who have accepted of their *Recommendations* of this kind, the Principal, that I find recorded in their *Registers*, are these.

They have propounded the composing a *Catalogue* of all *Trades*, *Works*, and *Manufactures*, wherein men are employ'd, in order to the collecting each of their *Histories*: by taking notice of all the *Physical Receipts*, or *Secrets*, the *Instruments*, *Tools*, and *Engines*, the *Manual operations* or *sleights*, the *cheats*, and *ill practices*, the *goodness*, *baseness*, and different *value* of *Materials*, and whatever else belongs to the operations of all *Trades*.

They have recommended the making a *Catalogue*, of all the kinds of *natural things* to be found in *England*. This is already in a very good forwardness. And for its better completing, many *Expedients* for the preserving, drying, and embalming of all living *Creatures* have been prosecuted.

They have suggested the making a perfect *Survey*, *Map*, and *Tables* of all the fix'd Stars within the *Zodiac*, both visible to the naked eye, and discoverable by a six foot *Telescope*, with a large aperture; towards the



the observing the apparent places of the Planets, with a *Telescope* both by Sea and Land. This has been approv'd, and begun, several of the *Fellows* having their portions of the Heavens allotted to them.

They have recommended the advancing of the *Manufacture* of *Tapistry*: the improving of *Silk making*: the propagating of *Saffron*: the melting of *Lead-Oar* with *Pit-coal*: the making *Iron* with *Sea-coal*: the using of the *Dust* of *Black Lead* instead of *Oyl* in *Clocks*: the making *Trials* on *English* Earths, to see if they will not yield to fine a substance as *China*, for the perfecting of the *Potters Art*.

They have propounded, and undertaken the comparing of several *Soyls*, and *Clays*, for the better making of *Bricks*, and *Tiles*: the way of turning *Water* into *Earth*: the observing of the growth of *Pibbles* in *Waters*: the making exact *Experiments* in the large *Florentine Loadstone*: the consideration of the *Bo-nonian Stone*: the examining of the nature of *Petri-fying Springs*: the using an *Umbrella Anchor*, to stay a *Ship* in a storm: the way of finding the *Longitude* of places by the *Moon*: the observation of the *Tides* about *Lundy*, the Southwest of *Ireland*, the *Bermoodas*, and divers parts of *Scotland*; and in other Seas and Rivers where the ebbing and flowing is found to be irregular.

They have started, and begun to practise the propagation of *Potatoes*; the planting of *Verjuyce Grapes* in *England*; the Chymical examination of *French*, and *English Wines*; the gradual observation of the growth of *Plants*, from the first spot of life; the increasing of *Timber*, and the planting of *Fruit Trees*; which they have done by spreading the *Plants* into many parts of the Nation, and by publishing a large



large *Account* of the best wayes of their cultivation.

They have propounded, and attempted with great effect, the making *Experiments* with *Tobacco oyl*; the Anatomizing of all amphibious Creatures, and examining their Lungs; the observing the manner of the *Circulation* of the blood in Fishes; the wayes of transporting Fish from one place to another for Breed; the *collecting Observations* on the *Plague*; the examining of all the several wayes to breed *Bees*; the altering the taste of the Flesh of *Animals*, by altering their food; the probability of making *Wine* out of *Sugar-canes*: Which last I will set down as one Example.

---

A

---



A

## PROPOSAL

For making WINE.

By Dr. GODDARD.

*IT is recommended to the care of some skilful Planters in the Barbadoes, to try whether good Wine may not be made out of the Juice of Sugar-canes. That which may induce them, to believe this work to be possible, is this Observation, that the Juice of Wine, when it is dry'd, does alwayes granulate into Sugar, as appears in Raisins, or dry'd Grapes: and also that in those vessels wherein cuted, or unfermented Wine is put, the sides are wont to be cover'd over with a crust of Sugar. Hence it may be gather'd, that there is so great a likeness of the liquor of the Cane, to that of the Vine, that it may probably be brought to serve for the same uses. If this attempt shall succeed, the advantages of it will be very considerable. For the English being the chief Masters of the Sugar Trade, and that falling very much in its price of late years, while all other outlandish productions are risen in their value: it would be a great benefit to this Kingdom, as well as to our Western Plantations, if part of our Sugar, which is now in a manner a meer Drug, might be turn'd into Wine, which is a Foreign Commodity, and grows every day dearer: especially seeing this might be done, by only bruising, and pressing the Canes, which would be a far less labour and charge, than the way, by which Sugar is now made.*

B b

These



These are some of the most advantageous *propofals*, they have scatter'd, and encourag'd in all places, where their Interest prevails. In these they have recommended to many distinct, and separate *Trials*, those designs, which some private men had begun, but could not accomplish, by reason of their *charge*: or those which they themselves have devis'd, and conceiv'd capable of success: or even those of which men have hitherto seem'd to despair. Of these, some are already brought to a hopeful issue: some are put in use, and thrive by the practice of the publick: and some are discover'd to be feasible, which were only before thought imaginary, and fantastical. This is one of the greatest *powers* of the true, and unwearied *Experimenter*, that he often rescues things, from the jaws of those dreadful Monsters, *Improbability*, and *Impossibility*. These indeed are two frightful words to weaker minds, but by Diligent and Wisemen, they are generally found to be only the excuses of *Idleness*, and *Ignorance*. For the most part, they lie not in the things themselves, but in mens false *opinions* concerning them they are rais'd by *opinions*, but are soon abolish'd by *works*. Many *things*, that were at first improbable to the minds of men, are not so to their eyes: many that seem'd unpracticable to their *thoughts*, are quite otherwise to their *hands*: many that are too difficult for their naked hands, may be soon perform'd by the same hands, if they are strengthen'd by *Instruments*, and guided by *Method*: many that are unmanageable by a few hands, and a few Instruments, are easie to the joynt force of a multitude: many that fail in one *Age*, may succeed by the renew'd indeavors of *another*. It is not therefore the conceit or fancy of men alone, that is of sufficient



cient authority to condemn the most unlikely things for *Impossible*: unless they have been often attempted in vain, by many *Eyes*, many *Hands*, many *Instruments*, and many *Ages*.

This is the *assistance*, and *information*, they have given to others, to provoke them to inquire, and to order, and regulate their *Inquisitions*. To these I will add the *Relations* of the effects of *Nature*, and *Art*, which have been communicated to them. These are infinite in number. And though many of them have not a sufficient confirmation, to raise *Theories*, or *Histories* on their *Infallibility*: yet they bring with them a good assurance of likelihood, by the integrity of the *Relators*; and withall they furnish a judicious *Reader*, with admirable hints to direct his *Observations*. For I will once more affirm, that as the minds of men do often mistake *falsehoods* for *Truths*, though they are never so circumspect: so they are often drawn by uncertain, and sometimes erroneous reports, to stumble on *truths*, and *realities*; of this vast heap of *Relations*, which is every where scatter'd in their *Entry Books*, I will only take notice of these occasional *Accounts*.

*Relations* of two new kinds of *Stars*, observ'd in the year sixty six, the one in *Andromeda*, the other in *Cygnus*, in the same place, where they appear'd sixty years since, and have ever since disappear'd: of several *Observations* of *Cælestial Bodies* made in *Spain*: of *Observations* of several of the *Planets* made at *Rome*, and in other parts, by extraordinary *Glasses*: of the comparative goodness of *Glasses* us'd in other Countries: of several *Eclipses* observ'd in divers parts of the World.

*Relations* of *Parelii*, and other such appearances

§. XXXII.  
The Relations of things of Nature and Art, they have receiv'd.



seen in *France*: of the effects of *Thunder* and *Lightning*: of *Hurricanes*, and *Spouts*: of the bigness, figure, and effects of *Hailstones*: of *Fish*, and *Frogs* said to be rain'd: of the raining of *Dust* out of the *Air*, and of the distance it has been carri'd by great *Fires*, and *Earthquakes*: of changes of *Weather*, and a way of predicting them: of the vermination of the *Air*: of the suppos'd raining of *Wheat* in *Glocestershire*, which being sown was found to be nothing but *Ivy-Berries*.

*Relations* of a *Spring* in *Lancashire*, that will presently catch fire on the approach of a *Flame*: of *Burning-glasses* performing extraordinary effects: of *Burning glasses* made with *Ice*: of *Fire-balls* for *Fuel*: of a more convenient way of using *Wax-candles*: of the kindling of certain *Stones*, by their being moisten'd with *Water*: of using ordinary *Fuel* to the best advantage.

*Relations* of the times of the rising, and disappearing of *Springs*: of *Artificial Springs*: of the Natures of several of our *English Springs*, and of other *Oleaginous*, and *Bituminous Springs*: of the fitness, and unfitness of some waters for the making of *Beer*, or *Ale*: of brewing *Beer* with *Ginger* instead of *Hops*: of *Tides* and *Currents*: of *Petrifying Springs*: of the *Water blasts* of *Tivoly*: of *Floating Islands* of *Ice*: of the shining of *Dew* in a *Common* of *Lancashire*, and elsewhere: of *Divers*, and *Diving*, their habit, their long holding their breath, and of other notable things observ'd by them.

*Relations* of the Effects of *Earthquakes*, and the moving, and sinking of *Earths*: of deep *Mines*, and deep *Wells*: of the several layers of *Earth* in a *Well* at *Amsterdam*: of the shining *Cliffs* in *Scotland*: of the layers of *Earth* observ'd in divers *Cliffs*: of *Screw-Stones*,



*Stones, Lignum Fossile*, Blocks buried in *Exeter River*, Trees found under ground in *Cheshire, Lincolnshire*, and elsewhere: of a Coal-Mine wrought half a mile from the shore, under the Sea: of the fatal effects of *damps* on *Miners*, and the ways of recovering them.

*Relations* of the extraordinary strength of some small *Loadstones*, taking up above 150. times their own weight: of several *English Loadstones*: of the variation of the *Loadstone* observ'd in two *East-India* voyages, and other places: of the growing of *Pebbles* inclos'd in a glass of water: of several excellent *English* clays: of Gold found in little lumps in a Mine in *England*: of the moving sands in *Norfolk*.

*Relations* about refining *Lead*, and *Tin-Oar*: of hardning *Steel* so as to cut *Porphyry* with it, and softning it so much, as to make it easie to be wrought on: of impregnating *Lead-Oar* with *Metal*, after it has been once freed: of *Petrify'd Teeth*, and a Petrifi'd humane *fœtus*: of several wayes of splitting Rocks: of living Muscles found in the midst of Rocks at *Legorn*: of the way of making *Quick-silver*: of things observable at the bottom of the Sea: of a soft Metal, which hardens after it has taken off the Impression, and the way of reducing such impressions into as small a proportion as is desir'd.

*Relations* about *Agriculture*: of ordering of *Vines*: of the setting and planting of Trees several wayes: of *Elms* growing from chips, of new Trees sprung from rotten roots: of several kinds of Trees, growing one out of another; and in the place of others: of the best wayes of pruning: of making a kind of Silk with *Virginia* Grass: of a kind of Grass making stronger Ropes than the common Hemp: of a new way of ordering *Mulberry* Trees in *Virginia*:



*Virginia*: of a *Locust Tree Bow* standing bent six months, without loosing its *Spring*: of a way of improving the planting of *Tobacco*.

*Relations* of the usefulness of changing seed yearly: of the steeping, liming, sowing it several wayes: of freeing it from Worms: preserving it long (as *eighty years*) of freeing it from *smut*; of the causes, and first signs of *smut*: of the *Instrument* and way of chopping Straw, for the feeding of *Horses*: of Plants growing in *meer Water*: of others growing in *meer Air*: of several *Indian Woods*: of the growing of the divided parts of *Beans*: of the growing of chopp'd stalks of *Potatoes*: of ordering *Melons*: of keeping their Seed, and producing extraordinary good ones without *transplanting*.

*Relations* of the growth, breeding, feeding, and ordering of *Oysters*: of a *Sturgeon* kept alive in *Saint Jameses-Park*: of the moveable Teeth of *Pikes*: of young *Eeles* cut alive out of the old ones Belly: of the transporting Fish-spawn, and *Carps* alive from one place to another: of the strange increase of *Carps* so transported: of *Snake-stones* and other *Antidotes*: of *Frogs*, *Frog-spawn*, *Toads*, *Newts*, *Vipers*, *Snakes*, *Rattle-Snakes*.

*Relations* of several kinds of *Poysons*, as that of *Maccasser*, and *Florence*: of *Crawfishes*: of the Generation, growth, life, and transformation of *Ants*: of *Cheese worms* leaping like *Fleas*: of living Worms found in the Entrails of *Fishes*: of *Insects* found in the sheathing of Ships: of the generation of *Insects*, out of dead *Cantharides*: of *Insects* bred in mens Teeth, Gums, Flesh, Skin: of great quantities of *Flies* living in Winter, though frozen: of the wayes of ordering *Silk-worms* in *France*, *Italy*, *Virginia*: and of their not being hurt in *Virginia* by Thunder. Re-



*Relations of Swallows* living after they have been frozen under water: of *Barnacles* and *Soland Geese*: of a new way of hatching *Pigeons*: of the way of hatching *Chickens* in *Egypt*: of *Eggs* proving fruitful, after they had been frozen: of recovering a *tir'd Horse* with *Sheeps blood*.

*Relations of several Monsters* with their *Anatomies*: of the measure of a *Giant-child*: of *Stones* found in several parts of the *Body*: of an unusual way of cutting the *Stone* out of the *Bladder*: of a *Womans* voiding the *Bones* of a *Child* out of her side eighteen years after her having been *with child*: of grafting *Teeth*, and making the *Teeth* of one *Man* grow in the mouth of another.

*Relations of several Chirurgical operations*: of renewing the beating of the heart, by blowing into the *Receptaculum chyli*: of the *Art* of perfectly restoring *Nerves*, transversly cut, practis'd in *France*: of a *Mummy* found in the *Ruines* of *Saint Pauls*, after it had lain buried above 200. years: of breaking the *Nerve* to the *Diaphragm*, and of its effects: of cutting a *Stetoma* out of a *Womans Breast*: of making the blood *Florid* with *Volatil*, and *Coagulating* with *Acid Salts*.

*Relations of sympathetick Cures*, and *Trials*: of the effects of *Tobacco-oyl* for casting into *Convulsion fits*: of *Moors* killing themselves by holding their *Breaths*: of walking on the *Water* by the help of a *Girdle* filled with *Wind*: of *Pendulum Clocks*: of several rare *Guns*, and *Experiments* with them: of new *Quadrants* and *Astronomical Instruments*: of *Experiments of refraction* made by the *French Academy*: of a way to make use of *Eggs* in painting, instead of *Oyl*: of the *Island Hirta* in *Scotland*: of the *Whispering place* at *Glocester*: of the *Pike* of *Tenariff*.  
A



A  
RELATION  
OF THE  
PICO TENERIFFE.

Receiv'd from some considerable  
Merchants and Men worthy of Credit, who  
went to the top of it.

“ HAVING furnish'd our selves with a Guide, Ser-  
“ vants, and Horses to carry our Wine and  
“ Provisions, we set out from *Oratava*, a Port Town  
“ in the Island of *Tenariffe*, situated on the North of  
“ it at two miles distant from the main Sea. We tra-  
“ velled from twelve at night till eight in the morn-  
“ ing, by which time we got to the top of the first  
“ Mountain towards the *Pico de Terraira*; here, un-  
“ der a very great and conspicuous Pine tree, we  
“ brake our fast, dined and refresh'd our selves, till two  
“ in the afternoon; then we proceeded through  
“ much Sandy way, over many lofty Mountains, but  
“ naked and bare, and not covered with any Pine  
“ trees, as our first nights passage was: this exposed  
“ us to excessive heat, till we arrived at the foot of  
“ the *Pico*; where we found many huge Stones, which  
“ seemed to have been fallen down from some up-  
“ per part.

“ About

*Oratava famous for very  
excellent Wines*







“tion of Air, and very little Wind; bnt being at the  
 “top, it was so impetuous, that we had much ado to  
 “stand against it, whilst we drank the Kings health,  
 “and fired each of us a peece. Here we also brake  
 “fast, but found our Strong-water had quite lost its  
 “force, and was become almost insipid, whilst our  
 “Wine was rather more spirituous and brisque than  
 “it was before.

“The top on which we stood, being not above a  
 “yard broad, is the brink of a Pit called the *Caldera*,  
 “which we judged to be about a Musquet-shot over,  
 “and neer fourscore yards deep, in shape like a *Cone*,  
 “within hollow like a Kettle or Cauldron, and all  
 “over cover'd with small loose Stones mixt with  
 “Sulphur and Sand, from amongst which issue divers  
 “Spiracles of smoak and heat, when stirred with any  
 “thing puffs and makes a noise, and so offensive, that  
 “we were almost stifled with the sudden Emanation  
 “of Vapours upon the removing of one of these  
 “Stones, which are so hot as they are not easily to be  
 “handled. We descended not above four or five  
 “yards into the *Caldera*, in regard of its sliding from  
 “our feet and the difficulty. But some have ad-  
 “ventured to the bottom. Other observable mate-  
 “rials we discover'd none, besides a clear sort of *Sul-*  
 “*phur*, which looks like Salt upon the Stones.

“From this famous *Pico*, we could ken the *Grand*  
 “*Canaria*, fourteen leagues distant, *Palma* eighteen,  
 “and *Gomera* seven leagues, which interval of Sea  
 “seemed to us not much larger than the River of  
 “*Thames* about *London*: We discerned also the *Her-*  
 “*ro*, being distant above twenty leagues, and so to the  
 “outmost limits of the Sea much farther.

“So soon as the Sun appeared, the shadow of the  
 “*Pico*



“ *Pico* seemed to cover, not only the whole Island, and  
 “ the *Grand Canaries*, but the Sea to the very *Hori-*  
 “ *son*, where the top of the *Sugar-loaf* or *Pico* visibly  
 “ appeared to turn up and cast its shade into the Air  
 “ it self, at which we were much surprised: But the  
 “ Sun was not far ascended, when the Clouds began  
 “ to rise so fast, as intercepted our prospect both of  
 “ the Sea, and the whole Island, excepting only the  
 “ tops of the subjacent Mountains, which seem’d to  
 “ pierce them through: Whether these Clouds do  
 “ ever surmount the *Pico* we cannot say, but to such  
 “ as are far beneath, they sometimes seem to hang a-  
 “ bove it, or rather wrap themselves about it, as con-  
 “ stantly when the North-west Wind blows; this  
 “ they call the *Cappe*, and is a certain prognostick of  
 “ ensuing Storms.

“ One of our company, who made this journey  
 “ again two years after, arriving at the top of the *Pi-*  
 “ *co* before day, and creeping under a great Stone  
 “ to shrowd himself from the cold Air (after a little  
 “ space) found himself all wet, and perceived it to  
 “ come from a perpetual trickling of water from  
 “ the Rocks above him. Many excellent and very  
 “ exuberant Springs we found issuing from the tops  
 “ of most of the other Mountains, gushing out in  
 “ great Spouts, almost as far as the huge Pine-tree  
 “ which we mention’d.

“ Having stay’d some time upon the top, we all  
 “ descended by the Sandy way till we came to the  
 “ foot of the *Sugar-loaf*, which being steep, even to  
 “ almost a perpendicular, we soon passed. And here  
 “ we met a Cave of about ten yards deep, and fifteen  
 “ broad, being in shape like an Oven or *Cupola*, having  
 “ a hole at the top which is neer eight yards over;



“by this we descended by a Rope, which our Ser-  
 “vants held at the top, whilst the other end being  
 “fastned about our middles, we swing our selves,  
 “till being over a Bank of Snow, we slide down and  
 “light upon it. We were forced to swing thus in  
 “the descent, because in the middle of the bottom  
 “of this Cave, opposite to the overture at the top, is  
 “a round Pit of water, resembling a Well, the sur-  
 “face whereof is about a yard lower than the Snow,  
 “but as wide as the mouth at top, and is about six  
 “fathom deep. We suppose this Water not a Spring,  
 “but dissolved Snow blown in, or Water trickling  
 “through the Rocks.

“About the sides of the Grot, for some height,  
 “there is Ice and Icicles hanging down to the Snow.  
 “But being quickly weary of this excessive cold  
 “place, and drawn up again, we continued our de-  
 “scent from the Mountains by the same passages we  
 “went up the day before, and so about five in the  
 “evening arrived at *Oratava*, from whence we set  
 “forth, our Faces so red and sore, that to cool them,  
 “we were forced to wash and bathe them in Whites  
 “of Eggs, &c.

“The whole height of the *Pico* in perpendicular  
 “is vulgarly esteem'd to be two miles and a half. No  
 “Trees, Herbs, or Shrubs in all the passage but Pines,  
 “and amongst the whiter Sands a kind of Broom,  
 “being a bushy Plant; and at the side where we lay  
 “all night, a kind of *Cordon*, which hath Stems of  
 “eight foot high, the Trunk near half a foot thick,  
 “every Stem growing in four squares, and emerging  
 “from the ground like Tuffets of Rushes; upon the  
 “edges of these Stems grow very small red Buttons  
 “or Berries, which being squeezed produc'd a poy-  
 “sonous



“sonous Milk, which lighting upon any part of a  
 “Horse, or other Beast, fetches off the hair from the  
 “skin immediately; of the dead part of this we  
 “made our fires all night. This Plant is also univer-  
 “sally spread over the Island, and is perhaps a kind  
 “of *Euphorbium*.

“Of the Island *Tenariffe* it self, this account was  
 “given by a Judicious and Inquisitive Man, who liv’d  
 “twenty years in it as a Physician and Merchant.  
 “His opinion is, that the whole Island being a ground  
 “mightily impregnated with Brimstone, did in for-  
 “mer times take fire, and blow up all or near upon  
 “all at the same time, and that many Mountains of  
 “huge Stones calcin’d and burnt, which appear eve-  
 “ry where about the Island, especially in the South-  
 “west parts of it, were rais’d and heav’d up out of  
 “the Bowels of the Earth, at the time of that ge-  
 “neral conflagration; and that the greatest quanti-  
 “ty of this Sulphur lying about the Center of the  
 “Island, rais’d up the *Pico* to that height at which it  
 “is now seen. And he sayes, that any one upon the  
 “place that shall carefully note the scituation, and  
 “manner of these calcin’d Rocks how they lie, will  
 “easily be of that mind: For he sayes, that they lye  
 “for three or four miles almost round the bottom of  
 “the *Pico*, and in such order one above another al-  
 “most to the very *Sugar-loaf* (as ’tis called) as if  
 “the whole ground swelling and rising up together  
 “by the Ascension of the Brimstone, the Torrents  
 “and Rivers of it did with a sudden Eruption rowl  
 “and tumble them down from the rest of the Rocks,  
 “especially (as was said before) to the South-west;  
 “For on that side, from the very top of the *Pico* al-  
 “most to the Sea shore, lye huge heaps of these burnt  
 “Rocks.



“ Rocks one under another. And there remain to  
 “ this time the very Tracts of the Rivers of Brim-  
 “ stone, as they ran over all this quarter of the Island,  
 “ which hath so wasted the ground beyond recove-  
 “ ry, that nothing can be made to grow there but  
 “ Broom : But on the North side of the *Pico*, few or  
 “ none of these Stones appear. And he concluded  
 “ hence, that the *Volcanio* discharg’d it self chiefly to  
 “ the South-west. He adds further, that Mines of  
 “ several Mettals were broken and blown up at the  
 “ same time. These calcin’d Rocks resembling some  
 “ of them Iron-Ore, some Silver, and others Copper.  
 “ Particularly at a certain place in these South-west  
 “ parts called the *Azuleios*, being very high Moun-  
 “ tains, where never any English man but himself  
 “ (that ever he heard of) was. There are vast quan-  
 “ tities of a loose blewish Earth intermixt with blew  
 “ Stones, which have on them yellow rust as that of  
 “ Copper and Vitriol : And likewise many little  
 “ Springs of Vitriolate waters, where he supposes was  
 “ a Copper Mine. And he was told by a Bell-founder  
 “ of *Oratava*, that out of two Horse loads of this  
 “ Earth, he got as much Gold as made two large  
 “ Rings. And a *Portuguez* told him, who had been  
 “ in the *West-Indies*, that his opinion was, there were  
 “ as good Mines of Gold and Silver there as the best  
 “ in the *Indies*. There are likewise hereabout Ni-  
 “ trous Waters and Stones covered with a deep Saf-  
 “ fron colour’d rust, and tasting of Iron. And fur-  
 “ ther he mentions a Friend of his, who out of two  
 “ lumps of Earth or Ore, brought from the top of  
 “ this side the Mountain, made two Silver-spoons. All  
 “ this he confirms from the late instance of the *Palme*  
 “ Island eighteen leagues from *Tenariffa*, where a  
 “ *Volcanio*



“*Volcanio* was fired about twelve years since, the violence whereof made an Earthquake in this Island so great, that he and others ran out of their houses, fearing they would have fallen upon their heads. They heard the noise of the Torrents of flaming Brimstone like Thunder, and saw the fire as plain by night, for about six weeks together, as a Candle in the room: And so much of the Sand and Ashes, brought from thence by the Wind with Clouds, fell on his Hat, as fill’d a Sand box for his Ink-horn.

“In some part of this Island there grows a crooked Shrub which they call *Legnan*, which they bring for *England* as a sweet Wood: There are likewise Abricots, Peaches, &c. in Standard, which bear twice a year, Pear-trees also which are as pregnant: Almonds of a tender shell; Palms, Plantains, Oranges and Lemmons, especially the *Pregnadas* which have small ones in their bellies, from whence they are so denominated. Also they have Sugar Canes, and a little Cotton. *Colloquintida*, &c. The Roses blow at *Christmas*. There are good Carnations, and very large; but Tulips will not grow or thrive there: Sampier clothes the Rocks in abundance, and a kind of Clover the Ground. Another Grass growing neer the Sea, which is of a broader leaf, so luscious and rank, as it will kill a Horse that eats of it, but no other Cattle. Eighty ears of Wheat have been found to spring from one root, but it grows not very high. The Corn of this is transparent and bright like to the purest yellow Amber, and one bushel hath produc’d one hundred and thirty in a seasonable year.

“The Canary birds (which they bring to us in  
“*England*)



“*England* ) breed in the *Barancos* or *Gills*, which the  
 “Water hath fretted away in the Mountains, being  
 “places very cold. There are also Quails, Partridges,  
 “larger than ours and exceeding beautiful, great  
 “Wood-pigeons, Turtles at Spring, Crows, and some-  
 “times from the Coast of *Barbary* appears the Fal-  
 “con. Bees are carried into the Mountains, where  
 “they prosper exceedingly.

“They have wild Goats on the Mountains, which  
 “climb to the very top of the *Pico* sometimes: Also  
 “Hogs and multitudes of Conies.

“Of Fish they have the *Cherna*, a very large and  
 “excellent fish, better tasted than any we have in  
 “*England*; the Mero, Dolphin, Shark, Lobsters  
 “without the great claws, Muscles, Periwinkles, & the  
 “Clacas, which is absolutely the very best Shell-fish  
 “in the world, they grow in the Rocks five or six un-  
 “der one great shell, through the top holes whereof  
 “they peep out with their Nebs, from whence (the  
 “shells being broken a little more open with a stone)  
 “they draw them forth. There is likewise another  
 “Fish like an Eel, which hath six or seven tails of a  
 “span in length united to one head and body, which  
 “is also as short. Besides these, they have Turtles  
 “and Cabridos which are better than our Trouts.

“The Island is full of Springs of pure Water ta-  
 “sting like Milk. And in *Lalaguna* (where the Wa-  
 “ter is not altogether so Limpid and Clear) they  
 “percolate it through a kind of spongy Stone cut in  
 “form of a Basin.

“The Vines which afford those excellent Wines,  
 “grow all about the Island within a mile of the Sea,  
 “such as are planted farther up are nothing esteem’d,  
 “neither will they thrive in any of the other Islands,  
 “for



“for the *Guanchios* or antient Inhabitants he gives  
“this full Account.

“*September* the third, about twelve years since, he  
“took his Journey from *Guimar* (a Town inhabited  
“for the most part by such as derive themselves from  
“the old *Guanchios*) in the company of some of them,  
“to view their Caves and the Bodies buried in them.  
“This was a favour they seldome or never permit to  
“any (having in great veneration the Bodies of their  
“Ancestours, and likewise being most extreamly a-  
“gainst any molestation of the Dead) but he had  
“done several *Eleemosinary* Cures amongst them (for  
“they are generally very poor, yet the poorest thinks  
“himself too good to marry with the best *Spaniard*)  
“which indeared him to them exceedingly, other-  
“ways it is death for any Stranger to visit these Caves  
“or Bodies.

“These Bodies are sowed up in Goat-skins with  
“thongs of the same, with very great curiosity, par-  
“ticularly in the incomparable exactness and even-  
“ness of the seams, and the Skins are made very close  
“and fit to the body: Most of these Bodies are en-  
“tire, the eyes closed, hair on the head, ears, nose,  
“teeth, lips, beard, all perfect, only discoloured and  
“a little shriveld, likewise the *Pudenda* of both Sexes;  
“He saw about three or four hundred in several  
“Caves, some of them are standing, others lie on beds  
“of Wood, so hardned by an art they had (which the  
“*Spaniards* call *Curar*, to cure a piece of wood) as  
“no Iron can pierce or hurt it. He says, that one day  
“being hunting a Ferret (which is much in use there)  
“having a bell about his neck, ran after a Coney in-  
“to a hole, where they lost the sound of the bell;  
“the owner being afraid he should loose his Ferret,  
D d “seeking



“ seeking about the Rock and Shrubs, found the  
 “ mouth of a Cave, and entring in, was so afrighted,  
 “ that he cryed out. It was at the sight of one of  
 “ these Bodies, very tall and large, lying with his head  
 “ on a great Stone, his feet supported with a little  
 “ wall of stone, the body resting on a bed of Wood  
 “ (as before was mention’d.) The fellow being now a  
 “ little out of his fright entered it, and cut off a great  
 “ piece of the skin that lay on the breast of this body,  
 “ which, the Doctor sayes, was more flexible and pli-  
 “ ant than ever he felt any Kids-leather-glove, and  
 “ yet so far from being rotten, that the man used it for  
 “ his Flail many years after.

“ These bodies are very light, as if made up of  
 “ straw, and in some broken Limbs he observed the  
 “ Nerves and Tendons, and also some strings of the  
 “ Veins and Arteries very distinctly.

“ His great care was to enquire of these people  
 “ what they had amongst them of Tradition con-  
 “ cerning the embalming and preservation of these  
 “ Bodies: from some of the eldest of them (above  
 “ a hundred and ten years of age) he received this  
 “ Account, That they had of old one particular  
 “ Tribe of men that had this Art amongst themselves  
 “ only, and kept it as a thing sacred, and not to be  
 “ communicated to the Vulgar: These mixt not with  
 “ the rest of the Inhabitants, nor married out of their  
 “ own Tribe, and were also their Priests and Ministers  
 “ of Religion: That upon the Conquest of the *Spa-*  
 “ *niards* they were most of them destroy’d, and the  
 “ Art lost with them, only they held some Traditions  
 “ yet of a few Ingredients, that were made use of  
 “ in this business. They took Butter of Goats Milk  
 “ some said Hogs Grease was mingled with it) which  
 “ they



they kept in the Skins for this purpose, in this they  
 boyled certain Herbs; first a sort of wild Laven-  
 der, which grows there in great quantities on the  
 Rocks: Secondly, an Herb called Lara, of a very  
 gummy and glutinous Consistence, which now  
 grows there under the tops of the Mountains only:  
 Thirdly, a kind of Cyclamen or Sow-bread: Fourth-  
 ly, wild Sage, growing plentifully in this Island:  
 These with others bruised and boiled in the But-  
 ter, render'd it a perfect Balsame. This prepared,  
 they first unbowelled the Corps (and in the poorer  
 sort, to save charges, they took out the Brain be-  
 hind, and these poor were also sew'd up in Skins  
 with the hair on, whereas the richer sort were (as  
 was said before) put up in Skins so finely and ex-  
 actly dressed, as they remain most rarely pliant and  
 gentle to this day.) After the Body was thus or-  
 dered, they had in readiness a *Lixivium* made of  
 the Bark of Pine trees, with which they washt the  
 Body, drying it in the Sun in Summer, and in Stoves  
 in Winter, this repeating very often. Afterward  
 they began their Unction with the Balsame, both  
 without and within, drying it again as before. This  
 they continued till the Balsame had penetrated in-  
 to the whole habit, and the Muscles in all parts ap-  
 peared through the contracted Skin, and the Body  
 became exceeding light: Then they sew'd them  
 up in the Goat-skins, as was mention'd already. He  
 was told by these Ancient People, that they have  
 above twenty Caves of their Kings and great Per-  
 sons, with their whole Families, yet unknown to any  
 but themselves, and which they will never discover.  
 Lastly, he says, that Bodies are found in the Caves  
 of the *Grand Canaria* in sacks, and quite consumed,



“not as these in *Teneriffa*. Thus far of the Bodies and  
“embalming.

“Antiently when they had no knowledge of Iron,  
“they made their Lances of Wood hardned as be-  
“fore, some of which the Doctor hath seen. He hath  
“also seen Earthen-pots so hard, that they cannot be  
“broken; of these some are found in the Caves and  
“old *Bavances*, and used by the poorer people that  
“find them to boyl meat in. Likewise they did *Ca-*  
“*ror* Stone it self, that is to say, a kind of Slate called  
“now *Tobona*, which they first formed to an edge or  
“point as they had occasion to use it, either as Knives  
“or Lancets to let blood withall.

“Their Food is Barly roasted, and then ground with  
“little Mills, which they made of Stone, and mixt  
“with Milk and Honey: This they still feed on,  
“and carry it on their backs in Goat-skins.

“To this day they drink no Wine, nor care for  
“Flesh. They are generally very lean, tall, active and  
“full of courage.

“He himself hath seen them leap from Rock to  
“Rock, from a very prodigious height, till they  
“came to the bottom, sometimes making ten fathom  
“deep at one leap.

“The manner is thus:

“First they *Tertiate* their Lance (which is about  
“the bigness of a half Pike) that is, they poise it  
“in their hand, then they aim the point of it at any  
“piece of a Rock, upon which they intend to light  
“ (sometimes not half a foot broad.) At their going  
“off they clap their feet close to the Lance, and so  
“carry their bodies in the Air. The point of the  
“Lance first comes to the place, which breaks the  
“force of their fall; then they slide gently down  
“by



“ by the Staffe, and pitch with their feet upon the  
 “ very place they first designed, and from Rock to  
 “ Rock till they come to the bottome. Their  
 “ Novices sometimes break their necks in learn-  
 “ ing.

“ He added several Stories to this effect of their  
 “ great activity in leaping down Rocks and Cliffs.  
 “ And how twenty eight of them made an escape  
 “ from the battlements of an extraordinary high Ca-  
 “ stle in the Island, when the Governour thought he  
 “ had made sure of them.

“ He told also (and the same was seriously con-  
 “ firmed by a *Spaniard*, and another *Canary* Mer-  
 “ chant then in the company) That they whistle so  
 “ loud as to be heard five miles off. And that to be  
 “ in the same Room with them when they whistle,  
 “ were enough to indanger breaking the *Tympanum*  
 “ of the ear, and added, that he (being in Compa-  
 “ ny of one that whistled his loudest) could not  
 “ hear perfectly for fifteen dayes after, the noise was  
 “ so great.

“ He affirms also, That they throw Stones with a  
 “ force almost as great as that of a Bullet, and now  
 “ use Stones in all their fights as they did ancient-  
 “ ly.

When



When my Reader shall behold this large number of *Relations*; perhaps he will think, that too many of them seem to be incredulous stories, and that if the *Royal Society* shall much busie themselves, about such wonderful, and uncertain *events*, they will fall into that mistake, of which I have already accus'd some of the *Antients*, of framing *Romances*, instead of solid *Histories* of Nature. But here, though I shall first confirm what I said before, that it is an unprofitable, and unsound way of *Natural Philosophy*, to regard nothing else, but the prodigious, and extraordinary *causes*, and *effects*: yet I will also add, that it is not an unfit employment for the most judicious *Experimenter* to examine, and record the most unusual and monstrous forces, and motions of *matter*: It is certain that many things, which now seem *miraculous*, would not be so, if once we come to be fully acquainted with their *compositions*, and *operations*. And it is also as true, that there are many *Qualities*, and *Figures*, and *powers* of things, that break the common Laws, and transgress the standing Rules of Nature. It is not therefore an extravagance, to observe such *productions*, and are indeed *admirable* in themselves, if at the same time we do not strive to make those appear to be *admirable*, that are groundless, and false. In this there is a neer resemblance between *Natural* and *civil History*. In the *Civil*, that way of *Romance* is to be exploded, which heightens all the characters, and actions of men, beyond all shadow of *probability*: yet this does not hinder, but the great, and eminent *virtues* of extraordinary men of all Ages, may be related, and propos'd to our example. The same is to be affirm'd of *Natural History*. To make that only to consist of strange, and delightful Tales, is to render it  
nothing



nothing else but *vain*, and *ridiculous Knight-Errantry*. Yet we may avoid that extreme, and still leave room, to consider the singular, and irregular *effects*, and to imitate the unexpected, and monstrous *excesses*, which *Nature* does sometimes practise in her *works*. The first may be only compar'd to the Fables of *Amadis*, and the *Seven Champions*: the other to the real *Histories* of *Alexander*, *Hannibal*, *Scipio*, or *Cæsar*: in which though many of their Actions may at first surprize us; yet there is nothing that exceeds the *Truth of Life*, and that may not serve for our *instruction*, or *imitation*.

If this way of general receiving all credible accounts of *Natural*, and *Artificial productions*, shall seem expos'd to overmuch hazard, and uncertainty: that danger is remov'd by the *Royal Societies* reducing such matters of here-say and information, into real, and impartial *Trials*, perform'd by their own *hands*: Of the exactness, variation, and accurate repetition of their *Experiments*, I have already discours'd: I will now go on to lay down in short compass those parts of the visible World, about which they have chiefly bestow'd their *pains*.

§ XXXII.  
*The Experiments they have try'd,*

The first kind that I shall mention, is of *Experiments about Fire*, and *Flame*, of these many were made in order to the examination of a *Theory* propounded to them, that there is no such thing, as an *Elementary Fire* of the *Peripatetics*; nor *Fiery Atoms* of the *Epicureans*: but that *Fire* is only the Act of the dissolution of heated *Sulphureous Bodies*, by the *Air* as a *Menstruum*, much after the same manner, as *Aqua Fortis*, or other sharp *Menstruums* do work on dissoluble



luble Bodies, as *Iron, Tin, Copper*: that heat, and light are two inseparable effects of this dissolution, as heat, and ebullition are of those dissolutions of *Tin*, and *Copper*: that *Flame* is a dissolution of *Smoke*, which consists of combustible particles, carry'd upward by the heat of rarify'd *Air*: and that *Ashes* are a part of the *Body* not dissoluble by the *Air*.

Of this sort, they have made *Experiments*, to find the lasting of the burning of a Candle, Lamp, or Coals, in a Cubic foot of common, rarify'd, and *condens'd Air*: to exhibite the sudden extinction of Candles, Lamps, and lighted Coals, when they are put into *satiated Air*: to shew the speedy extinction of kindled Charcoals, by blowing on them with bellows, that *Air* which had before been satiated with burning: to shew that the greatest and most lasting heat, without a supply of fresh *Air*, is unable to burn Wood, Sulphur, and most other combustible matters: to find the comparative heat of all kinds of *Fires*, and *Flames* of several Materials, as of Sulphur, Camphire, Spirit of Wine, Oyl, Wood, Coal, Seacoal, Iron: to find at what degree of heat, Lead, Tin, Silver, Brass, Copper, Gold will melt.

*Experiments* of the Transparency, and Refractedness of *Flames*: of discerning the strength of several kinds of Gunpowder, *Pulvis Fulminans, Aurum Fulminans*: of Gunpowder in the exhausting Engine: of bending Springs by the help of Gunpowder: of melting Copper immediately, by the help of a Flux-powder: of the Recoiling of Guns.

*Experiments* of Candles, and Coals, extinguish'd by the damps of a deep Well: of the burning of Lamps under water: of burning Spirit of Wine, and Camphire together, and the diversity of their *Flames*: of reducing



reducing Copper to a very combustible substance : of heating the *Air* , by blowing it through a red-hot earthen *Pipe*, so as to burn Wood : of the brightness of the *Flame* of *Niter*, and *Sulphur* : of the burning and flaming of Tin-filings by the help of *Niter* : of kindling Bodies, in common, rarify'd, and condens'd *Air*, by the help of a *Burning-glass* : of the comparative heat cast by a *Burning-glass*, in the morning, and at noon : of burning with a *Lens* made of Ice : of calcining *Antimony* in the Sun with loss : to find whether *Aurum Fulminans* or *Putris Fulminans* do flame upon *Explosion* : of hatching Eggs with a Lamp Furnace.

Their second sort of *Experiments* is of those that *Of Air.* have been made in order to find out the nature, properties, and uses of *Air*. Such as these.

*Experiments* for determining the height of the *Atmosphere* , for finding the pressure of the *Atmosphere* : on the tops of Mountains, on the surface of the earth, and at the bottoms of very deep Pits, and Mines, by the help of *Quick-silver*, and other contrivances : for finding the pressure of the *Atmosphere*, both in the same place, and places very far removed.

*Experiments* to determine the possible bounds of expansion, and condensation of the *Air*, by heat and cold, by exhausting and compressing : to determine the strength of *Air* under the several degrees of *rarefaction*, and *condensation* : of the force of condens'd *Air* in Wind-Guns : to state the comparative gravity of the *Air* to other fluid, and solid Bodies : to discover the refractive power of the *Air*, under the several Degrees of *rarefaction*, and *condensation* : to manifest the inflective veins of the *Air* : to produce a kind of opacity of the *Air* : of the falling of Smoak in rari-

E e

fy'd



fy'd *Air* : to make small *Glass-bubbles* swim in *Air* very much condens'd : of *Glass-balls* rising in a heavy, or condens'd *Air*, and falling in a lighter and more rarify'd.

*Experiments* of the Propagation of Sounds, through common, rarify'd, and condens'd *Air* : of the congruity, or incongruity of *Air*, and its capacity to penetrate some Bodies, and not others : of generating *Air* by corrosive *Menstruums* out of fermenting Liquors, out of Water, and other Liquors, by heat, and by exhaustion : of the returning of such *Air* into the *Water* again : of the vanishing of *Air* into *Water* exhausted of *Air* : of the maintaining, and increasing a *Fire* by such *Airs* : of the fitness, and unfitness of such *Air* for respiration : of the use of *Air* in breathing.

*Experiments* of keeping Creatures many hours alive, by blowing into the *Lungs* with Bellows, after that all the *Thorax*, and *Abdomen* were open'd and cut away, and all the Intrails save *Heart*, and *Lungs* remov'd : of reviving *Chickens*, after they have been strangled, by blowing into their *Lungs* : to try how long a man can live, by expiring, and inspiring again the same *Air* : to try whether the *Air* so respired, might not by several means be purify'd, or renew'd : to prove that it is not the heat, nor the cold of this respired *Air*, that choaks.

*Experiments* of the respiring of *Animals*, in *Air* much rarify'd, and the fatal effects : of the long continuance of several *Animals* very well in *Air*, as much condens'd, as it will be under water, at two hundred fathoms deep, that is about eight times : of the quantity of fresh *Air* requisite for the life of a respiring *Animal*, for a certain space of time : of making *Air* unfit for respiration, by satiating it, by suffering Candles,



dles, or Coals to burn in it, till they extinguish themselves.

*Experiments* of including living *Animals*, and kindled Coals, and Candles, in a large Glass, to observe which of them will be first extinguish'd: of a mans living half an hour, without any inconvenience, in a *Leaden Bell*, at divers fathoms under water: of the Quantity of *Air* respir'd at once by a Man: of the strength a Man has to raise Weights by his breath.

*Experiments* of the swelling of an Arm put into the rarifying Engine, by taking off the pressure of the *Ambient Air*: of the swelling of Vipers, and Frogs, upon taking off the pressure of the *Ambient Air*: of the life, and free motion of Fishes in Water, under the pressure of *Air* eight times condens'd: of Insects not being able to move in exhausted *Air*: of the resistance of *Air* to bodies mov'd through it: of the not growing of Seeds for want of *Air*: of the growing of Plants hung in the *Air*, and of the decrease of their weight: of the living of a Cameleon, Snakes, Toads, and divers Insects, in a free *Air*, without food: of conveying *Air* under Water to any depth: of condensing *Air* by *Water*, and by the expansion of freezing *Water*: of the swelling of *Lungs* in the rarifying Engine: of the velocity, and strength of several *Winds*.

The third kind are those, which have been made, *Of Water*. about the substance, and properties of *Water*: Such are,

*Experiments* about the Comparative Gravity of *Salt Water*, and *fresh*, and of several *Medicinal Springs* found in this Nation: of the differing weight of the *Sea-water*, in several *Climats*, and at several *Seasons*:



of the weight of *Distill'd-water*, *Snow-water*, *May-dew*, *Rain-water*, *Spring-water*: of augmenting the weight of *Liquor*, by dissolving *Salts*: of the greater thickness of such *Water*, at the bottom, than at the top: of weighing, ascending, and descending Bodies in *Water*: of the pressure of the *Water* at several depths under its surface.

*Experiments* of the heat and cold of the *Water*, at several depths of the *Sea*: of propagating sounds through the *Water*: of sounding the depth of the *Sea* without a line: of fetching up *Water* from the Bottom of the *Sea*: of fetching up Earth, Sand, Plants, from the bottom of the *Sea*.

*Experiments* of the resistance of *Water* to Bodies mov'd on its surface, of several Figures, and by several degrees of force: of the resistance of *Water* to Bodies mov'd through its substance ascending, and descending: of the expansion, and condensation of *Water* by heat and cold: of the condensation of *Water* by several wayes of pressure: of converting *Water* into a vapourous *Air*, lasting sometimes in that form: the *Torricellian Experiment* try'd with *Water* in a *Glass-cane* thirty six and forty foot high, in a leaden *Tube*, also with a *Glass* at the top: the same try'd with *Oyl*, and other *Liquors*.

*Experiments* of the rising of *Water* in small *Tubes*, and many others about its congruity: of filtration, or of the rising of *Water*, to a great height in Sand, &c. of the swimming of *Fishes*: of *Waters* being able to penetrate through those Pores, where *Air* will not: of opening bellows at a depth under *water*, and blowing up *Bladders*, to find the pressure of the *Water*: of *Water* not subsiding in a high *Glass-cane*, upon removing the ambient pressure, after it had been well exhausted



hausted of the *Air-bubbles* that lurk'd in it: of forcing *Water* out of a Vessel by its own vapours.

*Experiments* of the different weight, and refraction of warm *Water*, and cold: of the passing of *Water* through the coats of a Mans stomach: of the living of Fish in *Water*, the *Air* being exhausted: of closing up a Fish in a Glass of *water*: of the dying of Fishes in *Water*, upon taking off the pressure of the *Air*, in the rarifying Engine: of *Hydrostaticks*, and making a Body sink by pouring more *water* upon it: of raising *Water* above its Standard by sucking: of the subsiding of *Water* in the stem, upon putting the Bolt-head into warm *water*: of the shrinking of *Water* upon cooling.

The fourth kind are about *Mines, Metals, Oars, Of Metals*  
*Stones, &c.* Such as, *and Stones.*

*Experiments* of *Coppelling* made at the Tower: of dissolving many Salts in one Liquor: of the *Oculus Mundi*: of *Rusma*: of the Tenacity of several *Metals* examin'd by weights: of the rarefaction and condensation of Glass: of the volatizing *Salt of Tartar*, with burnt Allom, with Vinegar, and Spirit of Wine: on the *Bononian Stone*: on *Diamonds*, of their shining by rubbing: on *Copper-ear*: of the distillation of *Coal*: of refining several kinds of *Lead-ear*: of extracting a much greater quantity of *Silver* out of that *Ear*, than is commonly done: of several wayes of reducing *Letharges* into *Lead*: of changing *Gold* into *Silver*.

*Experiments* *Magnetical*, of the best form of capping *Loadstones*: of the best forms of *Needles*, of several lengths and bignesses: of various wayes of touching *Needles* on the *Loadstone* of making the same Pole of  
the



the *Loadstone*, both attract, and chase the same end of the *Needle* without touching it: to find the variation of the *Loadstone* here at *London*.

*Experiments* with the dipping *Needle*: of the extraordinary strength in proportion to its bulk of a small *Loadstone*: to measure the strength of the *Magnetical* attractive power, at several distances from the *Stone*: to examine the force of the attractive power, through several *Mediums*, as *Water*, *Air*, *Wood*, *Lead*, and *Stone*: to divert the attractive power, by interposing *Iron*: to find the directive virtue of the *Loadstone* under water.

*Experiments* to manifest by the help of *Steel-dust*, the lines of the Directive virtue of the *Loadstone* to be oval, in a contrary Position to what *Des Cartes Theory* makes them: to manifest those lines of Direction by the help of *Needles*: to discover those lines of Direction, when the influence of many *Loadstones* is compounded: to find what those lines are encompassing a *spherical Loadstone*, what about a *Square*, and what about a regular Figure: to bore through the *Axis* of a *Loadstone*: and fill it up with a *Cylindrical Steel*: *Experiments* on *Loadstones* having many *Poles*, and yet the *Stones* seeming uniform.

Of Vegetables.

The fifth kind is of the growth of *Vegetables* in several kinds of *Water*; as *River-water*, *Rain-water*, *Distill'd-water*, *May-dew*: of hindring the growth of *Seed Corn* in the *Earth*, by extracting the *Air*: and furthering their growth, by admitting it: of steeping *Seeds* of several kinds: of inverting the Positions of *Roots*, and *Plants* set in the ground, to find whether there are valves in the Pores of the *Wood*, that only open one way: of the decrease of the weight of  
Plants



*Plants* growing in Air: of *Lignum Fossile*: of the growing of some branches of *Rosemary*, by only sprinkling the leaves with water: of *Camphire wood*: of Wood brought from the *Canaries*: of a stinking Wood brought out of the *East-Indies*: of the re-union of the *Bark* of *Trees* after it had been separated from the *Body*.

The sixth are *Experiments Medicinal, and Anatomical*; as of cutting out the Spleen of a Dog: of the effects of *Vipers* biting Dogs: of a *Camæleon*, and its dissection: of preserving *Animals* in Spirit of Wine, Oyl of Turpentine, and other Liquors: of injecting various Liquors, and other Substances, into the veins of several creatures. *Medicinal and Anatomical.*

*Experiments* of destroying *Mites* by several Fumes: of the equivocal Generation of *Insects*: of feeding a *Carp* in the Air: of making *Insects* with Cheese, and Sack: of killing Water-Newts, Toads, and Slowworms, with several Salts: of killing Frogs, by touching their skin, with Vinegar, Pitch, or Mercury: of a Spiders not being enchanted by a Circle of *Unicorns horn*, or *Irish Earth*, laid round about it.

*Experiments* with a Poyson'd *Indian Dagger* on several *Animals*: with the *Macassar Poyson*: with *Florentine Poyson*, and several *Antidotes* against it: of making Flesh grow on, after it has been once cut off: of the grafting a *Spur* on the head of a *Cock*, and its growing: of the living of Creatures by Factitious Air: of the reviving of *Animals* strangled, by blowing into their *Lungs*: of Flesh not breeding Worms, when secur'd from Fly-blowings: of the suffocation of *Animals* upon piercing the *Thorax*: of hatching Silk-worms Eggs in rarify'd Air: of transtusing the blood of one *Animal* into another. The



Of sensible  
Qualities.

The seventh sort are about those which are call'd *sensible Qualities* : as of freezing : of cold, and heat : of freezing Water freed from Air : of the time, and manner of the contraction in freezing luke-warm Water : of the temperature of several places, by seal'd *Thermometers* ; as of several Countries ; of the bottoms of deep Mines, Wells, Vaults, on the tops of Hills, at the bottom of the Sea.

*Experiments* of the contraction of Oyl of *Vitriol*, and divers other Oyls by *freezing* : of *freezing* bitter Tinctures : of *freezing* several ting'd Liquors, and driving all the tincture inward to the Center : of shewing Ice to be capable of various degrees of cold, greater than is requisite to keep it Ice : of producing cold by the dissolution of several Salts : of *freezing* Water without *blebs* : of a membranous substance separable from the blood by *freezing* : of a *Thermometer* in rarify'd and condens'd Air : of very easie *freezing* of Oyl of Anniseeds : of making a Standard of Cold by *freezing* distill'd-water.

Of other  
Qualities.

The eighth are of *Rarity, Density, Gravity, Pressure, Levity, Fluidity, Firmness, Congruity, &c.* as of the Nature of *Gravity* : of the cohesion of two Flat Marbles : of compressing the Air with *Mercury* to find its spring : of the weights of Bodies, solid and fluid : of rarefaction, and condensation by the help of *Mercury* : of the tenacity of several Bodies : of the turning of two very fluid Liquors into one solid mass, by mingling them together.

*Experiments* for examining, whether the gravity of Bodies alter, according as they are carried a good way above, or below the surface of the Earth : of the  
standing



standing of *Mercury* well exhausted, many inches, nay many feet, above its usual standing: of a *Wheel-Baro-Meter*: of the expansion, and contraction of *Glass*, and *Metals* by heat and cold: of *Spirit of Wine*, and several ting'd *Liquors* by the help of a *Glass Tube*: the examination of *Monsieur Paschals* Experiment, by many others.

The ninth are *Experiments of Light, Sound, Colours*, *Of light, Taste, Smell*: as of two transparent *Liquors* producing *sound, &c.* an opacous one: of *Ecchos* and reflected *sounds*: of *Musical sounds*, and *Harmonies*: of *Colours*, of the greater refraction of *Water*, than of *Ice*: of *Refraction* in a new Engine; of the *Refraction* of *Glass* of various shapes under *Water*: of destroying the shining of *Fish* by *Oyl of Vitriol*: of making a great light by rubbing two *Chrystals* hard one against the other: of making a *deaf*, and *dumb* man to speak.

The tenth are *Experiments of Motion*: as of *Glass* *Of Motion.* drops several wayes order'd, and broken: of the velocity of the descent of several *Bodies* of divers fashions through several *Liquors*: of determining the velocity of *Bodies* falling through the *Air*; try'd by many wayes: of the *swift motion* of *sounds*: of the irregular *motion* of the *Oyl of Turpentine* on *Spirit of Wine*; of the strength of falling *Bodies*, according to the several *Heights*, from which they fall: of proportioning the shapes of *Bodies*, so as to make them fall together in the same time through differing *Mediums*.

*Experiments* of the swiftness of a *Bullet* shot with extraordinary *Powder*: of the best *Figure* of the weight  
F f of



of a *Pendulum* for *Motion*: of the *Motion* of Pendulous Bodies of various figures: to determine the length of *Pendulums*: to find the velocity of the vibrations of a sounding string: to find the velocity of *motion*, propagated by a very long extended Wire: for explaining the inflection of a streight motion into a circular, by a supervening attractive power towards the Center, in order to the explaining of the *motion* of the Planets.

*Experiments* of the circular and complicated *motion* of *Pendulums*, to explain the *Hypothesis* of the Moons moving about the Earth: of comparing the *Motions* of a circular *Pendulum*, with the *motion* of a streight one: of the propagation of *motion* from one Body to another: of the reflection of *motion*: of the vibrating *motion* of *Quick-silver* in a crooked Pipe: imitating the *motion* of a *Pendulum*: of communicating of the strength of Powder for the bending of Springs; and thereby for making artificial Muscles, to command what strength we desire.

Chymical  
and Mechanical.

The eleventh are *Experiments Chymical, Mechanical, Optical*: as of reducing the Flesh of Animals into a Liquor like blood, by dissolving it in a certain *Menstruum*: of a greater facility of raising Water in Pipes of a larger Bore: of brewing Beer with Bread, Barly, Oats, Wheat, and without malting: of precipitating *Tartar* out of *Wine* by several expedients: of a *Chymical* extraction of a volatil Spirit, and Salt out of Spunges: of examining *Aurum fulminans* after explosion: of the dissolution of *Manna* in Water, and of a chrySTALLIZING it again out of it, by evaporation.

*Experiments of volatizing Salt of Tartar many ways:*



wayes : of examining the *mucilaginous* matter call'd *Star-shoot* : of examining our *English Telescopes*, and *Microscopes*, and comparing them with such as have been made at *Rome* : of making a volatil Salt with Oyl of *Turpentine*, and Sea-salt : of the Quantity of Spirits in *Cyder* : of the strength of several Springs : of examining a Pump made with Bellows : of dying Silk with several *Jamaica Woods* : of finding the strength of Wood of several kinds, for bearing : of finding the flexibility of various Woods, and determining the utmost extent of their yielding, and bending.

*Experiments* about the gravity of Bodies made on the top of *Saint Pauls Steeple*, *Westminster-Abby*, and several other high places ; and in a Well of seventy Fathoms depth : examined about the *Virgula Divina*, wherein the common Assertions were found false : of the various refractions of several Liquors, in a new refractive Engine : of common Oyl of *Tobacco*, made by distillation in a Glass retort : of making the Object-glass of a *Microscope*, to bear as large an Aperture as is desir'd.

Of this their way of Experimenting I will here produce these Examples.



## EXPERIMENTS

Of the Weight of Bodies increased in  
the FIRE:

Made at the Tower, and the Account brought in  
by my Lord BROUNCKER.

## 1. Copper and Lead.

	d.	gr.
The Coppel weighed----	10.	8. $\frac{2}{32}$
Lead-----	4.	9.
Copper-----	0.	6.
Into the fire all three-----	14.	23 $\frac{2}{32}$
Out of the fire-----	15.	4 $\frac{8}{32}$
Gained-----	0.	5 $\frac{1}{32}$

Besides what the Copel lost in weight,  
supposed to be about three grains.

## 2. Copper and Lead.

	d.	gr.
Coppel-----	10.	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Lead-----	4.	9.
Copper-----	0.	6.
Into the fire all three-----	14.	17 $\frac{1}{4}$
Out of the fire-----	15.	1 $\frac{12}{32}$
Gained-----	0.	7 $\frac{21}{32}$

## 3. Lead



3. Lead alone.

	d.	gr.
Copel	10.	3 $\frac{2}{32}$
Lead	4.	9.
Into the fire both	14.	12 $\frac{2}{32}$
Out of the fire	14.	23 $\frac{2}{32}$
Gained	0.	10 $\frac{2}{32}$

4. Lead alone.

	d.	gr.
Copel	10.	10 $\frac{7}{8}$
Lead	4.	9.
Into the fire both	14.	19 $\frac{7}{8}$
Out of the fire	15.	1 $\frac{2}{64}$
Gained	0.	5 $\frac{1}{64}$

5. Copel alone.

	d.	gr.
Into the fire	10.	5.
Out of the fire	10.	1 $\frac{2}{8}$
Lost	0.	3 $\frac{1}{8}$

6. Copel alone.

	d.	gr.
Into the fire	10.	wanting 7 $\frac{3}{4}$
Out of the fire	10.	wanting 9.
Lost	0.	1 $\frac{1}{4}$

EXPE-



*The* HISTORY of the  
EXPERIMENTS

Of a Stone called  
OCULUS MUNDI  
Made by Dr. GODDARD.

A Small Stone of the kind, called by some Authors  
Oculus Mundi, being dry and cloudy, weighed  
————— 5 gr.  $\frac{202}{256}$

The same being put under Water, for a night and  
somewhat more, became transparent, and, the superficies  
being wiped dry, weighed ————— 6 gr.  $\frac{1}{256}$

The difference between these two weights — 0.  $\frac{250}{256}$

The same Stone kept out of Water one day and be-  
coming cloudy again, weighed ————— 5.  $\frac{225}{256}$   
which was more than the first weight ————— 0.  $\frac{16}{256}$

The same being kept dry two dayes longer, weighed  
————— 5.  $\frac{202}{256}$   
which was less than at first ————— 0.  $\frac{7}{256}$

Being kept dry something longer, it did not grow sen-  
sibly lighter.

Being put under Water for a night, and becoming  
again transparent, and wiped dry, the weight was — 6.  $\frac{3}{256}$   
the same with the first, after putting in Water, and more  
than the last weight, after keeping of it dry — 0.  $\frac{27}{256}$

Another Stone of the same kind, being variegated  
with milky, white, and grey, like some sort of Agates, while  
it lay under Water, was always invironed with little bub-  
bles, such as appear in water before boyling, next the sides  
of the vessel.

There



There were also some of the like bubbles on the surface of the water just over it; as if either some Exhalations come out of it, or that it did excite some fermentation in the parts of the water contiguous to it.

There was little sensible difference of Transparency in this Stone, before the putting under Water, and after: To be sure the milky white parts continued as before, but more different in weight, than in the former. For whereas, before the putting into the water, the weight was  $18 \text{ gr. } \frac{22}{125}$  after it had lyen in about twenty four hours the weight was  $20 \text{ gr. } \frac{21}{123}$ ; so the difference was ---  $1 \text{ gr. } \frac{18}{126}$

The same Stone was infused in the water scalding hot, and so continued for a while after it was cold, but got no more weight, than upon infusing in the cold; neither was there any sensible difference in the weight both times.

---

An

---



## An Account of a Dog dissected.

By Mr. H O O K.

**I**N prosecution of some Inquiries into the Nature of Respiration in several Animals ; A Dog was dissected, and by means of a pair of bellows , and a certain Pipe thrust into the Wind-pipe of the Creature , the heart continued beating for a very long while after all the Thorax and Belly had been open'd , nay after the Diaphragme had been in great part cut away , and the Pericardium remov'd from the heart. And from several tryals made, it seem'd very probable , that this motion might have been continued, as long almost as there was any blood left within the vessels of the Dog : for the motion of the Heart seem'd very little chang'd after above an hours time from the first displaying the Thorax ; though we found , that upon removing the Bellows, the Lungs would presently grow flaccid, and the Heart begin to have convulsive motions ; but upon removing the motion of the Bellows, the Heart recovered its former motion, and the Convulsions ceased. Though I made a Ligature upon all the great Vessels that went into the lower parts of its Body , I could not find any alteration in the pulse of the Heart ; the circulation, it seems, being perform'd some other way. I cou'd not perceive any thing distinctly , whether the Air did unite and mix with the Blood ; nor did in the least perceive the Heart to swell upon the extension of the Lungs : nor did the Lungs seem to swell upon the contraction of the Heart.

EX-



238a

3



Fig: 1.

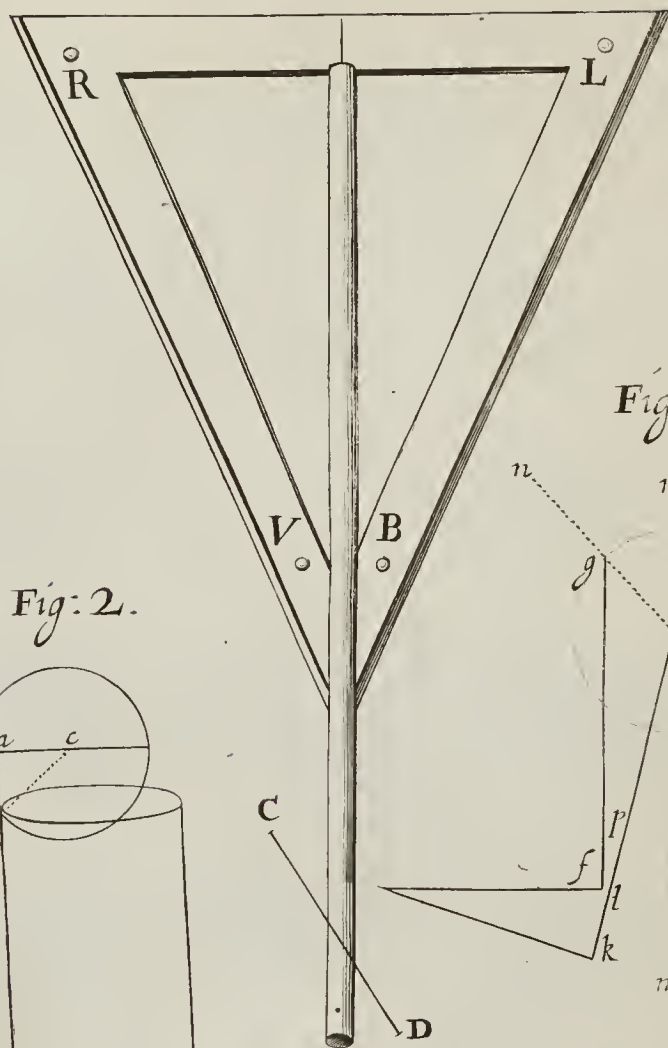


Fig: 2.

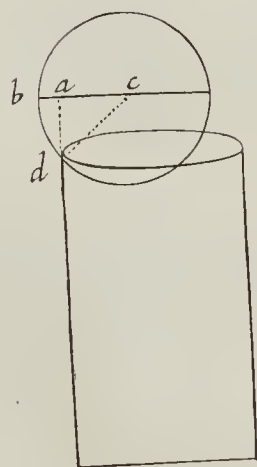
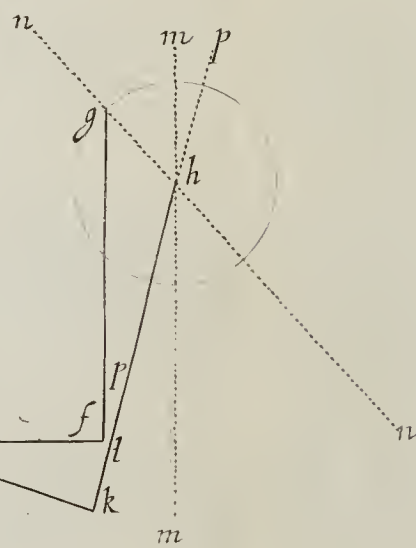


Fig: 3.





# EXPERIMENTS

Of the Recoiling of

# GUNS

By the Lord BROWNCCKER.

**W**Hen I was commanded by this Society, to make *Fig. 1.*  
*some Experiments of the Recoiling of Guns:*  
*In order to the discovery of the cause thereof, I caused*  
*this Engine that lyes here before you to be prepared, and*  
*with it (assisted by some of the most eminent of this So-*  
*cietie) I had divers shots made in the Court of this*  
*Colledge, near the length thereof from the mark, with a*  
*full charge (about a fourpenny weight) of Powder;*  
*But without any other success, then that there was no-*  
*thing Regular in that way, which was by laying it upon a*  
*heavy table, unto which it was sometimes fastned with*  
*Screws at all the four places R, L, V, B, sometimes on-*  
*ly at R or L, having wheels affixed at L and V or R and*  
*B, that it might the more easily recoil.*

*This uncertainty I did then conceive might arise from*  
*one or more of these three causes, viz.*

1. *The violent trembling motion of the Gun, whence*  
*the Bullet might casually receive some lateral impulse*  
*from the nose of the peece at the parting from it.*

2. *The yielding of the Table which was sensible.*

3. *The difficulty of aiming well by the Sight and But-*  
*ton so far from the Mark.*

G g

Therefore



Therefore to avoid all these, the Experiments I caus'd to be made before you in the Gallery of this Colledge, you may be pleased to remember were performed, first, taking only eight grains of Powder for the charge. Secondly, laying the Engine upon the floor, and thirdly, aiming by a thread at M, a mark about an Inch and  $\frac{3}{4}$  from the mouth of the Gun (the edge of a knife being put for the mark, the better to discern the line that was shot in) and they thus succeeded.

When the piece was fastned to the floor both at R and L, the Bullet then did so fully hit the mark, that it was divided by it into two parts, whose difference in weight was less than ten grains (about the thirty third part of the whole Bullet) although the lesser part was a little hollow, and that from which the neck of Lead was a little too close pared off: But when hindred from Recoiling only at R, the Bullet mist the mark towards L or A, for the whole Bullet, less than two grains excepted, went on that side: And in like manner when hindred from Recoiling at L, the Bullet mist the mark towards R or B, the whole Bullet, less than two grains excepted, passing the knife on that side thereof.

I had the honour to make other Experiments with the same Engine, lately at White-Hall before his Majesty and his Highness Royal within the Tilt-yard Gallery, where there is the hearth of a Chimney raised a little above the floor, about the distance of thirteen feet from the opposite wall, against which I caused a Plank to be placed, and the Engine to be laid first against the middle of the Hearth, that it might not recoil at all, and that part of the board to be marked against which 'twas levelled, known by a line stretched from the Breech of the Peece unto the Board, directly over the sight and button, and the fire being given (the charge being but eight grains of Powder



as before) the Bullet did fully hit the mark. Secondly, the Peece (charged and levelled in the same manner) was laid at the end of the Hearth next the Park, so that very little of the corner R rested against it, and then the Bullet miss'd the mark about an inch and a quarter towards the Park or A. The like being done at the other end of the Hearth, the Bullet then miss'd the mark as much the other way; and afterwards with double that charge something more, as before I had found it less with a smaller charge.

Since this (at first designing only to experiment the several distances that the bullet is carried wide of the mark with different charges of Powder) I made these Experiments following.

In the first Column whereof you have the corner stopt from recoiling.

In the second the grains of Powder with which the Peece was charged.

In the third the distance the Bullet was shot wide from the mark in inches, tenths, and parts of tenths.

In the fourth the side on which the Bullet was carried.

In the last the distance of the mark from the muzzle of the Gun in feet.



B	16	0.	N	9	L	48	0.5	L	9	R	39	0.3 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	R	48	0.0	N	9
L	16	1.7 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	56	0.8	L	9	R	39	0.2	L	9	R	48	0.1	L	9
R	16	1.5	L	9	L	96	1.2 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	R	40	0.2	L	9	L	48	0.0 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9
R	12	1.5	L	9	L	96	1.5	L	9	R	40	0.0	N	9	L	4	1.6	R	9
L	12	1.7 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	40	0.5	L	9	R	40	0.2	L	9	L	4	1.5 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9
L	8	1.6	R	9	R	96	0.9	R	9	R	96	0.6 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	R	4	1.6	L	9
R	8	1.1	L	9	B	8	0.2	R	9	L	96	1.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	R	8	1.8	L	9
R	4	1.0	L	9	R	96	3.6	R	9	L	96	1.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	L	8	1.8	R	9
L	4	1.1 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9	L	96	0.9	L	9	R	96	0.7 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	12	2.0	R	9
L	24	1.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	40	0.1 $\frac{3}{4}$	L	9	R	96	1.0	R	9	R	12	2.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9
L	32	0.6	R	9	L	38	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	R	40	0.8	L	9	R	16	1.7 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9
L	40	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	39	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	L	40	0.5	R	9	L	16	1.8	R	9
L	48	0.4 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	R	39	0.1	L	9	L	48	0.1	R	9	L	20	1.5	R	9
R	20	1.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	R	12	0.6	L	9	R	48	0.0 $\frac{1}{4}$	L	2	L	20	0.2	R	9
R	20	1.4	L	9	R	12	0.9 $\frac{1}{4}$	L	4	L	12	1.7	R	9	L	24	0.2 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	9
R	64 $\frac{3}{4}$	0.7 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	9	R	12	1.2	L	6	L	12	0.2 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9	L	28	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9
L	64 $\frac{3}{4}$	0.9 $\frac{3}{4}$	L	9	R	12	1.5 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	8	L	12	0.6 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	2	L	32	0.1 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9
L	96	1.1	L	9	R	12	1.9	L	9	L	12	1.0	R	4	L	36	0.1 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9
R	96	0.7	R	9	R	12	0.1	L	9	L	12	1.1 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	6	L	40	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9
R	96	0.8	R	9	R	12	0.3	L	9	L	48	0.0 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	9	L	44	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9
L	96	1.3	L	9	L	12	0.3 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	48	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	2	L	48	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9
L	96	1.3 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	L	96	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	48	0.2 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	4	L	52	0.0 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9
R	12	0.3 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	6	R	96	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	9	L	48	0.5 $\frac{1}{2}$	L	6	L	56	0.0 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9
R	12	1.3	L	9	R	96	0.2	R	2	L	4	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	60	0.0 $\frac{1}{8}$	R	9
L	12	0.6 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	2	L	96	0.2	L	9	L	4	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	64	0.0 $\frac{1}{8}$	R	9
L	12	1.0 $\frac{3}{4}$	R	4	L	48	0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	9	L	8	0.3 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9	L	96	0.0	R	9
L	12	1.2 $\frac{3}{2}$	R	6	L	48	0.0	N	9	L	12	0.3	R	9	L	96	1.1	L	9
L	12	1.4 $\frac{1}{2}$	R	8	R	48	0.1 $\frac{1}{4}$	L	9	L	16	0.2 $\frac{1}{4}$	R	9	L	96	1.1	L	9

Whence



Whence you may be pleased to observe :

First, That the recoil of the Peece being hindred only at R or L, whatsoever be the charge of the Powder, the Bullet still misses the mark, placed at the mouth of the Gun, on the same side that the recoil is made.

Secondly, That about twelve grains of Powder shoots widest from the mark at all distances above mentioned, on the same side that the Recoil is made.

Thirdly, That above forty eight grains of Powder shoots wide from the mark, placed at nine foot from the muzzle of the Peece, on the contrary side to that on which the recoil is made.

The cause of the first I cannot doubt to be the recoil of the Peece (from the force of the Powder.) before the Bullet be parted from it.

The second is, as I conceive, because with less than twelve grains the Peece ceaseth to recoil before the Bullet be parted from it. And with more than twelve grains the Bullet is parted from the Peece before it hath recoiled so far : A greater power not moving a greater weight swifter (horizontally) in the same proportion that it doth the lesser.

And for the third I have this to offer, viz Because the mouth of the Gun is moving sideways whilst the Bullet is going out ; Therefore the mouth of the Peece must be contiguous (at least) unto the Bullet on the contrary side to that on which the Peece recoils, some time after the separation made on the other side, and therefore the last impulse of the Bullet from the force of the Powder is on that side the Peece recoils, wherefore the Bullet must necessarily cross the Axis of the Peece, and that with a greater or lesser Angle, according to the force of the Powder, & when this Angle therefore is greater than the Angle of recoil, then must the Axis of that Cylinder in which  
the



the Bullet moves cross the Axis of the mark, beyond which interjection the mark being placed, the Bullet must be carried necessarily wide of the mark on the contrary side to the recoil of the Peece.

Fig. 2.

Let  $ad = a$ .

and  $dc = r$ .

and therefore  $ab = r$ ---

$\sqrt{r^2 - a^2}$

Therefore  $ab : ad :: r$ ---

$\sqrt{r^2 - a^2} : r :: a : x$  ( $x$  being any given quantity.)

Wherefore  $a = xr - x \sqrt{r^2 - a^2}$  :

and  $x \sqrt{r^2 - a^2} = xr - a$ .

Therefore  $x^2 r^2 - x^2 a^2 = x^2 r^2 - 2xra + a^2$ .

therefore  $2xra = x^2 a^2 + a^2$ .

therefore  $\frac{2xr}{x^2 + 1} = a$

Quod &c.

$fek = flp = phm$   
 = the Angle of Recoile  
 $phn$  the Angle of Reflexi-  
 on made at the parting of  
 the Bullet from the Peece.  
 When  $phn > phm$  ( $mh$   
 being alwayes parallel to  
 $fg$ ) then must  $hn$  enter-  
 sect  $fg$  if continued.

Some other Experiments I have also made with another Peece (about the same length, but of a bore neer two tenths of an inch less) and ordered in the same manner, and do find, that with a small charge the Bullet is shot (thence too) wide of the mark on the same side on which the Recoil is made, and with a full charge wide the contrary side.



I caused besides two Pistol barrels of about five inches long to be placed upon Carriages with four Wheels, and loaded with lead, that they might not overturn when discharged, and both of equal weight, and an Iron Cylinder of the length of both their bores, and of the same diameter with a piece of Lead of weight equal to it. So that the piece of Lead affixed to either of these Guns (which of them I should please to charge) might equally poise the other with the Iron Cylinder. And thus indifferently charging either with eight grains more or less of Powder, and putting the Iron Cylinder home into both, the piece of Lead being affixed to that which held the Powder, and then both so set upon the floor and the Powder fired, I could not thereby discover, that the charged Piece, or the other, either of them, did certainly recoil more or less than the other, they rather seemed still to be equal.

These few Experiments I have made since, the Barrel being first cut at the muzzle, parallel to a vertical plane passing the line CD.

B	48	0.8	L	R	48	1.2	L
B	48	0.9	L	L	48	0.2	L
B	16	0.1	R	L	48	0.3	L
B	8	0.2	R				
B	8	0.1	N				

Besides



Besides these, there is another that I shall mention, and that is the Experiment it self, or the Double-Bottom'd-Ship, invented by Sir *William Petty*: of this I will venture to add a few words, and I think I may do it, without transgressing that Rule I had fix'd to my self, of not enlarging on the praise of particular Names, or Designs. For since the *Experiment* it self is lost, I hope I may securely speak of its advantages: seeing men are wont out of common humanity to allow the commendations of dead Men, I trust I may commend a *wreck'd Ship*, without any fear of the envy that may thence arise to the *Author*. In brief therefore I will say this of it, that it was the most considerable *Experiment*, that has been made in this *Age* of *Experiments*: if either we regard the great charge of the work, or the wonderful change it was likely to make in *Navigation*, or the great success, to which this first *Attempt* was arriv'd. Though it was at first confronted with the doubts, and Objections of most *Seamen* of our *Nation*, yet it soon confuted them by *Experience*. It appear'd very much to excel all other forms of *Ships*, in sailing, in carriage, in security, and many other such benefits. Its first *Voyage* it perform'd with admirable *swiftness*. And though it miscarried after its return, yet it was destroyed by a common fate, and by such a dreadful *tempest*, as overwhelm'd a great *Fleet* the same night: so that the Antient Fabricks of *Ships* have no reason to triumph over that new *Model*, when of threescore and ten sail that were in the same *Storm*, there was not one escap'd to bring the News.

In a word, though this *Invention* succeeded not, while it was only supported by *private Purses*: it will undoubtedly produce great effects, if ever it shall  
be



be retriev'd upon the *publick Stock* of a Nation: which will be able to sustain the first hazards, and losses that must be allow'd to happen in the beginnings of all extraordinary *Trials*.

To their *Experiments* I will subjoin their *Observations*, which differ but in name from the other, the same fidelity, and truth being regarded in collecting them both.

*Observations* of the *fix'd Stars* for the perfecting of *Astronomy*, by the help of *Telescopes*: of the *Comets* in 1665, and 1666. which were made both in *London*, and elsewhere; and particularly of the first *Comet*, for above a month after, it disappear'd to the naked eye, and became *Stationary*, and *Retrograde*.

*Observations* about *Saturn*, of the proportion, and position of its *Ring*, of the Motion and Orbit of its *Lunale*, of the shadow of the *Ring* on the *Body*, and of the *Body* on the *Ring*; and of its *Phases*, &c. of *Jupiters Belts*, and of its spots, and verticity about its *Axis*, of its eclipsing its *Satellites*, and being eclips'd by them; of the Orbs, Inclinations, Motions, &c. of the *Satellites*, together with *Tables*, and *Ephemerides* of their motions.

*Observations* of the Spots about the Body of *Mars*, and of its whirling motion about its Center: of several Eclipses of the *Sun*, and *Moon*, and some of them as were not taken notice of, by *Astronomers*, or *Tables* commonly us'd: of the Spots in the *Moon*, and of the several appearances in the Phases of it: of the *Moon* at the same time, by *Correspondents* in several parts of the World, towards the finding her Parallax, and distance.

*Observations* of the *Eliptical* and *waved Figures*  
H h of



of the *Planetary Bodies*, neer the *Horizon* from the refraction of the *Hemisphere*: of the effects of *Lightning*: of the various pressure of the *Atmosphere*, by a *Wheel-barometer* for several years, and of its usefulness for predicting the changes of *Weather*.

*Observations* on frozen *Beer*: on the *Figures* of *snow*, frozen *Water*, *Urine* congeal'd: on the suspension of *Mercury* at a great height: on *Mines*, and *Minerals*: on the *Concretions* of *Wood*, *Plants*, *Shells*, and several *Animal* Substances: on the effects of *Earthquakes*, *Fiery Eruptions*, and *Inundations*: on *Lakes*, *Mountains*, *Damps*, *subterraneous Fires*: on *Tides*, *Currents*, and the *Depth* of the *Sea*.

*Observations* of the liming of *Ground*, for improvement of the *Bodies* of *Sheep*, but spoiling their *Wool*: of several wayes for preventing smutty *Corn*: of the importance of changing *Seed-corn*: of the alteration of the *Horns* of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*, by the change of *Pasture*: of the *Pores* and *Valies* in *Wood*: the *Anatomy* of *Trees*: of the sensitive, and humble *Plant*.

*Observations* on the *Bills* of *Mortality*: on the leaves of *Sage*: on small living *Flies* in the Powder of *Cantharides*: of *Insects* bred in *Dew*: of *Virginian* *Silk-Bottoms*: of the *Parts*, and *Anatomy* of *Fishes*: of the *Teeth* of *Lupus Marinus*, that they are the same thing with the *Toad-stones* set in *Rings*: of the *Respiration* of *Fishes*: of *Bernacles*: of the calcin'd Powder of *Toads*: of an *Outlandish Deer-skin*, and *hair*: of the *Parts* of *Vipers*: of *Stones* taken out of the *Heart* of a *Man*: of young *Vipers*, that they do not eat holes through their old ones *Bellies*, as is commonly affirm'd.

For *Examples* of this *Head*, I will only refer my  
Reader



Reader to those which Mr. *Graunt* has publish'd on the *Bills of Mortality*; wherein the *Author* has shewn, that the meanest and most trivial matters may be so cultivated, as to bear excellent Fruit, when they come under the management of an accurate, and prudent *Observer*: For from those *Papers*, which went about so many years, through every Tradesmans hands, without any manner of profit, except only to the Clerks that collected them, he has deduc'd many true Conclusions, concerning the gravest, and most weighty Parts of *Civil Government*, and humane Nature.

As I am now passing away from their *Experiments*. §. XXXV. and *Observations*, which have been their proper, and principal work: there comes before me an *Objection*, which is the more to be regarded, because it is rais'd by the *Experimenters* themselves. For it is their common complaint, that there is a great nicety, and contingency, in the making of many *Experiments*: that their success is very often various, and inconstant, not only in the hands of different, but even of the same *Triers*. From hence they suggest their fears, that this continuance of *Experimenters*, of which we talk so much, will not prove so advantageous, though they shall be all equally cautious in *observing*, and faithful in recording their *Discoveries*: because it is probable, that the *Trials* of Future Ages will not agree with those of the present, but frequently thwart, and contradict them.

The *Objection* is strong, and material; and I am so far from diminishing the weight of it, that I am rather willing to add more to it. I confess many *Experiments* are obnoxious to failing; either by reason of



some *circumstances*, which are scarce discernable, till the work be over: or from the diversity of *Materials*, whereof some may be *genuine*, some *sophisticated*; some *simple*, some *mix'd*, some *fresh*, some may have lost their *virtue*. And this is chiefly remarkable, in *Chymical Operations*, wherein if the dissolvents be ill prepar'd, if the *Spirits* be too much, or too little purify'd, if there be the least alteration, in the degree of *Fire*; the quantity of *Matter*, or by the negligence of those that attend it, the whole course will be overthrown, or chang'd from its first purpose.

But what is now to be concluded from hence? Shall this *instability*, and *Casualty* of *Experiments*, deter us from labouring in them at all? or should it not rather excite us to be more curious and watchful in their *process*? It is to be allow'd that such *undertakings* are wonderfully hazardous and difficult; why else does the *Royal Society* endeavour to preserve them from degenerating, by so many *forewarnings*; and *rules*, and a *Method* so severe? It is granted, that their *event* is often uncertain, and not answerable to our expectations. But that only ought to admonish us, of the indispensable necessity of a jealous, and exact *Inquiry*. If the uncertainty proceeded from a constant irregularity of *Nature*, we had reason then to despair: but seeing it for the most part arises only from some defect or change in our progress, we should thence learn, first to correct our own miscarriages, before we cease to hope for the *success*.

Let then the *Experiment* be often renew'd. If the same kinds, and proportions of *Ingredients* be us'd, and the same circumstances be punctually observ'd, the *effect* without all question will be the same. If some little variation of any of these, has made any alteration,



tion, a judicious, and well practis'd *Trier* will soon be able to discern the *cause* of it; and to rectifie it, upon the next repetition. If the difference of *time*, or *place*, or *matter*, or *Instruments*, will not suffer the product to be just the same in all points: yet something else will result, that may prove perhaps as beneficial. If we cannot alwayes arrive at the main end of our *Labours*, some less unsought *Curiosities* will arise. If we cannot obtain that which shall be useful for practice, there may something appear that may instruct.

It is strange that we are not able to inculcate into the minds of many men, the necessity of that *distinction* of my Lord *Bacons*, that there ought to be *Experiments* of *Light*, as well as of *Fruit*. It is their usual word, *What solid good will come from thence?* They are indeed to be commended for being so severe *Exactors* of *goodness*. And it were to be wish'd, that they would not only exercise this vigour, about *Experiments*, but on their own *lives*, and *actions*: that they would still question with themselves, in all that they do; what *solid good* will come from thence? But they are to know, that in so large, and so various an *Art* as this of *Experiments*, there are many degrees of usefulness: some may serve for real, and plain *benefit*, without much *delight*: some for *teaching* without apparent *profit*: some for *light* now, and for *use* hereafter; some only for *ornament*, and *curiosity*. If they will persist in condemning all *Experiments*, except those which bring with them immediate *gain*, and a present *harvest*: they may as well cavil at the Providence of God, that he has not made all the seasons of the year, to be times of *mowing*, *reaping*, and *vintage*.

Of



§ XXXVI.  
The Instru-  
ments they  
have invent-  
ed.

Of the variety, and excellence of the *Instruments*, with which this Age abounds, for their help in *Philosophical* matters, I have already discoursed in the former Part. I will now go on to mention those new ones, which they themselves, or some of their Members, have either *invented*, or *advanc'd*, for the ease, strength, and direction of their *senses*, in the motions of *Nature*, and *Art*: of this kind are these that follow.

An *Instrument* for finding a second of Time by the Sun: another for finding the Celestial Refractions.

Three several *Quadrants* made after three new contrivances, which though they are not above eighteen Inches in Diameter, and so are manageable in any Window, or Turret, are yet far more exact, than the best, that have been hitherto us'd, for *Astronomical Observations*, or taking Angles at Land.

A new *Instrument* for taking Angles by reflection; by which means the Eye at the same time sees the two Objects, both as touching in the same point, though distant almost to a Semicircle: which is of great use for making exact *Observations* at Sea.

A new kind of *Back-staff* for taking the Suns altitude by the Shadow, and Horizon: which is so contriv'd, that though the shadow be at three foot distance, or as much more as is desir'd, yet there shall not be the least *Penumbra*: and the Shadow may be easily distinguish'd to the fourth part of a minute.

A *Hoop* of all the fix'd Stars in the *Zodiac*, for the speedy finding the Position of the *Ecliptic*, and for knowing the extent of the *Constellations*.

A *Copernican Sphere*, representing the whirling Motion



Motion of the Sun, and the Motion of the several Planets.

A great many new wayes of making *Instruments*, for keeping time very exactly, both with *Pendulums*, and without them: whereby the intervals of time may be measur'd both on the *Land*, and *Sea*.

A universal *Standard*, or measure of *Magnitudes*, by the help of a *Pendulum*, never before attempted.

A new kind of *Pendulum Clock*, wherein the *Pendulum* moves circularly, going with the most simple, and natural motion, moving very equally, and making no kind of noise.

A *Pendulum Clock* shewing the æquation of Time.

Three new wayes of *Pendulums* for *Clocks*, and several wayes of applying the motion of the Watch-work to them.

Several new kinds of *Pendulum Watches* for the Pocket, wherein the motion is regulated, by Springs, or Weights, or Loadstones, or Flies moving very exactly regular.

Several sorts of *Instruments* for compressing, and rarefying the Air: A *Wheel-Barometer*, and other *Instruments* for finding the pressure of the Air, and serving to predict the changes of the Weather.

A new kind of *Scales*, for examining the gravity of Bodies in all places: to see whether the attraction of the *Earth*, be not greater in some parts of the *Earth*, than in others, and whether it do not decrease, at farther distances from the surface of the *Earth*, either upwards into the *Air*, or downwards under the *Earth*.

A very exact pair of *Scales*, for trying a great number of *Magnetical Experiments*.

Several



Several very accurate *Beams*, for trying many *Statistical Experiments*, and for finding the most exact gravity of several kinds of Bodies.

A great number of *Magnetical Instruments*, for making *Experiments* about *Loadstones*.

Several new kinds of *Levels* for finding the true Horizon, where, by one of not above a foot length, the Horizontal line may be found, without the error of many seconds.

A new kind of *Augar* for boring the ground, and fetching up whatever it meets with in the right order.

A new *Instrument* for fetching up any Substance from the bottom of the Sea, whether Sand, Shells, Clay, Stones, Minerals, Metals.

A new *Bucket* for examining and fetching up whatever Water is to be found at the bottom of the Sea, or at any depth, and for bringing it up without *mixing* with the other Water of the Sea, through which it passes.

Two new wayes of sounding the depth of the Sea without a Line, for examining the greatest depth of the *Ocean*, in those parts of it, that are most remote from the *Land*.

Several *Instruments* for finding the velocity of swimming Bodies of several Figures, and mov'd with divers strengths, and for trying what *Figures* are least apt to be overturn'd, in order to the making a true *Theory*, of the *Forms* of *Ships*, and *Boats* for all uses.

An *Instrument* of great height, with Glafs-windows on the sides, to be fill'd with Water, for examining the velocity of Bodies of several Substances, Figures and Magnitudes, by their descent.

An



An *Instrument* for measuring, and dividing the time of their Descent, to the accurateness of two, or three thirds of time, serving also for examining the swiftness of Bodies descending through the Air, and of Bodies shot by a Gun, or Bow.

A *Bell* for diving under water to a great depth, wherein a man has continued at a considerable depth under water, for half an hour, without the least inconvenience.

Another *Instrument* for a *Diver*, wherein he may continue long under water, and may walk to and fro, and make use of his strength, and limbs, almost as freely as in the Air.

A new sort of *Spectacles*, whereby a *Diver* may see any thing distinctly under Water.

A new way of conveying the *Air* under Water, to any Depth, for the use of *Divers*.

An *Instrument* for measuring the swiftness, and strength of the *Wind*.

An *Instrument* for the raising a continual stream of *Water*, by turning round a moveable valve, within the hollow of a close *Cylindrical* Barrel.

Several kinds of *Thermometers* for discovering the heat, and cold of the Air, or any other Liquors: a *Thermometer* for examining all the degrees of heat in Flames, and Fires, made of several Substances; as also the degrees of heat requisite to melt Soder, Lead, Tin, Silver, Brass, Iron, Copper, Gold.

A *Standard* for Cold several wayes.

An *Instrument* for planting of Corn.

Four several sorts of *Hygrosopes* made with several Substances, for discovering the drowth, and moisture of the Air.

Several kinds of ways to examine the goodnes, and badnes of *Waters*.



Several *Engines* for finding, and determining the force of *Gun-powder*, by Weights, Springs, Sliding, &c.

An *Instrument* for receiving, and preserving the force of *Gun-powder*, so as to make it applicable, for the performing of any motion desir'd.

Several *Instruments* for examining the recoiling, true carriage, and divers other proprieties of Guns.

Several kinds of *Otocousticons*, or *Instruments* to improve the sense of hearing.

Several Models of *Chariots*, and other *Instruments*, for Progressive Motion.

A *Chariot-way wiser*, measuring exactly the length of the way of the *Chariot*, or *Coach* to which it is apply'd.

An *Instrument* for making Screws with great dispatch.

A way of preserving the most exact impression of a *Seal*, *Medal*, *Sculpture*; and that in a Metal harder than Silver.

An *Instrument* for grinding *Optick-glasses*: a double *Telescope*: several excellent *Telescopes* of divers lengths, of six, twelve, twenty eight, thirty six, sixty foot long, with a convenient *Apparatus* for the managing of them: and several contrivances in them for measuring the Diameters, and parts of the *Planets*, and for finding the true position, and distance of the small fix'd *Stars*, and *Satellites*.

Towards the exactness of all manner of these *Optick-glasses*, the *Eng'ish* have got a great advantage of late years, by the *Art* of making *Glass*, finer, and more serviceable for *Microscopes*, and *Telescopes*, than that of *Venice*. This Invention was brought into our Country



try, and practis'd here, by the care, and expence of the Duke of *Buckingham*; whom the Author of these Papers ought to mention with all honour; both for his Skill and Zeal in advancing such *Experimental Studies* of which I am writing: and also because it has been by the favour of so great a *Patron*, that I have enjoy'd the leisure, and convenience of composing this *History*.

As soon as they were reduc'd into a *Fix'd Assembly*, §. XXXVII one of the Principal Intentions they propos'd to accomplish, was a General Collection of all the Effects of *Arts*, and the Common, or Monstrous *Works* of *Nature*. This they at first began by the casual *Presents*, which either *Strangers*, or any of their own *Members* bestow'd upon them. And in short time it has increas'd so fast, by a contribution from all Parts, and chiefly by the bounty of Mr. *Colwall*, that they have already drawn together into one Room, the greatest part of all the several kinds of things, that are scatter'd throughout the *Universe*. The Keeping, and Ranging of these into order, is committed to Mr. *Hook*, who had also the honour of being made the first *Curator* of the *Royal Society* by election. This *Repository* he has begun to reduce under its several heads, according to the exact Method of the Ranks of all the *Species* of *Nature*, which has been compos'd by Doctor *Wilkins*, and will shortly be publish'd in his *Universal Language*: A Work wherein this excellent Man has undertaken a Design, that very well fits the temper of his own Mind; for it well became him to teach a *Communion* of Speech amongst all *Philosophers*; whose chief study it has always been, to promote a general agreement, and

*Their Repository and Library.*



correspondence amongst all Virtuous and Wise men.

This *Book* had sooner seen the light, if part of it had not perish'd in the *Fire*. Of its use and accurate composition there is no man can doubt, that has ever heard the name of the *Author*: of whom, if I had not at first restrain'd my self from particular commendations, I might have said very much in his praise, which deserves to be known to all the World, and to be the first *Experiment* of his own *Universal Language*.

Their Li-  
brary.

Having well succeeded in this their purpose of *collecting* divers patterns of all *Natural*, and *Artificial* things: they have also (amongst others) appointed a *Committee*, whose chief employment shall be to read over whatever *Books* have been written on such subjects. By this means they hope speedily to observe, and digest into *Manuscript volumes*, all that has been hitherto try'd, or propounded in such studies. This is the only help that an *Experimenter* can receive from *Books*: which he may still use, as his *Guides*, though not as his *Masters*. For this end they have begun a *Library* consisting only of such *Authors*, as may be serviceable to their *Design*. To this there has been lately made a great Addition, by the Munificent Gift of Mr. *Henry Howard* of *Norfolk*, who has bestow'd on the *Society* the whole *Arundelian Library*, containing several hundreds of choice *Manuscripts*, besides some thousands of other *Books* of all kinds. And because many of them belong'd to other *Professions*, this Noble Benefactor has given them with a free permission of changing them for others, that shall be more proper for their *Work*: Whereby they will shortly be able to shew a compleat *Collection* of all that has been publish'd



publish'd in the Antient, or Modern Tongues, which either regards the productions of *Nature*, or the effects of all *Manual Arts*.

Nor is this the only bounty which this Illustrious *Person* has conferr'd on the *Royal Society*; since by the firing of *London*, the first place of their meeting has been restor'd to its original use, and made an *Exchange*, he has afforded them a retreat in his own house, where they assemble at this present: By which favour he has added a new honour to the antient *Nobility* of his *Race*: one of his *Ancestors* had before adorn'd that place with many of the best Monuments of *Antiquity*: And now by entertaining these new discoveries under his Roof, his *Family* deserves the double praise of having cherish'd both the old, and new *Learning*; so that now methinks in *Arundel* house, there is a perfect representation, what the Real *Philosophy* ought to be: As there we behold new *Inventions* to flourish amongst the *Marbles*, and *Images* of the *Dead*: so the present *Arts*, that are now rising, should not aim at the destruction of those that are past, but be content to thrive in their company.

It will not I hope be expected, that I should present my *Reader* an *Index* of all the several *Writings*, which have at any time been publish'd by the *Members* of the *Royal Society*. I shall omit those, which either were printed before the beginning of this *Institution*, or which treat of matters, that have no relation to their *Design*. Only I will say in general, that there is scarce any *Art*, or *Argument*, which has ever been the subject of humane *Wit*, of which I might not produce *Instances*, that some *Fellows* of this *Society* have given good proofs of their labours in it: of those *Discourses*,  
Sect. XXXVIII. Their Discourses and Theories.



ses, which have been since compos'd by some of their *Body*, or read before their weekly *Assemblies*, and directly concern the advancement of their *Work*, these are the principal.

Several *Hypotheses* explaining the divers *Phases* and *Motions*, and other *Phænomena* of the *Comets*.

Several *Hypotheses* of *Saturn*, and its *Satelles*.

An *Hypothesis* of the cause of the *Rugosity* of the *Moons* surface.

An *Hypothesis* of the motion of the *Moon*, and of the *Sea* depending upon it.

An *Hypothesis* of the Motion of the *Planets*, and of *Circular Motion* in general.

Several *Hypotheses* for the *Æquation* of Time.

A *Discourse* about the possibility of the Retardation of *Cælestial Motions*, and of their going slower, and slower, the longer they last.

A *Discourse* of making the several *Vibrations* of a *Pendulum* equal, by making the weight of it move in a *Cycloid* instead of a *Circle*.

Several *Discourses*, and *Hypotheses* about the length of a *Pendulum*, for moving once in a second of Time.

A *Discourse* of the most convenient length of a *Pendulum*, for making a Standard for a universal Measure.

Several *Astronomical Discourses* of Mr. Horrex retriev'd, and digested for the Press.

*Uleg Beg* translated, about the places of the fix'd Stars, and several other *Astronomical Observations*.

A *Discourse* about the possibility of the change of the attractive power of the *Earth*, and consequently of the variation of the vibrative motion of *Pendulums*.

A *Discourse* about short inclining *Pendulums*, and of other *Pendulums* counterpois'd above the Center of Motion,



*Motion*, and of others lying *Horizontal* in the manner of a Beam.

An *Hypothesis* about *Fire*, and *Flame*.

An *Hypothesis*, and discourse of the gravity, pressure, and spring of the *Air*.

A *Discourse* of an *Air Register*.

Several *Discourses* Mathematical, and Philosophical, upon the *Experiment* of raising great weights by the *Breath*.

A *Discourse* and Demonstration against a propos'd Method of doubling the *Cube*, and of finding two mean *Proportionals*.

Several *Discourses* about *Thermometers*, *Hygrosopes*, *Baroscopes*, and other *Weather-wisers*.

An *Hypothesis* and *Discourse* of the *Inflection* and inflective veins of the *Air*, and of the fitness, and unfitness of the *Air* for *Cælestial Observations*.

An *Hypothesis* of the Form, and Spring of the *Air*.

A *Discourse* of the different parts of the same Water, and of the difference of Waters.

A *Discourse* and *Hypothesis* of Filtration, and of the Congruity, and Incongruity of *Bodies*.

A *Discourse* of the possible height of the *Air*, and of its proportionable rarefaction upwards.

An *Hypothetical Discourse* about the suspension of the Clouds, and their pressure.

An *Hypothesis*, and *Discourse* of *Earthquakes*.

A *Discourse* of Petrifications, and an *Hypothesis* for explaining the several varieties of such Bodies.

Several *Discourses* about the *Loadstone*, and an *Hypothesis* for salving its appearances.

A *Discourse* about the Pores of Stones.

A *Discourse* about Eggs.

A *Discourse* concerning the Glass-drops.



A *Discourse* and *Hypothesis* of annealing, and tempering Steel.

*Discourses* about Cyder, and Coffee.

A *Discourse* of the original of Forms.

An *Hypothesis* of Light.

A *Discourse* and *Hypothesis* of the Nature and Proprieties of Colours.

A *Discourse* about improving Wood for Dying, and for fixing Colours.

A *Discourse* about the improvement of Musick.

A *Discourse* of the differing Heat of Summer, and Winter:

A *Discourse*, and *Hypothesis* about Fluidity.

*Discourses* upon several *Mercurial Experiments*.

*Discourses* of *Hydrostaticks*.

*Discourses* about the force of falling Bodies.

A *Treatise* of the motion of the Muscles.

A *Discourse* of the usefulness of Experimental Philosophy.

A *Treatise* of the vanity of Dogmatizing.

The Sceptical Chymist.

Essays about Salt-peter.

The *Parallel* of the Antient, and Modern Architecture.

*Microscopical* Observations.

*Micrographia*, or a *Discourse* of things discover'd by a *Microscope*.

Three *Books* of *Feavors*, of the Brain, and of the Scurvy, which I will alledge as the great Instances of this head: Wherein the Famous *Author* has with accurate diligence made prodigious improvements in all the parts of Physick, and shewn that the largeness of his *Knowledge* in it, is equal to the happy success of his *practice*.



In this Collection of their *Discourses*, and *Treatises*, my Reader beholding so many to pass under the name of *Hypotheses*, may perhaps imagine that this consists not so well with their Method, and with the main purpose of their *Studies*, which I have often repeated to be chiefly bent upon the *Operative*, rather than the *Theoretical Philosophy*. But I hope he will be satisfied, if he shall remember, that I have already remov'd this doubt, by affirming, that whatever *Principles*, and *Speculations* they now raise from things, they do not rely upon them as the absolute end, but only use them as a means of farther *Knowledge*. This way the most speculative *Notions*, and *Theorems* that can be drawn from matter, may conduce to much profit. The light of *Science*, and *Doctrines* of causes, may serve exceeding well to promote our *Experimenting*; but they would rather obscure, than illuminate the mind, if we should only make them the perpetual Objects of our *Contemplation*: as we see the light of the Sun, is most beneficial to direct our footsteps in walking, and our hands in working, which would certainly make us blind, if we should only continue fix'd, and gazing on its Beams.

The *Histories* they have gather'd are either of Nature, Arts, or Works. These they have begun to collect, by the plainest Method, and from the plainest Information. They have fetch'd their Intelligence from the constant and unerring use of *experienc'd Men* of the most unaffected, and most unartificial kinds of life. They have already perform'd much in this way, and more they can promise the world to accomplish in a very short space of Time.

There are already brought in to them the *History*  
 K k . of

§. XXXIX.  
*The Histories they have collected.*  
*ed.*



of *Comets* in general, and especially of the two last :  
 The History of *English Mines*, and *Oars* : and particularly two several *Histories* of *Tinneries* and *Tin-working*.

The *Histories* of *Iron-making* : of *Lignum Fossile* : of *Saffron* : of *Alkermes* : of *Verdigreace* : of *whiting* of *Wax* : of *Cold* : of *Colours* : of *Fluidity*, and *firmness*.

The *Histories* of *Refining* : of making *Copperas* : of making *Allum* : of *Salt-peter* : of making *Latten* : of *Lead* : of making *Salt* out of *Sea-water* : of *refining Gold* : of making *Pot-Ashes* : of making *Cerule* : of making *Brass* : of *Painting*, and *Limning* : of *Calcography* : of *Enamelling* : of *Varnishing* : of *Dying*.

The *Histories* of making *Cloth* : of *Worsted* : of *Combers* : of *Fullers* : of *Tanners*, and *Leather-making* : of *Glovers*, and *Leather-dressing* : of *Parchment*, and *Vellum-making*, and the way of making *transparent Parchment* : of *Paper-making* : of *Hatters* : of making *Marble-paper* : of the *Rowling-Press*.

The *Histories* of making *Bread* : of *Malt* : of *brewing Beer* and *Ale* in several places : of *Whale-fishing* : of the *Weather* for several years : of *Wind-mills*, and other *Mills* in *Holland* : of *Masonry* : of *Pitch* and *Tar* : of *Maiz* : of *Vintners* : of *Shot* : of making *Gun-powder* : and of making some, that is twenty times as strong as the common *Pistol-powder*.

The two last of these were communicated to the *Royal Society* by the favour of *Prince Rupert* ; whom I take the boldness to mention here, for his excellent *Knowledge*, and use in all manner of *Mechanical Operations*.



Operations. But his name will be recorded in all the *Histories* of this time, for greater works, for many glorious Enterprises by Sea and Land, and for the Immortal Benefits whereby he has oblig'd the *English Nation*.

The Instances that I shall give of this their manner of collecting *Histories*, shall be, of *Works*, that of *Salt-peter*, of *Arts*, that of *Dying*, of *Nature*, that of *Oysters*: which last may perhaps seem a subject too mean to be particularly alledg'd; but to me it appears worthy to be produc'd. For though the *British Oysters* have been famous in the World, ever since this Island was discover'd, yet the skill how to order them aright, has been so little consider'd amongst our selves, that we see at this day, it is confin'd to some few narrow *Creeks* of one single County.



THE  
HISTORY

Of the Making of

SALT-PETER

By Mr. HENSHAW.

“Whether the *Nitre* of the Antients be of the  
 “same species with the Salt which is com-  
 “monly known by the name of *Salt-peter*, is various-  
 “ly disputed by very learned Authors amongst the  
 “modern Physitians: on the negative side are *Ma-*  
 “*thiolus* and *Bellonius*; the latter of which had the  
 “advantage, by the opportunity of his travels in *E-*  
 “*gypt*, to have often seen and handled them both, and  
 “is so positive as to pronounce, that in all *Christen-*  
 “*dom* there is not one grain of *Nitre* to be found, un-  
 “less it be brought from other parts, although at the  
 “time of his being in *Grand Caire* (which was about  
 “the year 1550.) it was so common there (as he  
 “says) that ten pounds of it would not cost a  
 “*Moidin*. Among those that hold the affirmative,  
 “the most eminent are *Cardan* and *Longius*; and it  
 “should seem the general vote of Learned men hath  
 “been most favourable to that Opinion, by reason  
 “that in all Latine Relations and Prescriptions, the  
 “word *Nitrum* or *Halinitrum* is most commonly used  
 “for *Salt-peter*.



“I have often enquired amongst our *London*  
 “Drugsters for *Egyptian Nitre*, and if I had been so  
 “fortunate as to have found any, I doubt not but I  
 “should have been able to have put an end to that  
 “Question by a Demonstration; that is, by turning  
 “the greatest part of it into *Salt-peter*. However,  
 “the Observations I have made in my own private  
 “Experiments, and in the practice of *Salt-peter-men*  
 “and Refiners of *Salt-peter*, seem to give me suffi-  
 “cient ground to suspect, that the confidence of those,  
 “who hold them to be several Salts, proceedeth  
 “chiefly from their being unacquainted with the  
 “various *ἁνθράκη* of *Salt-peter* in the making and re-  
 “fining of it: and also their comparing double re-  
 “fined *Salt-peter* (of which Gunpowder is made)  
 “with that description of *Nitrum* and *Aprkonitrum*  
 “in the tenth chapter of the one and thirtieth Book  
 “of *Plinies Natural History* (the only tolerable ac-  
 “compt of that Salt that hath been handed to us  
 “from Antiquity) where he tells us, That *Aphroni-*  
 “*trum* was *Colore penè purpureo*, and *Egyptian Nitre*  
 “*Fusum & Lapidosum*, adding afterward, *Sunt ibi*  
 “*Nitrariae in quibus rufum exit a colore terræ*, which  
 “is sufficient to have hinted to any one but mode-  
 “rately versed in the modern way of ordering *Salt-*  
 “*peter*, that the Antients were not at all skilled in re-  
 “fining their *Nitre* from the Earth and common Salt  
 “that is usually mingled with it, nor from that foul  
 “yellow Oyl, which, it seems, did accompany their  
 “*Nitre*, as well as it doth our *Salt-peter*, in great a-  
 “bundance; for *Pliny* takes notice of it, when he  
 “mentions the removing the *Nitre* (after it is grain-  
 “ed) out of the *Nitrariae*, saying, *Hic quoque natura*  
 “*olei intervenit, ad scabiem animalium utilis*: And  
 “indeed.



“ indeed this greasie Oyl ( which the Workmen call  
 “ *Mother of Salt-peter* , and perhaps is but the crude  
 “ and unripe part of it ) doth by nature so wonder-  
 “ fully adhere to every part else of the *Peter* ( it  
 “ may be ordained for the nutriment and augmenta-  
 “ tion of it ) that the separation of it is the sole cause  
 “ of the great charge and labour that is required to  
 “ the refining of *Peter* : otherwise the *Peter* will be  
 “ yellow, or brown, or some other dark colour. And  
 “ *Scaliger* in his 104. *Exercit. sect. 15.* saith, *Sublu-*  
 “ *stris purpure quasi splendor quidam in salis-petræ-ter-*  
 “ *ris sepe numero est a nobis observatus* ; and he that  
 “ shall boyl a Lixivium past through a *Salt-peter-*  
 “ earth, up to a consistence, without filtrring it  
 “ through ashes, or giving the Salt leave to Chrystal-  
 “ lize, may perhaps find something not unlike the *Ni-*  
 “ tre of the Antients.

“ To make this doubt yet clearer , it will require  
 “ your patience to observe a few short remains out of  
 “ the same *Pliny*, concerning the production of Nitre ;  
 “ saith he, *Exiguum Nitri fit apud Medos, candescenti-*  
 “ *bus siccitate convallibus quod vocant Halmirhaga :*  
 “ *minus etiam in Thracia juxta Philippos sordidum*  
 “ *Terra quod appellant Agrium.*

“ This agrees very exactly with what I have been  
 “ informed of by a Refiner of *Salt-peter* , that near  
 “ *Sophia, Santa-Cruz*, and several other places in *Bar-*  
 “ *bary*, he hath seen *Salt-peter* shoot out of the ground  
 “ ( as thick and white as a hoar frost ) on many bar-  
 “ ren and desert Lands ; only he adds, that this hap-  
 “ pens not till the beginning of the rains in *August*, or  
 “ *September* ; and that it is the falling of the fresh-  
 “ water that causes the *Salt-peter* to shoot out into  
 “ little Chrystals ; and that the people of the Coun-  
 “ try



“try do no more but take it off the ground as clean  
 “as they can, and sell it to Merchant-Strangers. This  
 “is, sayes he, the *Barbary Peter*, which the Refiners  
 “buy commonly at twenty shillings *per Cent*.

“Much after the same manner ( by the relation of  
 “an *India Merchant* ) is that great quantity of *Pe-*  
 “*ter* produced, which of late years hath been  
 “brought into *England*, and other parts of *Christen-*  
 “*dom*, from about *Pegu* in *East-India*, saving that the  
 “Natives do refine it once, before they sell it to the  
 “Merchants: But being not so skilful, to discharge  
 “it from the common Salt, which attends *Peter*, our  
 “Workmen do refine it again, before it be fit for  
 “Gun-powder.

“The next remarque out of *Pliny* is, *Aquæ vero*  
 “*Nitrosæ pluribus in locis reperiuntur, sed sine viribus*  
 “*Densandi* ( he means by the heat of the Sun in those  
 “places ) *Optimum Copiosumque in Clytis Macedoniae*  
 “*quod vocant Chalastricum candidum, purumque proxi-*  
 “*mum sali. Lacus est Nitrosus, exiliente è medio dulci*  
 “*fonticulo, ibi fit Nitrum circa Canis ortum, novenis*  
 “*diebus, totidemque cessat, & rursus innatat & deinde*  
 “*cessat, iis autem diebus quibus gignitur si fuere imbres*  
 “*salsius Nitrum faciunt, Aquilones deterius quia Vali-*  
 “*dus commovent limum. In Egypto autem confici-*  
 “*tur multò abundantius sed deterius, nam fuscum lapi-*  
 “*dosumque est, fit penè eodem modo quo Sal: nisi*  
 “*quod Salinis mare infundunt, Nilum autem Ni-*  
 “*trariis.*

“How such great plenty of Nitre should be found  
 “in the Waters above mention'd will be no difficulty  
 “to conjecture, if we consider that Lakes are the re-  
 “ceptacles of Land floods, and that great Rains may  
 “easily bring it to the Lake in *Macedonia*, from the  
 “higher



“ higher parts in the Country about it. And for the  
 “ River Nile, there must needs be less scruple con-  
 “ cerning it, if we call to mind that once in a year, it  
 “ sweeps with an impetuous overflow the burnt and  
 “ barren Desarts of *Africa* under the *Torrid Zone*;  
 “ where, by the relation of Travellers, those Sands  
 “ are visibly full of *Nitre*, and those few Springs and  
 “ Wells that are to be found there, are by that rea-  
 “ son so bitter, that the *Mores* and their Camels are  
 “ forced to make a hard shift with them in their long  
 “ journeys.

“ But when he comes to describe the *Aphronitrum*,  
 “ he comes more home, both to the name and nature  
 “ of our *Salt-peter*, in these words, *Proxima ætas Me-*  
 “ *dicorum tradidit, Aphronitrum in Asia Colligi in*  
 “ *speluncis & molibus distillans, dein sole siccant.* And  
 “ *Scaliger* speaking of *Salt-peter*, says, *Est quedam*  
 “ *Nitri species inherens Rupibus, in quibus insolatur, ac*  
 “ *propterea Salpetra dicitur.* And I my self, for my  
 “ own satisfaction in the point, have drawn very  
 “ good *Rock-peter* out of those *Stiriae*, which are  
 “ usually found hanging like Icicles in Arched-cel-  
 “ lars and Vaults; and have been told, that a Phy-  
 “ sitian in *Shropshire* did perform great Cures by ver-  
 “ tue of *Sal-prunellæ*, which he made only of Flower  
 “ of Brimstone and those *Stiriae*.

“ But to steer more directly upon our immediate  
 “ subject, *Salt-peter*; though it be likely, that the Air  
 “ is every where full of a volatile kind of *Nitre*,  
 “ which is frequently to be seen coagulated into fine  
 “ white Salt, like Flower of Wheat ( but by the ve-  
 “ ry taste may be easily known to be *Peter* ) sticking  
 “ to the sides of Plastered-walls, and in Brick-walls  
 “ to the Mortar between the Bricks, ( in dry wea-  
 “ ther,



“ther, or where the wall is defended from the rain )  
 “for Lime doth strongly attract it ; though Dew and  
 “Rain do convey much of it to the Earth, and the  
 “Clouds seem to be spread out before the face of the  
 “Sun, either to imbibe some part of his influence, or  
 “to have a Salt generated in them, for to advance the  
 “fertility of the Earth, and certainly they return  
 “not without a blessing ; for I have more than once  
 “extracted *salt peter* out of Rain and Dew, but from  
 “the latter more plentifully, and yet even there, is  
 “*salt-peter* accompanied with a greazy purple Oyl,  
 “in great plenty : Though ( as I have found upon  
 “tryal ) that most standing waters, and even deep  
 “Wells have some small quantity of *salt-peter* in  
 “them ; though the face of the Earth, if it were not  
 “impregnated with this Salt, could not produce Ve-  
 “getables ; for Salt ( as the Lord *Bacon* sayes ) is  
 “the first Rudiment of Life ; and *Nitre* is as it were  
 “the life of Vegetables : Yet to be more sure of it, I  
 “made Experiment likewise there too, and found  
 “some little of it in fallows, and the Earth which  
 “Moles cast up in the Spring : Though I say the Air  
 “and Water want it not, yet is it not there to be had  
 “in any proportion, answerable to the charge in get-  
 “ting it : And though the Earth must necessarily  
 “have great quantities thereof, generated or infused  
 “into it ; yet in these temperate Countreys of *Eu-*  
 “*rope*, it is no sooner dilated by Rain-water, or the  
 “Moisture of the Earth, but it is immediately apply-  
 “ed to the production or nutriment of some Plant,  
 “Insect, Stone, or Mineral ; so that the Artist will find  
 “as little of it here to serve his turn, as in the other  
 “two Elements.

“The only place therefore, where *salt-peter* is to  
 L 1 “ be



“ be found in these Northern Countries, is in Stables,  
 “ Pigeon-houses, Cellars, Barns, Ware-houses, or  
 “ indeed any place, which is covered from the Rain,  
 “ which would dissolve it, and (as I have said) make  
 “ it vegetate; as also from the Sun, which doth rarifie  
 “ it, and cause it to be exhaled into the Air; (For  
 “ the same reason Husbandmen also might make dou-  
 “ ble or treble the profit they usually do of their  
 “ Muck, if they would lay it up under a Hovel, or  
 “ some covered place, until they carry it out upon  
 “ their Land.) And I have been told by an experi-  
 “ enced Workman, that no place yields *Peter* so plen-  
 “ tifully, as the Earth in Churches, were it not an im-  
 “ piety to disturb the Ashes of our Ancestours, in that  
 “ sacred Depository.

“ Provided alwayes, that the Earth be of good  
 “ mould, and the better the mould is, the more *Peter*  
 “ is produc’d, for in Clay or sandy Earth, little or none  
 “ is to be found: The freer ingress the Air hath into  
 “ a place, is still of more advantage, so that the  
 “ Sun be excluded: And let the Earth be never so  
 “ good, if it be laid on a brick or boarded floor, it will  
 “ not be so rich in *Peter*, as if it have free communi-  
 “ cation with the Exhalations of the lower parts of  
 “ the Earth.

“ In any place thus qualified, you cannot miss of  
 “ good quantities of *Peter*, if it have not been drawn  
 “ out in some years before; which a Workman will  
 “ quickly find, after he hath digged the first spadeful  
 “ of Earth, by laying a little of it on the end of his  
 “ tongue, and if it tast bitter, he is sure of good store  
 “ of mineral, (as they love to call it) that is, *Salt-*  
 “ *peter*; if the Ground be good, it continues rich, to  
 “ six or eight foot deep, and sometimes, but not often,  
 “ to ten.

“ After



“ After the *Salt-peter* is extracted, if the Earth be  
 “ laid wet into the same place again, it will be twenty  
 “ years ere any considerable quantity grow there of  
 “ it ; but if the Earth be well dried, it will come in  
 “ twelve or fourteen : and if they mingle, with the  
 “ dried Earth store of Pigeons-dung, and mellow  
 “ Horse-dung, and then temper it with Urine (as was  
 “ usual before we were supplied with *Peter* from *In-*  
 “ *dia* ) it will be fit to dig again in five or six years.  
 “ He that shall cast Water upon a Ground fit to dig  
 “ for *Peter*, will only sink the Mineral deeper into the  
 “ Earth ; but he that throws Soap-suds on it, will  
 “ quite destroy the *Peter*, (as the Workmen have a  
 “ Tradition ) and it very well deserves a further En-  
 “ quiry.

“ That *Salt-peter*, and the way of drawing it out  
 “ of the Earth, now in use, was a modern Invention, is  
 “ generally concluded by all Authors ; but whether  
 “ we owe it to chance, or the sagacity of some great  
 “ Wit, is as unknown, as the time when it was first dis-  
 “ covered.

“ It seems to have many years preceeded the Inven-  
 “ tion of Gunpowder, which by the *Germans* is ascri-  
 “ bed to *Constantine Autlitzer*, or *Berthold Schwertz*  
 “ a Monk of *Friburgh*, and was, in all probability, not  
 “ long discovered, when the Inventor ( as *Polydore*  
 “ *Virgil* tells us ) taught the use of Guns, to the *Vene-*  
 “ *tians*, at the Battel of *Fossa Claudia*, when they ob-  
 “ tain'd that notable Victory over the *Genoueses*, An-  
 “ no 1380. For there is mention made, both of *Salt-*  
 “ *peter* and *Aqua fortis*, in the Writings of *Geber*, a  
 “ *Spanish More*, and an *Alchymist* ; but at what time  
 “ he lived is unknown, though it be certain, some  
 “ hundreds of years before *Raimund Lully* ; who a-  
 “ bout



"bout the year 1333. published some of his Books,  
 "wherein he treats of *Salt-peter* and *Aqua fortis*.  
 "It is no ill conjecture of *Maierus*, that the foresaid  
 "Monk, being a skilful Alchymist, had a design to  
 "draw a higher Spirit from *Peter* than the common  
 "*Aqua fortis*, and that he might better open the bo-  
 "dy of *Peter*, he ground it with Sulphur and Char-  
 "coal, by which Composure he soon became the In-  
 "ventour of Gun-powder.

*The manner of making*

## SALT-PETER.

"IN the first place you must be provided of eight-  
 "or ten Tubs, so large, that they may be able to  
 "contain about ten Barrows full of Earth, each of  
 "them. These Tubs must be all open at the top;  
 "but in the bottom of every one of them, you must  
 "make a hole near to that side you intend to place  
 "outermost, which hole you must fit very well with  
 "a Tap and Spigot on the outside downward. On  
 "the inside of the Tub, near the tap-hole, you must  
 "carefully place a large wad of straw, and upon that  
 "a short piece of board, which is all to keep the earth  
 "from stopping up the tap-hole. When you have  
 "placed your Tubs on their stands, at such a distance  
 "one from the other, that you may come with ease  
 "between them, then fill them up with such *Peter*-  
 "earth as you have chosen for your work, leaving  
 "only void about a spans breadth between the Earth  
 "and the edge of the Tub; then lay on the top of  
 "the



“the Earth in each Tub, as near as you can to the  
“middle, a rundle of Wicker, like the bottom of a  
“Basket, and about a foot in diameter, and by it stick  
“into the earth a good strong Cudgel, which must  
“be thrust pretty near the bottom; the Wicker is to  
“keep the Water, when it is poured on, from hollow-  
“ing and disordering the Earth, and the Cudgel is  
“to be stirred about, to give the Water ingress to the  
“Earth upon occasion: Then pour on your Earth  
“common cold Water, till it stand a hands breadth  
“over the Earth: When it hath stood eight or ten  
“hours loosen the Spigots, and let the Water rather  
“dribble, than run into half Tubs, which must be set  
“under the taps: This *Lixivium* the Workmen call  
“their Raw-liquor; and note that if it come not  
“clear at the first drawing, you must pour it on again,  
“and after some little time draw it off, till it come  
“clear, and of the colour of Urine.

“If you are curious to know how rich your Li-  
“quor is before boyling, you may take a Glass-vial,  
“containing a quart, fill it with the common Water  
“you use, then weigh it exactly; next fill the same  
“Glass with your Liquor, and find the difference of  
“weight, which compared with the quantity of all  
“your Liquors, will give you a very near guess, how  
“much *Salt-peter* you are like to make by that boyl-  
“ing.

“Then pour on again, on the same Earth, more  
“common Water, that it may bring away what is re-  
“maining in the Earth of the former Liquor. This  
“second Liquor is of no other use, but to be  
“poured on new Earth, instead of common Wa-  
“ter, because it contains some quantity of *Salt-peter*  
“in it:

“When



“ When this is done, turn out the useless insipid  
“ Earth out of the Tubs, which you must fill with  
“ new Earth, and continue this Operation, till you  
“ have in the same manner lixiviated all the Earth:  
“ Then fill your Copper with your Liquor, which  
“ Copper, for one of the Profession, must be about  
“ two hundred weight, and set strongly in a Furnace  
“ of brick-work; besides, on one side of your Fur-  
“ nace, you are to place a Tub full of your Liquor,  
“ which at a tap below may dribble as fast into the  
“ Copper, as the force of the Fire doth waſt your  
“ Liquor, which Invention is only to ſave charges in  
“ Fewel. When you have boyled it up to that height,  
“ that a little of it, ſtirred off the finger on a live  
“ Charcoal, will ſaſh like Gun-powder ( which for  
“ the moſt part falls out to be after two dayes and a  
“ nights boyling ) at what time, upon tryal, a hun-  
“ dred weight of the Liquor contains about five  
“ and thirty pound weight of *Peter*. But the Work-  
“ men ſeldom make uſe of any further indication,  
“ than by finding the Liquor hang like oyl on the  
“ ſides of the Braſen-ſcummer, when ’tis dipped into  
“ it, which is a ſign it is fit to be paſſed through the  
“ Aſhes, which is done in this manner.

“ You muſt prepare two Tubs fitted after the man-  
“ ner of the firſt, where you put your Earth, ſaving  
“ that at the bottom of theſe Tubs, you muſt lay  
“ Reeds or Straw a foot high, over them place looſe  
“ boards, pretty neer one another, over them, a little  
“ more Straw ( which is to keep the Aſhes from the  
“ top, and to give the Liquor room to drein the bet-  
“ ter from them: ) Then fill up your Tubs with  
“ any ſort of Wood-aſhes to half a foot of the top;  
“ Then pour on the foreſaid Liquor, as it comes ſcal-  
“ ding



ding hot out of the Copper, on the Ashes contained in the first Tub; then after a while draw it off at the top; and so continue putting on and drawing off, first at one Tub of Ashes, then at the other, till your Liquor grow clear, and lose the thick turbid colour it had when it went on.

When all the Liquour hath in this manner past through the Ashes of both Tubs, that by this means all its greasie oyl is left behind in the Ashes, you must keep it for the second boyling in a vessel by it self: in the meantime pour upon your Ashes a sufficient quantity of common Water very hot, once or twice, to bring away what is remaining of the Liquor in the Ashes.

When you begin the second boyling, put first into the Copper the Water that went last through your Ashes, and as that wasteth, let your strong Liquor drop into the Copper, out of the Tub above described, standing on the side of the Furnace, till the Liquor in the Copper be ready to shoot or chrystallise.

Note that toward the end of your boyling, there will arise great store of Scum and Froth, which must be carefully taken off with a great brasse Scummer, made like a Ladle, full of little holes, and usually about that time it lets fall some common Salt to the bottom, which you must take up with the said Scummer, and lay it aside for another use.

To know when the Liquor is ready to shoot into Peter, you need but drop a little of it on a knife, or any other cold thing that hath a smooth superficies, and if it coagulate, like a drop of tallow, and do not fall off the knife when it is turned downward, which also may be judged by its hanging like  
oyle



“ oyl to the sides of the Scummer. When the Liquor  
 “ is brought to this pass, every hundred weight of it  
 “ containeth about threescore and ten pound weight  
 “ of Peter.

“ When you find your Liquor thus ready to shoot,  
 “ you must with great Iron Ladles lade it out of the  
 “ Copper into a high narrow Tub for that purpose,  
 “ which the Workmen call their settling Tub; and  
 “ when the Liquor is grown so cool, that you can en-  
 “ dure your finger in it, you shall find the common or  
 “ cubick Salt begin to gravulate and stick to the sides  
 “ of the Tub, then at the tap, placed about half a  
 “ foot from the bottom, draw off your Liquor into  
 “ deep wooden Trays, or Brass-pans, and the cooler  
 “ the place is where you let them stand to shoot in,  
 “ the better and more plentifully will the *Salt-peter*,  
 “ be produc'd; but it will be of no good colour till  
 “ it be refined, but will be part white, part yellow,  
 “ and some part of it blackish.

“ The Salt which sticketh to the sides and bottom  
 “ of the settling Tub is (as I have sayd) of the na-  
 “ ture of common Salt; and there is scarce any Peter  
 “ to be found but is accompanied with it, though no  
 “ doubt some of this is drawn out of the Ashes by the  
 “ second Liquors: If it be foul they refine it by it  
 “ self, and about London sell it at good rates to those  
 “ that salt Neats Tongues, Bacon, and Collar-Beef,  
 “ for besides a savory taste, it gives a pleasing red co-  
 “ lour to most Flesh that is salted with it. *Pliny* sayes  
 “ *Nitrum obsonia alba & deteriora reddit Olera viri-*  
 “ *diora*, whether Salt-peter doth so, I have not yet  
 “ tryed.

“ When the Liquor hath stood two dayes and two  
 “ nights in the Pans, that part of the Liquor which is  
 “ not



“not coagulated but swims upon the *Peter*, must be  
 “carefully poured off, and being mingled with new  
 “Liquors must again pass the Ashes before it be boyl-  
 “ed, else it will grow so greasy it will never generate  
 “any Salt.

*To Refine*

SALT-PETER.

“**A**fter you have made your Copper very clean,  
 “put in as much Water as you think will dis-  
 “solve that quantity of *Peter* you purpose to Refine,  
 “when the Water is very hot cast in the *Peter* by lit-  
 “tle and little, stirring it about with a Ladle, that it  
 “may the sooner dissolve, then increase the Fire till  
 “your Liquor begin to boyle: In the mean time feel  
 “with the Scummer, whether there be at the bottom  
 “any Salt undissolv’d and take it out, for it is Com-  
 “mon-Salt, and doth not so soon dissolve as the *Peter*;  
 “then as the Water boyls scum of the Froth that swims  
 “at the top of it as fast as it riseth; when it hath  
 “boyled to the height that a drop of it will coagu-  
 “late on a Plate, (as hath been said above in the mar-  
 “king of *Salt-Peter*,) then cast in by degrees either  
 “a Pint of the strongest Wine-Vinegar, or else four  
 “Ounces of Allom beaten to powder (some choose  
 “burnt Allom, ) and you shall observe a black Scum  
 “to rise on the top of the Liquor, which when you  
 “have allowed some time to thicken, you may easily  
 “take off with the Scummer; repeat this so often till  
 “no more Scum arises. Some do use to throw in a  
 “Shovel full of quick-Lime, and say it makes *Peter*  
 M m “the



“ the whiter, and Rock the better; you must take  
 “ great care all this while the Fire be not too strong,  
 “ for while this is doing, the Liquor will be apt to  
 “ boyl over, and will not easily be appeased without  
 “ your great loss.

“ When this is done, lade out the Liquor into a  
 “ settling Tub, and cover it over with a Cloth, that it  
 “ cool not too soon, and within an hour or two a  
 “ thick yellow Faces will fall to the bottom of the  
 “ Tub, then quickly draw off the Liquor while it is  
 “ hot, into the shooting Trays or Pans, and do as you  
 “ did in making *Peter*, saving that you must cover the  
 “ Trays with a Cloth, for then the Liquor will begin  
 “ to shoot at the bottom, which will make the *Peter*-  
 “ Rock into much fairer Chrystals, than otherwise it  
 “ would: When no more *Peter* will shoot (which is  
 “ commonly after two days,) pour off the Liquor  
 “ that swims at the top, and put the *Peter* into a Tub  
 “ with a hole at the bottom for to drain, and when  
 “ it is dry, it is fit for use.

“ The Figure of the Chrystals is Sexangular, and  
 “ if it hath rightly shot, is fistulous and hollow like a  
 “ Pipe.

“ Before I proceed to tell you, how this darling  
 “ of Nature (the very Basis and Generation of Nu-  
 “ triment) is converted into Gun-powder (the most  
 “ fatal Instrument of Death that ever Mankind was  
 “ trusted withal) I will crave leave to acquaint you  
 “ with a few Speculations I have of this Salt, which  
 “ if I could cleerly make out, would lead us into  
 “ the knowledge of many noble Secrets in Nature;  
 “ as also to a great improvement in the Art of ma-  
 “ king *Salt-Peter*.

“ First then you are to observe, that though *Peter*



“ go alway in Gun-powder, yet if you fulminate it  
 “ in a Crucible, and burn of the volatile part with  
 “ Powder of Coal, Brimstone, Antimony or Meal,  
 “ there will remain a Salt, and yet so fixed (very  
 “ unlike Common-Salt) that it will endure the force  
 “ of almost the strongest Fire you can give it; which  
 “ being dissolved into Water and Spirit of *Nitre* drop-  
 “ ped into it, till it give over hissing (which is the  
 “ same with the Volatile part that was seperated  
 “ from it in the fulmination) it will be again reduced  
 “ to Chrystals of *Peter*, as it was at first, which noble  
 “ Experiment the World hath already been taught  
 “ by an honourable Member of this Society; with a  
 “ train of such important Observations, as never be-  
 “ fore were raised from one Experiment.

“ That which I aim at then is, that if the Spirit of  
 “ the Volatile Salt of Soot, or of the Urine, Blood,  
 “ Horns, Hoofs, Hair, Excrements, or indeed any part  
 “ of Animals, (for all abound with such a Volatile  
 “ Salt fixed, and Oyle as *Peter* doth) could by the  
 “ same way or any like it, be reduced to *Peter* or  
 “ some *Nitrous* Salt not much differing from it: It  
 “ would excellently make out a Theory that I am  
 “ much delighted with, till I am convinced in it;  
 “ which is, that the Salt which is found in Vegetables  
 “ and Animals, is but the *Nitre* which is so univer-  
 “ sally diffused through all the Elements, (and must  
 “ therefore make a chief Ingredient in their Nutri-  
 “ triment, and by consequence of their Generation)  
 “ a little altered from its first Complexion: And that  
 “ the reason why Animals that feed on Vegetables  
 “ are obliged by Nature, to longer meals than those  
 “ that feed on other Animals; is, because Animals  
 “ are fuller of that Salt than Vegetables: And in-



“ deed such Animals are but Caterers of it for Man;  
“ and others whom Natures bounty gratifies with a  
“ more lusty and delicious Dyet.

“ I confess I have been the more confirmed in this  
“ fancy, since I have often seen a Friend of mine,  
“ with a Natural and Facile *Æstia*, convert the  
“ greater part of *Peter*, into a Salt so like the Vola-  
“ tile Salt of Urine, that they are Scarce to be distin-  
“ guished by smell or tast, and yet he adds nothing  
“ to it that can possibly be suspected to participate of  
“ that Nature: But indeed all Volatile Salts are so  
“ alike, that it is not easy to distinguish them in any  
“ respect.

---



T H E  
H I S T O R Y  
Of Making  
G U N - P O W D E R.

“THE materials of *Gun-Powder* are, *Salt-Peter*,  
“*Brimstone*, and *Coal*; the *Peter* and *Brim-*  
“*stone* must be both refined if you mean to make  
“good *Powder*, and the *Coal* must be *Withy* and *Al-*  
“*der* equal parts; for *Withy* alone is counted too  
“soft, and some do commend *Hazle* alone to be as  
“good as the other two.

“The whole Secret of the Art consists in the pro-  
“portion of the Materials, the exact mixture of them,  
“that in every the least part of *Powder* may be found  
“all the Materials in their just proportion; then the  
“Corning or making of it into Grains; and lastly the  
“Drying and Dusting of it.

“The Proportion is very differently set down by  
“several Authors; *Baptista Porta* tells us the ordina-  
“ry *Powder* is made of Four parts of *Peter*, one of  
“*Sulphur*, and one of *Withy* *Coal*: But the best *Powder*  
“of 6, or 8. of *Peter*, and one a piece of the other,  
“which agrees pretty well with *Bonfadini* a late *Ita-*  
“*lian* Writer, in his Book of the Art of *Shooting flying*,  
“where to make the best *Gun-Powder* he prescribes  
“Seven parts of *Peter*, one of *Brimstone*, and of *Ha-*  
“*zle* *Coal* an ounce less in every pound: *Cardan*  
“says; *Constat ex tribus Halinitri partibus, duabus*  
“*Saligni*



“ *Saligni Carbonis atque una Sulphuris, Convenitque*  
 “ *magnis Machinis: Sed Mediocribus Halinitri partes*  
 “ *decem, Saligni carbonis tres, Sulphuris duas, par-*  
 “ *vis verò Halinitri partes decem; Carbonis ligni nucis*  
 “ *Avellonæ sine nodis, tum Sulphuris partem unam sin-*  
 “ *gularem: Langius appoints three of Peter, two of*  
 “ *Withy Coal, and one of Brimstone: The English*  
 “ Author of Fire-Works sayes, that the proportions  
 “ in *England* to make good, indifferent, and ordinary  
 “ *Powder* is, 5.4. and 3. parts of *Peter*, to two of Coal  
 “ and one of *Brimstone*. Our *English* Work-men are  
 “ generally so curious of their secret, that I could not  
 “ obtain the proportion of them without a promise of  
 “ Secrecy: But when all is done their secret is not so  
 “ much the way to make the best *Powder*, as the  
 “ best way to get most mony by it; by subtracting  
 “ from the *Peter*, and making up weight with the  
 “ Coal; when indeed there is so great a Latitude,  
 “ that provided the Materials be perfectly mixt, you  
 “ make good *Powder* with any of the proportions a-  
 “ bove mention'd; but the more *Peter* you allow it,  
 “ it will still be the better, till you come to observe  
 “ Eight parts.

“ The next thing after the proportion, is the mix-  
 “ ture, about which most of the workmens time and  
 “ pains is bestowed: For first in a Horse-mill with  
 “ two stones (like that with which they grind their  
 “ Materials at the *Glass-house*) moving upon a Mar-  
 “ ble bottom, which is edged with boards set sloap-  
 “ ing, that what slips from under the stones may slide  
 “ back again.

“ They grind the Brimstone and Coal each of them  
 “ apart by themselves as fine as possibly they can;  
 “ then they sift each of them apart by themselves:  
 “ The



“ The Brimstone is sifted thorow Tiffany in a Bolt-  
 “ ing-mill, such as the Bakers use for wheat-flower:  
 “ The Coal is sifted thorow Lockram, in a bag made  
 “ like a shirt sleeve; for the convenience of the  
 “ Work-man it is done in a close Bin, with only two  
 “ holes for him to put his arms in and shake the bag  
 “ about. Whatsoever of each material is not small  
 “ enough to sift thorow, is brought again to the Mill  
 “ to be new ground.

“ As for the *Peter*, that must in the Copper be dissol-  
 “ ved in as much water as will just take it up, and then  
 “ the water must be boyled away till the *Peter* comes  
 “ to the thickness of hasty-pudding. The reason of  
 “ this operation is, because when the *Peter* is thus  
 “ soft, the other materials will the easilier incorporate  
 “ with it, and in the next place it will not wear the  
 “ wooden pestles so much when it comes to the Mill,  
 “ as when it is hard and dry.

“ When the Materials are in this readiness, they  
 “ are weighed (only the *Peter* is weighed before it is  
 “ put to dissolve in the Copper) and by proportion  
 “ are carried to the mingling Trough, which is made  
 “ of boards, like a great Chest without a cover, being  
 “ about eight foot long, four broad, and three foot  
 “ high. The Coal is laid in first, the Brimstone next,  
 “ and the *Peter* at top of all; Then two men with  
 “ shovels stir and mingle them together for an hour,  
 “ and then 'tis ready for the Mill.

“ The Powder-mills are seldom made to move  
 “ with any thing but water: The great water-wheel  
 “ is made like that of an ordinary water-wheel, ei-  
 “ ther over-shot or under-shot, according to the  
 “ quantity of water they have: to the *axis* of this  
 “ wheel, a little way within the Mill, is fastned a  
 “ lesser.



“lesser wheel called the Spar-wheel, with strong  
 “Cogs, which in their motion round, take hold of  
 “the round staves of another wheel of about the  
 “same diameter, set a little way above it, and fastned  
 “to the end of a beam of 15 or 16 foot long, laid  
 “parallel to the Horizon, with an iron gudgeon at  
 “the other end of it, to facilitate its motion round :  
 “This beam is called the round beam ; out of it  
 “come a certain number of arms of about nine inch-  
 “es long, and three inches broad, which in their go-  
 “ing round meet with other lesser armes (called  
 “Tapes) coming out of the Pestles (for so they call  
 “certain small quarters of Timber placed perpendi-  
 “cular to the Horizon, about nine foot long and four  
 “inches broad ; they are set in a slight frame to keep  
 “them steady) ; by these small arms the Pestles are  
 “lifted up about two foot and a half, and then let  
 “fall into a strong wooden Trough set under them,  
 “wherein the powder is put to be pounded.

“Every Mill hath two Troughs, and about sixteen  
 “Pestles : every Pestle hath fastned to the lower end  
 “of it a round piece of *Lignum Vitæ*, of about five  
 “inches long and three and a half diameter ; and in-  
 “to the bottom of the Trough, just where the Pestle  
 “is to fall, is let in another piece of *Lignum Vitæ*, of  
 “the fashion and bigness of an ordinary Bowl,  
 “split according to its longest diameter : The Pestles  
 “are not lifted up all together, but alternatively, to  
 “make the Powder turn the better in the working ;  
 “and for the same reason round Troughs are counted  
 “better than square.

“To make excellent Powder it ought to be  
 “wrought thus thirty hours ; but of late they will  
 “not afford it above eighteen or twenty hours : once  
 “in



“ in eight hours they use to moisten the Powder with  
 “ a little fair water ; others who are more curious,  
 “ put water something thickned with quick-lime ; o-  
 “ thers use White-wine Vinegar ; others *Aqua-vitæ* :  
 “ But if it be not moistned with something once in  
 “ eight hours, the Powder will grow dry, and in half  
 “ an hour after it will take fire. As soon as the Pow-  
 “ der grows dry, you may find it, though at a di-  
 “ stance, by the noise of the Mill ; for then the Pestles  
 “ will rebound from the bottom of the Trough and  
 “ make a double stroak. The only danger to the  
 “ Mill is not from the Trough ; for many times the  
 “ iron Gudgeons grow hot for want of greasing, and  
 “ then the dust that flies about will be apt to fire, and  
 “ so the Mill blows up.

“ From the Mill the Powder is brought to the  
 “ Corning-house, of a middle temper between moist  
 “ and dry. The way of corning it is with two hair  
 “ Sieves joyn'd together, the upper Sieve inclosing  
 “ some part of the hoop of the lower Sieve : The  
 “ upper Sieve hath holes of the size you will have  
 “ the Powder grained at ; the holes of the lower  
 “ Sieve are much lesser : The upper Sieve they call  
 “ their corning Sieve, the lower their wet Dust-  
 “ er : They lay the Powder upon the upper Sieve  
 “ some two inches thick ; upon that a piece of heavy  
 “ wood made like a Trencher, of about eight inches  
 “ diameter and two and a half in thickness, called a  
 “ Runner, which when the Sieve is moved, by its  
 “ weight and motion forces the Powder thorow the  
 “ upper Sieve, and that corns it. Then the lower  
 “ Sieve receives the Powder, and lets the dust go  
 “ thorow into a Bin, over which the Sieve is shaken,  
 “ called the Dusting-Bin.

N n

“ When



“When the Powder is thus corned, it is laid about  
 “an inch and half thick on the drying Sieves,  
 “which are made of coarse Canvase fastned to slight  
 “frames of Deal about an ell long and some twenty  
 “inches broad ; and thus it is carried into Stoves to  
 “dry.

“The Stove is commonly a little Room about  
 “eighteen or twenty foot square, with ranges of small  
 “Firr poles about two foot one above another, to lay  
 “the drying Sieves upon, but only on that side the  
 “fire is made. Besides a glass window to give light,  
 “there must be a small lover hole at the top of the  
 “Room, to let out the steam, else the Powder will not  
 “only be the longer a drying, but often by the return  
 “of the steam on the Sieves, the top of the Powder  
 “will be so crufted that the lower part will not dry.  
 “The Rome is heated by an Iron of about a yard high  
 “and half a yard broad, cast in the form of an Arch  
 “equal to a Semy-quadrant, and placed in the back  
 “of a Chimney, the fore part whereof is like a Fur-  
 “nace ; and to avoid danger, opens into another lit-  
 “tle Room apart called the Stoke-hole.

“The Powder is brought into the Stove before it  
 “be heated, and is not taken out again till the Stove  
 “be cold ; and about eight hours is required to the  
 “drying of it. In hot Countries the Sun is the best  
 “Stove, and a great deal of danger and charges that  
 “way avoided.

“After the Powder is dried, it is brought again to  
 “the Corning-house, where it is again sifted over  
 “the dusting Bin in other double Sieves, but without  
 “any Runners. These Sieves have both of them  
 “smaller holes than the former : The upper Sieve is  
 “called the Separater, and serves to divide the great  
 “corns



“corns from the lesser; the great corns are put by  
 “themselves, and serve for Cannon Powder: The  
 “lower Sieve is called the dry Duster, and retains  
 “the small corns (which serve for Musquet and Pistol)  
 “and lets fall the dust into the bin, which is to be  
 “mingled with fresh Materials, and again wrought  
 “over in the Mill.

“So that good Powder differs from bad (besides  
 “the well working and mingling of the Materials)  
 “in having more *Peter* and less Coal; and lastly, in  
 “the well dusting of it.

“The last work is to put the Powder into Barrels;  
 “every Barrel is to contain five score weight of Pow-  
 “der, and then 'tis ready for sale.

---

N n 2      A N

---



AN  
 APPARATUS  
 TO THE  
 HISTORY  
 Of the Common Practices of  
 DYING.

By Sir *WILLIAM PETTY*.

“ I were not incongruous to begin the History  
 “ with a Retrospect into the very nature of  
 “ Light it self (as to inquire whether the same  
 “ be a Motion or else a Body;) nor to premise some  
 “ Theorems about the Sun, Flame, Glow-worms,  
 “ the eyes of some Animals, shining Woods, Scales  
 “ of some Fishes, the dashing of the Sea, stroaks  
 “ upon the eyes, the *Bolonian* Slate (called by some  
 “ the Magnet of Light) and of other light and lucid  
 “ bodies.

“ It were also not improper to consider the very  
 “ essentials of Colour and Transparencies (as that the  
 “ most transparent bodies, if shaped into many an-  
 “ gles, present the eye with very many colours;)  
 “ That bodies having but one single superficies, have  
 “ none at all, but are suscipient of every colour laid  
 “ before



“before them; That great depths of Air make a  
 “Blew, and great depths of Water a Greenish co-  
 “lour; That great depths or thickneses of colour-  
 “ed Liquors do all look Blackish (red Wine in a  
 “large Conical Glas being of all reddish colours  
 “between black at the top and white at the bot-  
 “tom.)

“That most Vegetables, at one time or other, are  
 “greenish; and that as many things passing the Sun  
 “are blackned, so many others much whitened by  
 “the same: Other things are whitened by acid  
 “Fumes, as red Roses and raw Silks by the smoak  
 “of Brimstone.

“Many Mettals, as Steel and Silver, become of va-  
 “rious colours and Tarnish by the air, and by several  
 “degrees of heat.

“We might consider the wonderful variety of co-  
 “lours appearing in Flowers, Feathers; and drawn  
 “from Mettals, their Calces and Vitrifications; and  
 “of the colours rising out of transparent Liquors ar-  
 “tificially mixed.

“But these things, relating to the abstracted nature  
 “of colours, being too hard for me, I wholly de-  
 “cline; rather passing to name (and but to name)  
 “some of the several sorts of Colorations now com-  
 “monly used in Humane affairs, and as vulgar Trades  
 “in these Nations; which are these: *viz.*

1. “There is a whitening of Wax, and several  
 “sort of Linen and Cotton Cloathes, by the Sun,  
 “Air, and by reciprocal effusions of Water.

2. “Colouring of Wood and Leather by Lime,  
 “Salt, and Liquors, as in Staves, Canes, and Marble  
 “Leathers.

3. “Colouring of Paper, *viz.* Marbled Paper, by  
 “distempering;



“ distempering the colours with Ox-gall, and applying them upon a stiff gummed Liquor.

4. “ Colouring, or rather Discolouring the colours of Silks, Tiffanies, &c. by Brimstone.

5. “ Colouring of several Iron and Copper work, into Black, with Oyl.

6. “ Colouring of Leather into Gold-colour, or rather Silver leaves into Gold by Varnishes, and in other cases by Urine and Sulphur.

7. “ Dying of Marble and Alabaster with heat and coloured Oyls.

8. “ Colouring Silver into Brass with Brimstone or Urine.

9. “ Colouring the Barrels and Locks of Guns into Blew and Purple with the temper of Small-coal heat.

10. “ Colouring of Glass (made of Sands, Flints, &c.) as also of Crystals and Earthen Ware, with the rusts and solutions of Metals.

11. “ The colouring of live Hair, as in *Poland*, Horse and Mans Hair; as also the colouring of Furrs.

12. “ Enameling and Anealing.

13. “ Applying Colours as in the Printing of Books and Pictures, and as in making of playing Cards; being each of them performed in a several way.

14. “ Gilding and Tinning with *Mercury*, *Block-Tin*, *Sal-Armoniack*.

15. “ Colouring Metals, as Copper with *Calamy* into Brass, and with *Zink* or *Spelter* into Gold, or into Silver with *Arsenick*: And of Iron into Copper with *Hungarian Vitriol*.

16. “ Making Painters Colours by preparing of Earth,



“ Earth, Chalk, and Slates ; as in *Umber*, *Oker*, *Cul-*  
 “ *len-earth*, &c. as also out of the Calces of Lead, as  
 “ *Ceruse* and *Minium* ; by Sublimates of Mercury and  
 “ Brimstone, as in *Vermilion* ; by tinging of white  
 “ Earths variously, as in *Verdeter*, and some of the  
 “ *Lakes* ; by concrete Juyces or *Fæculæ*, as in *Gam-*  
 “ *brugium*, *Indico*, *Pinks*, *Sap-green*, and *Lakes* : As  
 “ also by Rusts, as in *Verdegrease*, &c.

17. “ The applying of these colours by the adhe-  
 “ sion of Ox-gall, as in the Marbled Paper aforesaid ;  
 “ or by Gum water, as in Limning ; or by clammy  
 “ drying Oyls, (such as are the Oyls of Linseed, Nuts,  
 “ Spike, Turpentine, &c.)

18. “ Watering of *Tabbies*.

19. “ The last I shall name is the colouring of  
 “ Wool, Linnen, Cotton, Silk, Hair, Feathers, Horn,  
 “ Leather, and the Threads and Webs of them with  
 “ Woods, Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Leaves, Salts, Limes,  
 “ Lixiviums, Waters, Heats, Fermentations, Macera-  
 “ tions, and other great variety of Handling : An ac-  
 “ count of all which is that History of Dying we in-  
 “ tend. All that we have hitherto said being but a  
 “ kind of remote and scarce pertinent Introduction  
 “ thereunto.

“ I begin this History by enumerating all the seve-  
 “ ral Materials and Ingredients which I understand  
 “ to be or to have been used in any of the last afore-  
 “ mentioned Colorations, which I shall represent in  
 “ various Methods, *viz.* out of the *Mineral* Family.  
 “ They use Iron and Steel, or what is made or comes  
 “ from them, in all true Blacks (called *Spanish* Blacks)  
 “ though not in *Flanders* Blacks ; *viz.* they use Cop-  
 “ peras, Steel-filings, and Slippe, which is the stuff  
 “ found in the Troughs of Grind-stones, whereon  
 “ Edge-



“ Edge-tools have been ground. They also use Pew-  
 “ ter for Bow-dye, Scarlet, viz. they dissolve Bars of  
 “ Pewter in the *Aqua fortis* they use; and make also  
 “ their Dying-kettles or Furnace of this Mettal.

“ *Litharge* is used by some, though acknowledged  
 “ by few, for what necessary reason I cannot learn, o-  
 “ ther than to add weight unto Dyed Silk; *Litharge*  
 “ being a calx of Lead, one of the heaviest and most  
 “ colouring Mettals.

“ I apprehend *Antimony* much used to the same  
 “ purpose, though we know there be a very tingent  
 “ Sulphur in that Mineral, which affordeth variety of  
 “ Colour by the precipitations and other operations  
 “ upon it.

“ *Arsenick* is used in Crimson, upon pretence of  
 “ giving Lustre, although those who pretend not to  
 “ be wanting in giving Lustre to their Silks, do utter-  
 “ ly disown the use of *Arsenick*.

“ *Verdegrease* is used by Linnen Dyers in their  
 “ Yellow and Greenish Colours, although of it self  
 “ it strike not deeper colour than of pale Straws.

“ Of *Mineral-Salts* used in *Dying*; the chief is  
 “ Allum; the very true use thereof seems to me ob-  
 “ scure enough, notwithstanding all the Narrations  
 “ I could get from Dyers about it: For I doubt,

“ 1. Whether it be used to make Common-water  
 “ a fit *Menstruum*, wherewith to extract the Tingent  
 “ particles of several hard Materials; for I find Al-  
 “ lum to be used with such Materials as spend easy  
 “ enough, as Brasill, Logwood, &c. And withal,  
 “ that the Stuffs to be dyed are first boyled in Allum-  
 “ liquors, and the Allum afterwards (as they say)  
 “ cleared from the said Stuff again, before any Co-  
 “ lour at all be applyed.

“ 2. Whether it be used to scour the *Sordes*, which  
 “ may



“may interpose between the *Coloranda*, and the  
 “Dying Stuff; and so hinder the due adhesion of  
 “the one unto the other: The boyling of several  
 “things first in Allum seeming to tend this way. But  
 “I find this work to be done in Cloth and Rugs, by  
 “a due scouring of the same in the Fulling-mills with  
 “Earth, and in Silk with Soaps, by which they boyl  
 “out the Gums and other *Sordes*, hindring or vitia-  
 “ting the intended Colours.

“3. Whether Allum doth intenerate the Hairs of  
 “Wool, and Hair-stuff, as Grograins, &c. Where-  
 “by they may the better, receive and imbibe their  
 “Colours? Unto which opinion I was led by the  
 “Dyers; saying, that after their Stuffs were well  
 “boyled in Allum, that they then cleared them of  
 “the Allum again: But we find the most open Bo-  
 “died-Cottons and Silks, to have Allum used upon  
 “them; as well as the harder Hairs. Nor is Allum  
 “used in many Colours, *viz.* In no Woad or Indico  
 “Blews; and yet the Stuffs Dyed Blew, are with-  
 “out any previous inteneration quickly tinged;  
 “and that with a slight and short immersion thereof  
 “into the Blew fat.

4. “Whether it contribute to the Colour it self,  
 “as Copperas doth to Gals, in order to make a black;  
 “or as Juice of Lemmons doth to Cochineel in the  
 “*Incarnadives*; or as *Aqua-Fortis* impregnated with  
 “Pewter, doth in the Row-Scarlet, changing it from  
 “a red Rose-Crimson to flame Colour. This use is  
 “certainly not to be denyed to Allum in some cases;  
 “but we see in other cases, that the same Colours may  
 “be Dyed without Allum, as well as with it, though  
 “neither so bright and lively, nor so lasting.

5. “Wherefore Fifthly, I conclude (as the most  
 O O “probable

*intenerate  
 to make  
 tender, to  
 soften, to  
 render fit  
 for taking  
 dye.*



“probable opinion) that the use of Allum is to be a  
 “*Vinculum* between the Cloth and the Colour, as  
 “clammy-Oyls and Gum-waters are in Painting and  
 “Limming; Allum being such a thing, whose particles  
 “and *Aculei* dissolved with hot Liquors will stick to  
 “the Stuffs, and pitch themselves into their Pores; and  
 “such also, as on which the particles of the Dying  
 “Drugs will also catch hold, as we see the particles  
 “of Copperas and other Crystallizing materials, do  
 “of Boughs and Twigs in the Vessel, where such  
 “Crystallization is made. A second use I imagine  
 “of Allum in Dying, to be the extracting or drying  
 “up of some such particles, as could not consist with  
 “the Colour to be superinduced, for we see Allum  
 “is used in the dressing of *Alutās* or white Leather,  
 “the which it dryeth, as the Salt of Hen-dung doth  
 “in Ox-hides, and as common Salt doth in preserva-  
 “tion of Flesh-meats; for we know, a Sheep-skin  
 “newly flayed could not be Colour’d as Brasils are,  
 “unless it were first dressed into Leather with Allum,  
 “&c. which is necessary to the Colour, even although  
 “the Allum be, as it is, cleared out of the Leather  
 “again, before the said Colouration, with Bran,  
 “yelks of Eggs, &c. Wherefore as Allum, as it  
 “were by accident, makes a wet raw skin to take a  
 “bright Colour by extracting some impedimental  
 “particles out of it; so doth it also out of other ma-  
 “terials, though perhaps less discernably.

“Another use I suppose of Allum, which is to  
 “brighten a Colour: For as we see the finest and  
 “most Glassie materials to make the most orient  
 “Colours, as Feathers, Flowers, &c. So certainly  
 “if by boyling Cloth in Allum, it become incrusta-  
 “ted with particles, as it were of Glass, the tinging  
 “of



“ of them yields more brightness, than the tinging of  
 “ a Scabrous matter, (such as unallumed Cloth is)  
 “ can do. *Analogous* hereunto I take the use of Bran,  
 “ and Bran-liquors in Dying to be; for Bran yielding  
 “ a most fine flower (as we see in the making of white-  
 “ Starch;) I conceive that this flower entring into  
 “ the pores of the Stuff, levigates their *Superficies* and  
 “ and so makes the Colour laid on it, the more beau-  
 “ tiful, just as we see, that all woods, which are to  
 “ be guilded are first smoothned over with white Co-  
 “ lours, before the Gold be laid on.

“ And indeed all other Woods are filled, not only  
 “ as to their greater holes and Asperities, with *Putty*;  
 “ but also their smaller Scabrities are cured by pri-  
 “ ming Colours, before the Ultimate Colour intend-  
 “ ed be laid thereon.

“ The next Mineral Salt is *Salt-Peter*, not used by  
 “ ancient Dyers, and but by few of the modern.  
 “ And that not, till the wonderfull use of *Aqua-fortis*  
 “ (whereof *Salt-Peter* is an ingredient) was observ-  
 “ ed in the Bow-Scarlet: Nor is it used now, but to  
 “ brighten Colours by back-boyling them; for which  
 “ use *Argol* is more commonly used. Lime is much  
 “ used in the working of blew-fats, being of Lime-  
 “ stone calcined and called *Calke*, of which more  
 “ hereafter.

“ Of the *Animal* family are used about Dying,  
 “ *Cochineel* (if the same be any part of an *Animal*)  
 “ Urine of labouring men, kept till it be stale and  
 “ stinking; Honey, Yelks of Eggs, and Ox-gall. The  
 “ three latter so rarely; and as the conceits of par-  
 “ ticular Work-men, and for Collateral uses (as to  
 “ increase weight, promote fermentation, and to  
 “ scour, &c.) That I shall say very little more of them



“in this place, only saying of Urine that it is used to  
 “scour, and help the fermenting and heating of  
 “Woad; it is used also in the blew-fats instead of  
 “Lime: It dischargeth the yellow (of which and  
 “blew, most Greens are compounded) and there-  
 “fore is alwayes used to spend *Weld* withal. Lastly,  
 “the stale Urine, or old mudd of pissing places, will  
 “colour a well scoured small piece of Silver, into a  
 “Golden colour, and it is with this (and not at all  
 “with the Bath-water) wherewith the Boys at *Bath*  
 “colour single pence; although the generality be-  
 “lieve otherwise. Lastly it seems to me, that Urine  
 “agreeth much in its Nature with *Tartarous Lixivia*;  
 “not only because Urine is a Lye made of Vegeta-  
 “bles in the body of *Animals*; nor because in the  
 “Receptacles of Urine, *Tartarous* stones are bred  
 “like as in Vessels of Wine; nor because Urine dis-  
 “charges and abrades Colours as the *Lixivia* of *Tar-*  
 “*tar*, or the deliquated Salts of *Tartar* do; but be-  
 “cause *Tartar* and *Sulphur-Lixivia* do colour the  
 “superficies of Silver, as we affirmed of Urine; and  
 “the difference I make between Urine and *Tartarous*  
 “*Lixivia* is only this, that though the Salts of both  
 “of them seem by their effects in Dying, in a manner  
 “the same; yet that Urine is made and consists of  
 “Salt and Sulphur both.

“Before we enter upon the *Vegetable* materials for  
 “Dying, we may interpose this Advertisement, That  
 “there are two sorts of Water used by Dyers, *viz.*  
 “River-water and Well-water: By the latter I mean  
 “in this place the Pump-water in great Cities and  
 “Towns, which is a harsh Water wherewith one can  
 “scarce wash ones hands, much less scour them clean;  
 “nor will Soap dissolve in it, but remains in rolls and  
 “lumps:



“lumps: moreover the Flesh boyled in it becomes  
 “hard and reddish. The Springs rising out of large  
 “covered spaces (such as are great Cities) yield this  
 “Water, as having been percolated thorow more  
 “ground than other Water, and consequently been  
 “divested of its fatty earthy particles, and more im-  
 “pregnated with saline substances in all the way it  
 “hath passed. The Dyers use this Water in Reds,  
 “and in other colours wanting restringency, and in  
 “the Dying of Materials of the flacker Contextures,  
 “as in Callico, Fustian, and the several species of Cot-  
 “ton-works. This Water is naught for Blews, and  
 “makes Yellows and Greens look rusty

“River-water is far more fat and oylie, sweeter,  
 “bears Soap; that is, Soap dissolves more easily in it,  
 “rising into froth and bubbles, so as the Water thick-  
 “ens by it. This Water is used in most cases by Dy-  
 “ers, and must be had in great quantities for washing  
 “and rinsing their Cloathes after Dying.

“Water is called by Dyers White Liquor; but  
 “there is another sort of Liquor called Liquor abso-  
 “lutely, and that is their Bran-liquor, which is one  
 “part of Bran and five of River-water, boyled toge-  
 “ther an hour, and put into leaden Cisterns to settle.  
 “This Liquor when it turns sour is not good, which  
 “sourness will be within three or four days in the  
 “Summer time. Besides the uses afore-named of  
 “this Liquor, I conceive it contributes something to  
 “the holding of the Colour; for we know Starch,  
 “which is nothing but the flower of Bran, will make  
 “a clinging Paste, the which will conglutinate some  
 “things, though not every thing; viz. Paper, though  
 “neither Wood nor Mettals. Now Bran-liquors are  
 “used to mealy dying Stuffs, such as *Mather* is, being  
 “the



“ the Powder or *fecula* of a Root ; So as the flower  
 “ of the Bran being joyned with the *Mather*, and  
 “ made clammy and glutinous by boyling, I doubt  
 “ not but both sticking upon the *villi* of the Stuff Dy-  
 “ ed, the *Mather* sticks the better by reason of the  
 “ starchy pastiness of the Bran-flower joyned with  
 “ it.

“ Gums have been used by Dyers about Silk, *viz.*  
 “ *Gum Arabick*, *Gum Dragant*, *Mastick*, and *Sanguis*  
 “ *Draconis*. These Gums tend little to the tincture  
 “ of the said Silk, no more than Gum doth in ordina-  
 “ ry writing Ink, which only gives it a consistence to  
 “ stay just where the Pen delivers it, without run-  
 “ ning abroad uncertainly : So Gum may give the  
 “ Silk a glassiness, that is, may make it seem finer, as  
 “ also stiffer ; so as to make one believe the said stiff-  
 “ ness proceeded from the quantity of Silk close wo-  
 “ ven : And lastly to increase weight ; for if an ounce  
 “ of Gum, worth a penny, can be incorporated into a  
 “ pound of Silk, the said penny in the Gum produ-  
 “ ceth three shillings, the price of an ounce of Silk.  
 “ Wherefore we shall speak of the use of each of the  
 “ said four Gums, rather when we treat of Sising and  
 “ Stiffening, than now, in a Discourse of Dying,  
 “ where also we may speak of Honey and Molasses.

“ We refer also the Descriptions of Fullers-earth,  
 “ Soaps, Linseed-oyl, and Ox-galls, unto the head of  
 “ Scouring, rather than to this of Dying.

“ Wines and *Aqua-vitæ* have been used by some  
 “ particular Artists ; but the use of them being nei-  
 “ ther constant nor certain, I omit further mention of  
 “ them. The like I say of Wheaten-flower and  
 “ Leaven.

“ Of *Cummin-seed*, *Fenugreek-seed*, *Senna*, and *A-*  
 “ *garick*,



“garick, I have as yet no satisfactory accompt.

“Having spoken thus far of some of the Dying  
“stuffs, before I engage upon the main, and speak  
“more fully of those which have been but slightly  
“touched upon already, I shall more Synoptically  
“here insert a Catalogue of all Dying Materials, as  
“well such as I have already treated upon, as such as  
“I intend hereafter to describe.

“The three peculiar Ingredients for Black are  
“Copperas, filings of Steel, and Slippe.

“The Restraining binding Materials are Alder,  
“Bark, Pomegranate Pills, Wallnut rinds and roots,  
“Oaken Sapling Bark, and Saw-dust of the same;  
“Crab-tree Bark, Galls, and Sumach.

“The Salts are Allum, Argol, Salt-peter, *Sal Ar-*  
“*moniack*, Pot-ashes, and Stone-lime; unto which  
“Urine may be enumerated as a liquid Salt.

“The Liquors are Well-water, River-water, Wine,  
“*Aqua-vitæ*, Vinegar, juyce of Lemmon, and *Aqua-*  
“*fortis*: There is Honey used, and Molasses.

“Ingredients of another *Classis* are Bran, Wheat-  
“en-flower, Yelks of Eggs, Leaven, Cummin-seed,  
“Fenugreek-seed, Agarick, and Senna.

“Gums are *Gum Arabick*, *Dragant*, *Mastick*, and  
“*Sanguis Draconis*.

“The Smecticks or Abstersives are Fullers-earth,  
“Soap, Linseed-oyl, and Ox-gall.

“The other Metals and Minerals are Pewter, Ver-  
“degrease, Antimony, Litharge, and Arsenick.

“But the *Colorantia colorata* are of three sorts, viz.  
“Blew, Yellow, and Red; of which Logwood, old  
“Fustick, and Mather, are the *Polychresta* in the pre-  
“sent & common practices, being one of each sort. The  
“Blews are Woad, Indico, and Logwood: The Yel-  
“lows



“lows are Weld, Wood-wax, and old Fustick, as also  
 “Turmerick now seldom used: The Reds are Red-  
 “wood, Brazel, Mather, Cochineel, Safflowrs, Ker-  
 “mes-berries, and Sanders; the latter of which is  
 “seldom used, and the Kermes not often. Unto these  
 “*Arnotte* and young Fustick, making Orange colours,  
 “may be added, as often used in these times.

“In Cloth Dying wood-foot is of good use.

“Having presented this Catalogue, I come now to  
 “give or enlarge the Description and Application of  
 “some of the chief of them, beginning with Cop-  
 “peras.

“Copperas is the common thing us'd to dye Blacks  
 “withal, and it is the salt of the *Pyrites* stone, where-  
 “with old Iron (having been dissolved in it) is incor-  
 “porated. The filings of Steel, and such small par-  
 “ticles of Edge-tools as are worn away upon the  
 “Grindstone, commonly called Slipp, is used to the  
 “same purpose in dying of Silks (as was said before)  
 “which I conceive to be rather to increase the weight  
 “than for any other necessity; the particles of Cop-  
 “peras being not so heavy and crass as these are: for  
 “else why should not these later-named Materials be  
 “as well used about Cloth, and other cheaper Stuffs?

“We observe, That green Oaken-boards by affri-  
 “ction of a Saw become black; and that a green sour  
 “Apple, cut with a knife, becomes likewise black;  
 “and that the white grease wherewith Coach-wheels  
 “are anointed becomes likewise black, by reason of  
 “the iron boxes wherewith the Nave is lined, besides  
 “the ustulation or affricition between the Nave and  
 “the Axel-tree. Moreover we observe, That an Oak-  
 “en stick, by a violent affricition upon other wood in  
 “a Turning-Lath, makes the same black.

“From



“ From all which we may observe, That the whole  
 “ business of Blacking lies in the Iron, as if the salt of  
 “ the *Pyrites*-stone in Copperas served only to extract  
 “ the same; and withal it seems to lie in a kind of  
 “ findging and ustulation, such as rapid affrictions do  
 “ cause: For Allum seems to be of the same nature  
 “ with Vitriol; and yet in no case that I know of is, it  
 “ is used for black colours: And the black colour  
 “ upon earthen Ware is made with scalings of Iron  
 “ vitrified. Note, That where-ever Copperas is  
 “ used, either Galls, Sumach, Oak-Sapling-barks,  
 “ Alder-bark, Wallnut-rinds, Crabtree-bark, or  
 “ green Oak saw-dust, must be used with it; All  
 “ which things Physicians call Austere and Stiptick.

“ Red-wood must be chopt into small pieces, then  
 “ ground in a Mill between two heavy stons, as corn  
 “ is. It is used also in Dying of Cloth and Rugs,  
 “ and those of the Courser sort: The colour is ex-  
 “ tracted with much and long boyling, and that with  
 “ Galls. The colour it makes is a kind of Brick-co-  
 “ lour Red; it holdeth much better than Brasil. The  
 “ Cloth it dyeth is to be boyled with it: Wherefore  
 “ only such matters as are not prejudiced by much  
 “ boyling are dyed herewith.

Brasil is chopt and ground like as the Red-wood:  
 “ It dyeth a Pink-colour or Carnation, imitating the  
 “ colour of Cochineil the nearest: It is used with  
 “ Allum for the ordinary colour it dyeth; and with  
 “ addition of Pot-ashes, when it is used for Purples.

Brasil steeped in Water giveth it the colour of Clar-  
 “ ret-wine, into which a drop or two of Juyce of  
 “ Lemmons or Vinegar being put, turneth it into the  
 “ colour of Canary-Sack; in which particular it a-  
 “ greeth with Cochineil. This Colour soon staineth,



“ as may appear by the easie change which so small a  
 “ quantity of acid liquor makes upon it. A drop of  
 “ Spirit of Vitriol turneth the infusion of Brasil into a  
 “ purplish violet-colour; even although it hath been  
 “ made yellow before, by the addition of Juyce of  
 “ Lemmons or Vinegar; and is the same effect which  
 “ Pot-ashes also produce, as we said before.

“ *Mather* is a Root cultivated much in *Flanders*:  
 “ There be of it two sorts; *Pipe-Mather*, which is  
 “ the coursest; and *Bale-Mather*, otherwise called  
 “ *Crap-Mather*: This *Mather* used to the best advan-  
 “ tage, dyeth on Cloth a colour the neereſt to our  
 “ Bow-dye, or the new Scarlet; the like whereof  
 “ Safflowr doth in Silk; inſomuch as the colours cal-  
 “ led Baſtard-Scarlets are dyed with it. This colour  
 “ indures much boyling, and is uſed both with Allum  
 “ and Argol; it holdeth well. The brighteſt colours  
 “ dyed with this material are made by over-dying the  
 “ ſame, and then by diſcharging part of it by back-  
 “ boyling it in Argol.

“ *Mather* is uſed with Bran-liquor, inſtead of  
 “ White-liquor or ordinary Water.

“ *Cochineel* is of ſeveral ſorts, viz. *Silveſter* and *Me-  
 “ ſtequa*: This alſo is uſed with Bran-liquor in Pew-  
 “ ter-Furnaces, and with *Aqua-fortis*, in order to the  
 “ Scarlet-dye. It is the colour whereof the like quan-  
 “ tity effecteth moſt in Dying; and Colours dyed  
 “ with it, are ſaid to be dyed in Grain. Rags dyed  
 “ in the dregs of this colour is called *Turnſole*, and 'tis  
 “ uſed to colour Wines; *Cochineel* being counted ſo  
 “ far from an unwholeſom thing, that it is eſteemed a  
 “ Cordial. Any acid Liquor takes off the intenſe  
 “ Redneſs of this colour, turning it towards an O-  
 “ range, Flame, or Scarlet colour: With this colour  
 “ alſo



“ also the *Spanish* Leather and Flocks are dyed which  
 “ Ladies use. The extract or *fecula* hereof makes the  
 “ finest *Lake*.

“ *Arnotto* Dyeth of it self an Orang-colour, is used  
 “ with Pot-ashes upon Silk, Linnen, and Cottons,  
 “ but not upon Cloth, as being not apt to penetrate  
 “ into a thick substance.

“ *Weld*, called in Latin *Luteola*; when 'tis ripe  
 “ (that is to say, in the flower) it Dyeth (with the  
 “ help of Pot-ashes) a deep Lemon colour, like un-  
 “ to *Ranunculus*, or Broom flower; and either by  
 “ the smalness of proportion put into the Liquor, or  
 “ else by the slighter tincture, it Dyeth all Colours  
 “ between White and the Yellow aforesaid.

“ In the use of this material, Dyers use a cross,  
 “ driven down into their Furnace with a screw to  
 “ keep it down, so as the Cloth may have liberty in  
 “ the supernatant Liquor, to be turned upon the  
 “ Winch and kept out with the staves: This weed is  
 “ much cultivated in *Kent*, for the use of the *London*-  
 “ Dyers, it holdeth sufficiently well but against U-  
 “ rine and *Tartarous* Liquors. Painters Pinke is made  
 “ of it.

“ *Wood wax*, or *Genista Tinctoria* (commonly cal-  
 “ led *Graising* weed by the Dyers,) produces the same  
 “ effect with *Luteola*, being used in greater quanti-  
 “ ties: It is seldome made use of as to Silk, Linnen,  
 “ or Cottons, but only as to course-Cloths: It is  
 “ also set with Pot-ashes or Urine, called by the Dy-  
 “ ers *Siggefustick*; of it there be two sorts, the *young*  
 “ and the *old*: *Fustick* is chopt and ground, as the  
 “ other Woods abovementioned are.

“ The *young Fustick* Dyeth a kind of Reddish-  
 “ Orang-colour; the *old*, a Hair-colour with several



“degrees of yellowness between: It is used with  
 “slacked Lime. The Colours Dyed with *old Fu-*  
 “*stick* hold extreamly; and are not to be discharg-  
 “ed, will spend *with* Salts or *without*, and will work  
 “hot or cold.

“*Soot of Wood.* Soot containeth in it self both a  
 “Colour and Salt; wherefore there is nothing add-  
 “ed to it to extract its Colour, nor to make it strike  
 “upon the Stuff to be Dyed; the natural Colour  
 “which it Dyeth of it self, is the Colour of Honey;  
 “but is the foundation of many other Colours upon  
 “Wool and Cloth; for to other things 'tis not  
 “used. *Woad* is made of a Weed, sown upon strong  
 “new-broken Land, perfectly cleered from all stones  
 “and weeds, cut several times by the top-leaves,  
 “then ground, or rather chopt with a peculiar Mill  
 “for that purpose; which being done several times,  
 “it is made up in Balls and dried in the Sun; the  
 “dryer the year is, the better the Woad.

“When it is made up in Balls, it is broken again  
 “and laid in heaps, where if it heat too fast, it is  
 “sprinkled with ordinary water: but if it heat too  
 “slowly, then they throw on it a quantity of Lime,  
 “or Urine. But of the perfect cultivating and cu-  
 “ring of Woad, we shall speak elsewhere.

“*English Woad* is counted the strongest, it is com-  
 “monly tryed by staining of white Paper with it, or  
 “a white Limed wall, and if the Colour be a French-  
 “green it is good.

“*Woad* in use, is used with Pot-ashes commonly  
 “called Ware, which if it be double refin'd, is cal-  
 “led hard Ware (which is much the same with Kelp)  
 “or Sea-weeds, calcin'd and burnt into the hardness  
 “of a stone, by reiterated Calcinations.

“*Lime*



“*Lime*, or *Calke* which is strong Lime, is used to  
 “accelerate the fermentation of the Woad, which  
 “by the help of the same Pot-ashes and warm liquors  
 “kept alwayes so, in three or four dayes will come  
 “to work like a Kive of B er, and will have a blew  
 “or rather greenish froth or flowry upon it, answer-  
 “ing to the Yest of the bive. Now the over quan-  
 “tity of Ware, fretting too much upon the Woad, is  
 “obtunded or dulled by throwing in Bran sometimes  
 “loose, sometimes in Baggs.

“The making and using Woad, is one of the most  
 “mysterious, nice, and hazardous operations in Dy-  
 “ing: It is one of the most lasting Colours that is  
 “Dyed: An intense Woad-Colour is almost black,  
 “that is to say, of a Damson-colour; this Colour is  
 “the foundation of so many others in its degree, that  
 “the Dyers have a certain Scale, or number of Stalls,  
 “whereby to compute the lightness and deepness of  
 “this Colour.

“*Indico* is made of a Weed of the same Nature  
 “with Woad, but more strong; and whereas Woad  
 “is the whole substance of the Herb, *Indico* is only  
 “a mealy concrete juice or *fecula* dried in the Sun,  
 “sometimes made up in flat Cakes, sometimes into  
 “round-balls, there be several sorts of *Indico*.

“*Logwood* is chopt and ground like other of the  
 “Woods abovementioned, it maketh a Purplish-  
 “blew; may be used without Allum: It hath been  
 “esteemed a most false and fading Colour; but  
 “now being used with Galls, is far less complained  
 “of.

General



## General Observations upon

## D Y I N G.

“ First, that all the materials (which of themselves  
 “ do give Colour) are either Red, Yellow, or  
 “ Blew, so that out of them, and the primitive fun-  
 “ damental Colour, White; all that great variety  
 “ which we see in Dyed Stuffs doth arise.

“ 2. That few of the Coloring materials ( as  
 “ Cochineil, Soot, Wood wax, Woad, ) are in their  
 “ outward and first appearance of the same Colour,  
 “ which by the sliest distempers and solutions in  
 “ the weakest *Menstrua*, the Dye upon Cloth, Silk,  
 “ &c.

“ 3. That many of the Colouring materials will  
 “ not yield their Colours without much grinding,  
 “ steeping, boiling, fermenting, or corrosion by pow-  
 “ erful *Menstrua*; as Red-wood, Weld, Woad, Ar-  
 “ notto, &c.

“ 4. That many of the said Colouring materials  
 “ will of themselves give no Colouring at all, as  
 “ Copperas, or Galls, or with much disadvantage,  
 “ unless the Cloth or other Stuff to be Dyed, be as  
 “ it were, first covered or incrustated with some  
 “ other matter, though Colour-less, aforehand, as  
 “ Mather, Weld, Brasil with Allum.

“ 5. That some of the said Colouring materials,  
 “ by the help of other Colour-less Ingredients, do  
 “ strike different Colours from what they would a-  
 “ lone, and of themselves; as Cochineil, Brasil,  
 “ &c.

“ 6. That



“ 6. That some Colours, as Mather, Indico, and  
“ Woad, by reiterated tinctures, will at last become  
“ black.

“ 7. That although Green be the most frequent and  
“ common of natural Colours, yet there is no simple  
“ ingredient, which is now used alone, to Dye Green  
“ with upon any Material; *Sap. green* (being the con-  
“ densated juyce of the *Rhamnous Berry*) being the  
“ neereft; the which is used by Country people.

“ 8. There is no Black thing in use which dyes  
“ black; though both the coal and soot of most things  
“ burnt or scorched be of that colour; and the  
“ blacker, by how much the matter before it was  
“ burnt was whiter, as in the famous instance of  
“ *Ivory black*.

“ 9. The Tincture of some Dying Stuffs will fade  
“ even with lying, or with the Air, or will stain  
“ even with Water; but very much with Wine, Vi-  
“ negar, Urine, &c.

“ 10. Some of the Dyers Materials are used to bind  
“ and strengthen a Colour, some to brighten it, some  
“ to give lustre to the stuff, some to discharge and take  
“ off the colour either in whole or in part, and some  
“ out of fraud, to make the Material Dyed (if cost-  
“ ly) to be heavier.

“ 11. That some Dying Ingredients or Drugs, by  
“ the courseness of their bodies, make the thread of  
“ the dyed Stuff seem courser; and some by shrink-  
“ ing them, smaller, and some by levigating their A-  
“ sperities, finer.

“ 12. Many of the same colours are dyed upon se-  
“ veral Stuffs with several Materials; as *Red-wood*  
“ used in Cloth, not in Silks; *Arnotto* in Silks, not in  
“ Cloth; and may be dyed at several prizes.

“ 13. That



“ 13. That Scowring and Washing of Stuffs to be dyed, is to be done with special Materials; as sometimes with Ox-galls, sometimes with Fullers earth, sometimes with Soap: This latter being pernicious in some cases, where Pot-ashes will stain or alter the colour.

“ 14. Where great quantities of Stuffs are to be dyed together, or where they are to be done with great speed, and where the pieces are very long, broad, thick, or otherwise, they are to be differently handled, both in respect to the Vessels and Ingredients.

“ 15. In some Colours and Stuffs the Tinging Liquor must be boiling; in other cases blood-warm; in some it may be cold.

“ 16. Some Tinging Liquors are fitted for use by long keeping; and in some the vertue wears away by the same.

“ 17. Some Colours or Stuffs are best dyed by reiterated Dippings ever into the same Liquor at several distances of time; and some by continuing longer, and others lesser whiles therein.

“ 18. In some cases the matter of the Vessel wherein the Liquors are heated, and the Tinctures prepared, must be regarded; as the Kettles must be Pewter for Bow-dye.

“ 19. There is little reckoning made how much Liquor is used in proportion to the dying Drugs; the Liquor being rather adjusted to the bulk of the Stuff, as the Vessels are to the breadth of the same: The quantity of dying Drugs being proportioned to the colour higher or lower, and to the Stuffs both; as likewise the Salts are to dying Drugs.

“ Concerning the weight which Colours give to  
“ Silk



“Silk (for in them ’tis most taken notice of, as being  
 “sold by weight, and being a Commodity of great  
 “price :) It is observed, That one pound of raw Silk  
 “loseth four ounces by washing out the Gums and  
 “natural *Sordes*.

“That the same scowred Silk may be raised to  
 “above thirty ounces from the remaining twelve, if  
 “it be dyed black with some Materials.

“The reason why Black colour may be most heavy  
 “dyed, being because all gravitating Drugs may be  
 “dyed black, being all of colours lighter than it:  
 “whereas perhaps there are few or no Materials  
 “wherewith to increase the weight of Silk, which  
 “will consist with fair light colours; such as will ha-  
 “ving been used, as white Arsenick to Incarnadives.  
 “Of a thing truly useful in Dying, especially of Blacks,  
 “nothing increases weight so much as Galls, by reason  
 “whereof Black Silks are restored to as much weight  
 “as they lost by washing out their Gum: Nor is it  
 “counted extraordinary, that Blacks should gain a-  
 “bout four or six ounces in the Dying upon each  
 “pound.

“Next to Galls old Fustick increases the weight  
 “about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in 12.

“Mather about one ounce.

“Weld half an ounce.

“The Blew-fat, in deep Blews of the fifth stall,  
 “gives no considerable weight.

“Neither doth Logwood, Cochineel, nor Arnotto:  
 “Nor doth Copperas it self, where Galls are not.

“I conceive much light would be given to the  
 “Philosophy of Dying, by careful Experiments of  
 “the weight added by each Drug or Salt in Dying of  
 “every colour.



“ *S’ipp* adds much to the weight, and giveth a  
“ deeper Black than *Copperas* it self; which is a good  
“ excuse for the Dyers that use it.

“ I have hitherto but mentioned the several Colo-  
“ rations used in Humane Affairs, Enumerated the  
“ several Materials used in one of them, namely, Dy-  
“ ing; and imperfectly described the several uses and  
“ applications of them in Dying. I have also set  
“ down some general Observations relating to that  
“ whole Trade. It remains now that we describe the  
“ several Vessels, Tools, and Utensils used in the same.  
“ And particularly to shew how any Colour assigned  
“ may be superinduced upon any kind of Material,  
“ as Wool, Linnen, Hair, Feathers, Cotton or Silk:  
“ And with what Advantages or Disadvantages of  
“ Lasting, Brightness, Cheapness, and Variety, &c.  
“ each may be performed. But this being infinite,  
“ and almost unteachable by words, as being incom-  
“ parably more difficult, than how to imitate and  
“ compose any Colour assigned, out of the few, usual-  
“ ly furnishing a Painters palat; I leave the whole to  
“ the further consideration of this Learned Society.

---



THE  
HISTORY  
Of the Generation and Ordering of  
GREEN-OYSTERS,  
Commonly called  
Colchester-Oysters.

“ IN the Month of *May* the *Oysters* cast their Spaun  
“ (which the Dredgers call their Spat ; ) it is  
“ like to a drop of Candle, and about the big-  
“ nefs of a half-penny.

“ The Spat cleaves to Stones, old Oyster-shells,  
“ pieces of Wood, and such like things, at the bot-  
“ tom of the Sea, which they call Cultch.

“ ’Tis probably conjectured, that the Spat in  
“ twenty four hours begins to have a Shell.

“ In the Month of *May* the Dredgers (by the Law  
“ of the Admiralty Court) have liberty to catch all  
“ manner of *Oysters*, of what size soever.

“ When they have taken them, with a knife they  
“ gently raise the small brood from the Cultch, and  
“ then they throw the Cultch in again, to preserve  
“ the ground for the future, unless they be so newly  
“ Spat that they cannot be safely severed from the  
“ Cultch, in that case they are permitted to take the  
“ stone or shell, &c. that the Spat is upon, one Shell  
“ having many times 20 Spats. Qq 2 “ Af-



“ After the Month of *May* it is Felony to carry a-  
 “ way the Cultch, and punishable to take any other  
 “ *Oysters*, unless it be those of size (that is to say) a-  
 “ bout the bigness of an half Crown piece, or when  
 “ the two shells being shut, a fair shilling will rattle  
 “ between them.

“ The places where these *Oysters* are chiefly catcht,  
 “ are called the *Pont-Burnham*, *Malden*, and *Colne*-  
 “ Waters; the latter taking its name from the Ri-  
 “ ver of *Colne*, which passeth by *Colne-Chester*, gives  
 “ the name to that Town, and runs into a Creek of  
 “ the Sea at a place called the *Hythe*, being the Sub-  
 “ urbs of the Town.

“ This Brood and other *Oysters* they carry to  
 “ Creeks of the Sea at *Brickel-Sea*, *Mersey*, *Langno*,  
 “ *Fringrego*, *Wivenho*, *Tolesbury*, and *Salt-coase*, and  
 “ there throw them into the Channel, which they  
 “ call their Beds or Layers, where they grow and fat-  
 “ ten, and in two or three years the smallest Brood  
 “ will be *Oysters* of the size aforesaid.

“ Those *Oysters* which they would have green,  
 “ they put into Pits about three foot deep, in the  
 “ Salt-Marshes, which are overflowed only at Spring-  
 “ tides, to which they have Sluces, and let out the  
 “ Salt-water until it is about a foot and half deep.

“ These Pits from some quality in the Soil coope-  
 “ rating with the heat of the Sun, will become green,  
 “ and communicate their colour to the *Oysters* that  
 “ are put into them in four or five days, though they  
 “ commonly let them continue there six Weeks, or  
 “ two Months, in which time they will be of a dark  
 “ green.

“ To prove that the Sun operates in the greening,  
 “ *Tolesbury* Pits will green only in Summer; but that  
 “ the



“the Earth hath the greater power, *Brickel-sea* Pits  
 “green both Winter and Summer : and for a further  
 “proof, a Pit within a foot of a greening Pit will not  
 “green ; and those that did green very well, will in  
 “time lose their quality.

“The *Oysters* when the Tide comes in lie with their  
 “hollow shell downwards, and when it goes out they  
 “turn on the other side ; they remove not from their  
 “place unless in cold weather, to cover themselves in  
 “the Ouse.

“The reason of the scarcity of *Oysters*, and conse-  
 “quently of their dearness, is, because they are of  
 “late years bought up by the *Dutch*.

“There are great penalties by the Admiralty-  
 “Court, laid upon those that fish out of those grounds  
 “which the Court appoints, or that destroy the  
 “Cultch, or that take any *Oysters* that are not of  
 “size, or that do not tread under their feet, or throw  
 “upon the shore, a Fish which they call a *Five-finger*,  
 “resembling a Spur-rowel, because that Fish gets in-  
 “to the *Oysters* when they gape, and sucks them out.

“The reason why such a penalty is set upon any  
 “that shall destroy the Cultch, is because they find  
 “that if that be taken away the Ouse will increase,  
 “and then *Muscles* and *Cockles* will breed there, and  
 “destroy the *Oysters*, they having not whereon to  
 “stick their Spat.

“The *Oysters* are sick after they have Spat ; but in  
 “*June* and *July* they begin to mend, and in *August* they  
 “are perfectly well : The Male-*Oyster* is black-sick,  
 “having a black substance in the Fin ; the Female  
 “white-sick (as they term it) having a milky substance  
 “in the Fin. They are salt in the Pits, saltier in the  
 “Layers, but saltest at Sea.

In



In Composing *Histories* after this manner, they resolve to proceed, till they have not only obtain'd an *Account* of all the Great, and most substantial *Trades*; but also of all the less *Works*, and Private *Productions*, which are confin'd to some particular *Soyls*, or *Corporations*, or *Families*. As this Stock shall increase, they purpose to make it of General use; either by continual *Printing* the most remarkable of them, or by freely exposing them to the view of all, that desire such *Informations*; provided, that at the same time they receive some, they will also Communicate others: And they have assur'd grounds of *confidence*, that when this *attempt* shall be compleated, it will be found to bring innumerable benefits to all practical *Arts*: When all the secrets of *Manufactures* shall be so discover'd, their *Materials* describ'd, their *Instruments* figur'd, their *Products* represented: It will soon be determin'd, how far they themselves may be promoted, and what new consequences may thence be deduc'd. Hereby we shall see whether all the parts of the most obvious *Crafts* have been brought to perfection; and whether they may not assist each other, more than has been hitherto endeavour'd: Hereby we shall discern the compass, the power, the changes, the degrees, the ages of them all; and speedily understand, whether their effects have been large enough, and the wayes of producing them sufficiently compendious. In short, by this help the worst *Artificers* will be well instructed, by considering the *Methods*, and *Tools* of the best: And the greatest *Inventors* will be exceedingly enlighten'd; because they will have in their view the labours of many men, many places, and many times, wherewith to compare their own. This is the surest, and most



most effectual means, to inlarge the *Invention* : whose Nature is such, that it is apt to increase, not only by mens beholding the *Works* of greater, but of equal, nay of less Wits than themselves.

In the whole progress of this *Narration* , I have been cautious to forbear Commending the labours of any Private *Fellows* of the *Society*. For this, I need not make any *Apology* to them ; seeing it would have been an inconsiderable Honour, to be prais'd by so mean a Writer : But now I must break this *Law*, in the particular case of Dr. *Christopher Wren* : For doing so, I will not alledge the excuse of my *Friendship* to him ; though *that* perhaps were sufficient ; and it might well be allow'd me to take this occasion of Publishing it : But I only do it on the meer consideration of Justice : For in turning over the *Registers* of the *Society* , I perceiv'd that many excellent things, whose first *Invention* ought to be ascrib'd to him, were casually omitted : This moves me to do him right by himself, and to give this separate Account of his indeavours, in promoting the Design of the *Royal Society*, in the small time wherein he has had the opportunity of attending it.

The first instance I shall mention, to which he may lay peculiar claim, is the *Doctrine of Motion*, which is the most considerable of all others, for establishing the first *Principles* of *Philosophy*, by *Geometrical Demonstrations*. This *Des Cartes* had before begun, having taken up some *Experiments* of this kind, upon Conjecture, and made them the first *Foundation* of his whole *Systeme* of *Nature* : But some of his Conclusions seeming very questionable, because they were only deriv'd from the gross Trials of Balls meeting

Sect. XL.  
The Conclusion of this Part.



meeting one another at *Tennis*, and *Billiards*: Dr. *Wren* produc'd before the *Society*, an *Instrument* to represent the effects of all sorts of *Impulses*, made between two hard globous Bodies, either of equal, or of different bigness, and swiftness, following or meeting each other, or the one moving, the other at rest. From these varieties arose many unexpected effects; of all which he demonstrated the true *Theories*, after they had been confirm'd by many hundreds of *Experiments* in that *Instrument*. These he propos'd as the Principles of all *Demonstrations* in *Natural Philosophy*: Nor can it seem strange, that these *Elements* should be of such Universal use; if we consider that *Generation*, *Corruption*, *Alteration*, and all the Vicissitudes of *Nature*, are nothing else but the effects arising from the meeting of little Bodies, of differing Figures, Magnitudes, and Velocities.

The Second *Work* which he has advanc'd, is the *History of Seasons*: which will be of admirable benefit to Mankind, if it shall be constantly pursued, and deriv'd down to *Posterity*. His proposal therefore was, to comprehend a *Diary* of Wind, Weather, and other conditions of the *Air*, as to Heat, Cold, and Weight; and also a *General Description* of the Year, whether contagious or healthful to Men or Beasts; with an Account of *Epidemical Diseases*, of Blasts, Mill-dews, and other accidents, belonging to Grain, Cattle, Fish, Fowl, and Insects. And because the difficulty of a constant *Observation* of the *Air*, by Night, and Day seem'd invincible, he therefore devis'd a *Clock* to be annex'd to a Weather-Cock, which mov'd a rundle, cover'd with Paper, upon which the Clock mov'd a black-lead-Pencil; so that the Observer by the Traces of the Pencil on  
the



the Paper, might certainly conclude, what Winds had blown in his absence, for twelve hours space: After a like manner he contriv'd a *Thermometer* to be its own *Register*: And because the usual *Thermometers* were not found to give a true measure of the extension of the *Air*, by reason that the accidental gravity of the liquor, as it lay higher or lower in the Glass, weigh'd unequally on the *Air*, and gave it a farther contraction or extension, over and above that which was produc'd by heat and cold; therefore he invented a *Circular Thermometer*, in which the liquor occasions no fallacy, but remains alwayes in one height moving the whole *Instrument*, like a Wheel on its *Axis*.

He has contriv'd an *Instrument* to measure the quantities of *Rain* that falls: This as soon as it is full, will pour out it self, and at the years end discover how much Rain has fallen on such a space of Land, or other hard superficies, in order to the *Theory* of *Vapours*, *Rivers*, *Seas*, &c.

He has devis'd many subtil wayes for the easier finding the gravity of the *Atmosphere*, the degrees of drought and moysture, and many of its other accidents. Amongst these *Instruments* there are *Balances* which are usefull to other purposes, that shew the weight of the *Air* by their spontaneous inclination.

Amongst the new Discoveries of the *Pendulum*, these are to be attributed to him, that the *Pendulum* in its motion from rest to rest; that is, in one descent and ascent, moves unequally in equal times, according to a line of sines: That it would continue to move either in *Circular*, or *Eliptical* Motions; and such *Vibrations* would have the same Periods with those that are reciprocal; and that by a complication



of several *Pendulums* depending one upon another; there might be represented motions like the Planetary *Helical Motions*, or more intricate: And yet that these *Pendulums* would discover without confusion (as the *Planets* do) three or four several *Motions*, acting upon one Body with differing *Periods*; and that there may be produc'd a Natural Standard for Measure from the *Pendulum* for vulgar use.

He has invented many ways to make *Astronomical Observations* more accurate and easie: He has fitted and hung *Quadrants*, *Sextants*, and *Radii*, more commodiously than formerly: He has made two *Telescopes*, to open with a joynt like a Sector, by which Observers may infallibly take a distance to half minutes, and find no difference in the same Observation reiterated several times; nor can any warping or luxation of the Instrument hinder the truth of it.

He has added many sorts of *Retes*, *Screws*, and other devises to *Telescopes*, for taking small distances and apparent diameters to Seconds. He has made apertures to take in more or less light, as the Observer pleases, by opening and shutting like the pupil of the eye, the better to fit Glasses to *Crepusculine Observations*: He has added much to the Theory of *Dioptrics*; much to the Manufacture it self of grinding good Glasses. He has attempted, and not without success, the making of Glasses of other forms than Spherical. He has exactly measur'd and delineated the Spheres of the humors in the *Eie*, whose proportions one to another were only guess'd at before. This accurate discussion produc'd the reason, why we see things erected, and that *Reflection* conduces as much to *Vision*, as *Refraction*.

He discours'd to them a Natural and easie Theory of  
*Refraction*,



*Refraction*, which exactly answer'd every *Experiment*. He fully demonstrated all *Dioptrics* in a few Propositions, shewing not only (as in *Keplers Dioptrics*) the common properties of Glasses, but the proportions by which the individual Raies cut the *Axis*, and each other; upon which the Charges (as they are usually called) of *Telescopes*, or the proportion of the Eye-glasses and *Apertures* are demonstrably discover'd.

He has made constant Observations on *Saturn*; and a Theory of that Planet, truly answering all *Observations*, before the printed Discourse of *Hugonius* on that subject appear'd.

He has essay'd to make a true *Selenography* by measure; the *world* having nothing yet but pictures, rather than Surveys or Maps of the *Moon*. He has stated the *Theory* of the Moons Libration, as far as his *Observations* could carry him. He has compos'd a *Lunar Globe*, representing not only the spots, and various degrees of whiteness upon the surface, but the hills, eminencies, and cavities moulded in solid work. The Globe thus fashioned into a true model of the Moon, as you turn it to the light represents all the Menstrual phases, with the variety of appearances that happen from the shadows of the Mountains and Valleys. He has made Maps of the *Pleiades*, and other *Telescopic* Stars; and propos'd Methods to determine the great doubt of the Earths motion or rest, by the small Stars about the Pole to be seen in large *Telescopes*.

In order to *Navigation* he has carefully pursu'd many *Magnetical Experiments*; of which this is one of the noblest and most fruitful of *Speculation*. A large *Terella* is plac'd in the midst of a Plane Board, with a hole in-



to which the *Terella* is half immers'd, till it be like a *Globe*, with the *Poles* in the *Horizon*. Then is the Plane dusted over with steel-filings equally from a Sieve: The Dust by the *Magnetical* virtue is immediatly figur'd into Furrows, that bend like a sort of *Helix*, proceeding as it were out of one *Pole*, and returning into the other: And the whole Plane is thus figur'd like the Circles of a *Planisphere*.

It being a Question amongst the Problems of *Navigation*, very well worth resolving, to what Mechanical powrs the Sailing (against the wind especially) was reducible; he shew'd it to be a Wedge: And he demonstrated, how a transient Force upon an oblique Plane, would cause the motion of the Plane against the first Mover. And he made an *Instrument*, that *Mechanically* produc'd the same effect, and shew'd the reason of Sayling to all Winds.

The *Geometrical Mechanics* of *Rowing*, he shew'd to be a *Veëtis* on a moving or cedent *Fulcrum*. For this end he made *Instruments*, to find what the expansion of Body was towards the hindrance of Motion in a Liquid *Medium*; and what degree of impediment was produc'd, by what degree of expansion: with other things that are the necessary Elements for laying down the *Geometry* of *Sailing*, *Swimming*, *Rowing*, *Flying*, and the *Fabricks* of *Ships*.

He has invented a very curious and exceeding speedy way of *Etching*. He has started several things towards the emendation of *Water-works*. He has made *Instruments* of *Respiration*, and for straining the breath from fuliginous vapours, to try whether the same breath so purify'd will serve again.

He was the first *Inventor* of drawing Pictures by *Microscopical Glasses*. He has found out perpetual, at least



least long-liv'd Lamps, and Registers of Furnaces, and the like, for keeping a perpetual temper, in order to various uses; as hatching of Eggs, Insects, production of Plants, Chymical Preparations, imitating Nature in producing Fossils and Minerals, keeping the motion of Watches equal, in order to *Longitudes* and *Astronomical uses*, and infinite other advantages.

He was the first Author of the Noble *Anatomical Experiment of Injecting Liquors into the Veins of Animals*. An *Experiment* now vulgarly known; but long since exhibited to the Meetings at Oxford, and thence carried by some *Germans*, and publish'd abroad. By this *Operation* divers Creatures were immediately purg'd, vomited, intoxicated, kill'd, or reviv'd, according to the quality of the Liquor injected: Hence arose many new *Experiments*, and chiefly that of *Transfusing Blood*, which the *Society* has prosecuted in sundry Instances, that will probably end in extraordinary Success.

This is a short account of the Principal *Discoveries* which Dr. *Wren* has presented or suggested to this *Assembly*. I know very well, that some of them he did only start and design; and that they have been since carry'd on to perfection, by the Industry of other hands. I purpose not to rob them of their share in the honour: Yet it is but reasonable, that the original *Invention* should be ascrib'd to the true *Author*, rather than the *Finishers*. Nor do I fear that this will be thought too much, which I have said concerning him: For there is a peculiar reverence due to so much excellence cover'd with so much modesty. And it is not Flattery but honesty, to give him his just praise; who is so far from usurping the fame of other men,  
that



that he indeavours with all care to conceal his own.

I have now perform'd my *Promise*, and drawn out of the Papers of the *Society*, an *Epitome* of the chief *Works* they have conceiv'd in their minds, or reduc'd into Practice. If any shall yet think they have not usefully employ'd their time, I shall be apt to suspect, that they understand not what is meant by a *diligent* and *profitable labouring* about *Nature*. There are indeed some men who will still condemn them for being idle; unless they immediately profess to have found out the Squaring of the Circle, or the *Philosophers Stone*, or some other such mighty *Nothings*. But if these are not satisfied with what the *Society* has done, they are only to blame the extravagance of their own Expectations. I confess I cannot boast of such pompous *Discoveries*: They promise no Wonders, nor endeavour after them: Their Progress has been equal, and firm, by Natural degrees, and thorough small things, as well as great: They go leisureably on; but their slowness is not caus'd by their idleness, but care. They have contriv'd in their thoughts, and courageously begun an *Attempt*, which all *Ages* had despair'd of. It is therefore fit that they alone, and not others, who refuse to partake of their burden, should be Judges by what steps, and what pace, they ought to proceed.

Such men are then to be intreated not to interrupt their *Labors* with impertinent rebukes; they are to remember, that the *Subject* of their *Studies* is as large as the *Univers*: and that in so vast an *Enterprise*, many intervals and disappointments must be reckon'd upon. Though they do not behold that the *Society* has already fill'd the world with *perfect Sciences*;  
yet

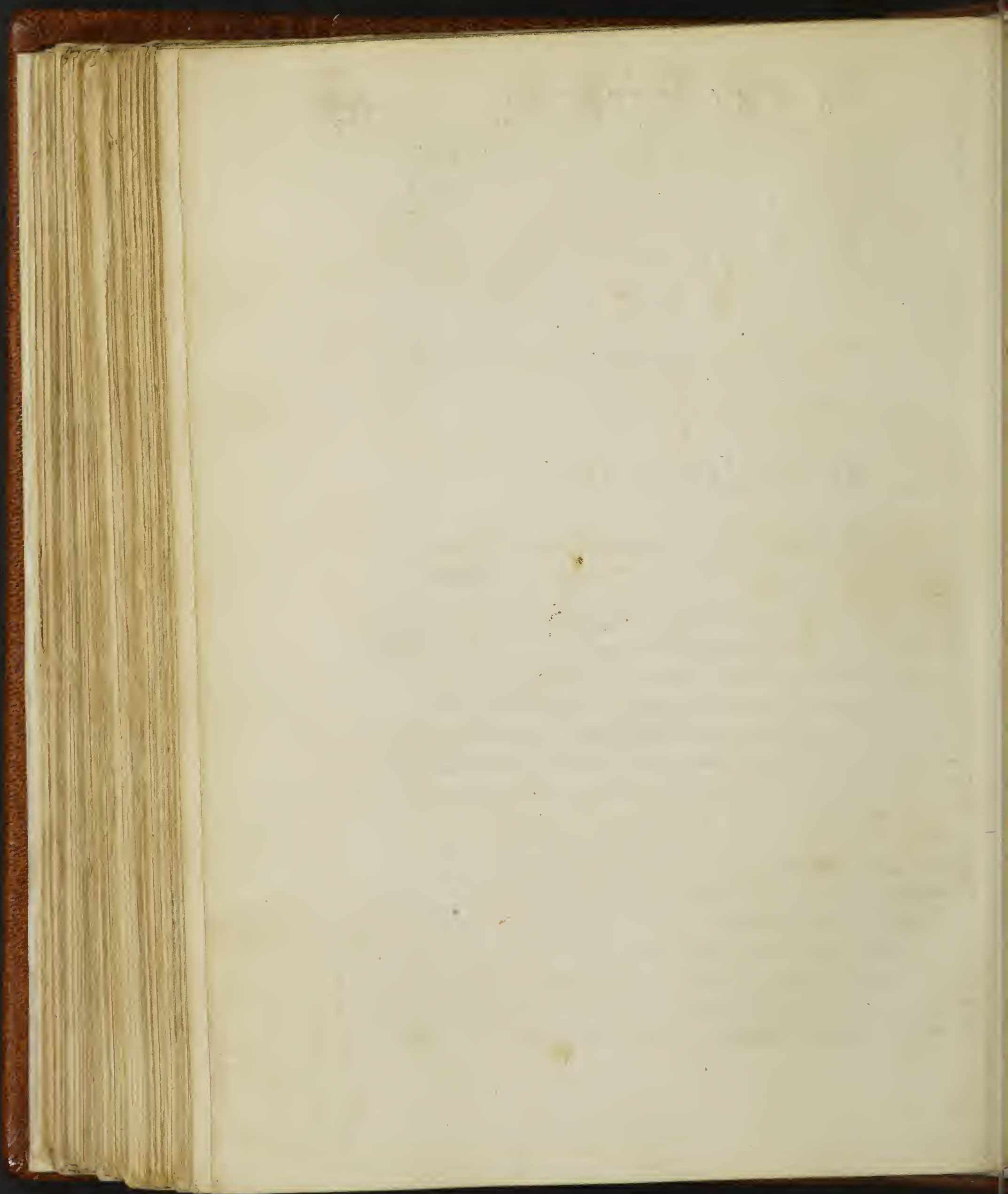


yet they are to be inform'd, that the nature of their *Work* requir'd that they should first begin with *immethodical Collections* and *indigested Experiments*, before they go on to finish and compose them into *Arts*. In which Method they may well be justified, seeing they have the *Almighty Creator* himself for an *Example* : For he at first produc'd a confus'd and scatter'd Light; and reserv'd it to be the *work* of another day, to gather and fashion it into beautiful *Bodies*.

*The End of the Second Part.*

---







THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY.

The THIRD PART.



Hough it be certain, that the promoting of *Experiments* according to this *Idea*, cannot injure the Virtue, or Wisdom of Mens minds, or their former *Arts*, and Mechanical Practices; or their establish'd wayes of life: Yet the perfect innocence of this design, has not been able to free it from the Cavill of the *Idle*, and the *Malicious*; nor from the jealousies of Private Interests. These groundless prejudices of the particular *Professions*, and *Ranks* of Men, I am now in the Last place to remove; and to shew that there is no Foundation for them: To suspect the *Change*, which can be made by this *Institution*; or the new things it is likely to produce.

That it will probably be the Original of many *new things*, I am so far from denying, that I cheerfully acknowledge it. Nor am I frightened at that, which is wont to be objected in this Case, the hazard of *alteration*, and *Novelty*. For if all things that are

S f

new

Señ. I.  
The Subject  
and Division  
of this Third  
Part.



*new* be *destructive*, all the several means, and degrees, by which Mankind has risen to this perfection of *Arts*, were to be condemn'd. If to be the *Author* of *new things*, be a crime; how will the first Civilizers of *Men*, and makers of *Laws*, and Founders of *Governments* escape? Whatever now delights us in the Works of *Nature*, that excels the rudeness of the first Creation, is *New*. Whatever we see in Cities, or Houses, above the first wildness of Fields, and meaness of Cottages, and nakedness of Men, had its time, when this imputation of *Novelty*, might as well have bin laid to its charge. It is not therefore an offence, to profess the introduction of *New things*, unless that which is introduc'd prove pernicious in itself; or cannot be brought in, without the extirpation of others, that are better.

And that *Experimental Knowledge*, will not expose us to these dangers, I am next to declare, in a Universal *Apology* for its intentions, and effects. This was the Third Portion, which I at first reserv'd, for the Conclusion of my Discourse. Yet casting my eyes back, I find, that I have already on several occasions prevented my self; and said many things as I came along, which would have bin more proper for this place. But I desire that my Reader would interpret this to have proceeded from the Nature of my Subject, of which it is hard to Write a plain *History*, without falling sometimes unawares into its *Praise*. And now I will proceed to a fuller, and more solemn *Defence*: In which, I will try to prove, that the increase of *Experiments* will be so far from hurting, that it will be many waies advantageous, above other *Studies*, to the wonted Courses of *Education*; to the Principles, and instruction of the minds of  
men.



Men in general; to the *Christian Religion*, to the Church of *England*; to all *Manual Trades*; to *Physic*; to the *Nobility*, and *Gentry*; and the Universal Interest of the whole *Kingdom*.

In all which *Particulars*, I hope I shall represent this *Model*, to be inoffensive to all the various wayes of Living, already in use: and thereby I shall secure all the Ancient *Proprietors* in their *Rights*: A work as necessary to be done, in raising a new *Philosophy* as we see it is in building a new *London*.

The First prejudice I am to wipe away, concerns Sect. II. the usual wayes of *Education*. For it is an obvious *Experiments will not injure Education* doubt; whether so great a change in *Works*, and *Opinions*, may not have some fatal consequence, on all the former Methods of *Teaching*, which have bin long settled, and approv'd by much Custom. And here many Good Men of severe, and ancient manners, may seem to have reason, when they urge against us; that the Courses of Trayning up of Youth, ought to be still the same; that if they be subverted, or multiply'd, much confusion will follow; and that this our *Universal Inquiry* into things hitherto unquestion'd, can never be made, without disturbing such establish'd *Rules of Discipline*, and *Instruction*.

For a *General Answer* to this, it might suffice to declare, that in this *Institution*, Men are not engag'd in these *Studies*, till the Course of *Education* be fully compleated: that the *Art of Experiments*, is not thrust into the hands of Boyes, or set up to be perform'd by Beginners in the School; but in an Assembly of Men of Ripe years: who while they begin a new *Method* of Knowledge, which shall consist of *Works*, and is therefore most proper for Men:



they still leave to Learners, and Children, the old talkative *Arts* which best fit the younger Age. From hence it must follow, that all the various manners of *Education*, will remain undisturb'd; because the practises of them, and the labors of this, are not appointed to meet in the same *Age*, or *Persons*. But if this will not satisfy our *Adversaries*, let us proceed to consider the different Parts of *Education*: and then we shall be able to make the surer Conjectures, what manner of Influence, *new Experiments* will have upon it.

*Education* Consists in divers Rules, and Practises, whereby men are furnish'd for all the several Courses of Life, to which they may apply themselves. Of these præparatory *Arts*, some concern the *Body*, some the *Mind*. Those of the *Body* have no relation to my present *Argument*: Of those of the *Mind*, some intend the purity, and Ornament of *Speech*: Some the Knowledge of the Actions of former, and present *Times*: Some the Government, and Virtu of our Lives: Some the *Method* of reasoning: Some the skill in the motions and measures of the *Hevens*, and the *Earth*, and all this great Frame of *Visible* things.

Grammar:  
and Rhetor-  
ic.

First then I will make no scruple to acquit *Experimental Philosophy*, from having any ill effects, on the usual *Arts*, whereby we are taught the Purity, and Elegance of *Languages*. Whatever discoveries shall appear to us afresh, out of the hidden things of *Nature*, the same words, and the same waies of Expression will remain. Or if perhaps by this means, any change shall be made herein; it can be only for the better; by supplying mens Tongues, with very many *new things*, to be nam'd, and adorn'd, and describ'd in their discourse.

Nor



Nor can there be any more jealousy concerning the *Moral*, and *Political* Rules of ordering mens lives. But they may still have the same influence, and authority, and may be propos'd to our imitation, by the same præcepts, and arguments, of persuasion. *Moral Philosophy.*

It is also as manifest, that the *Art* of teaching the *Actions* of former Ages; can from hence receive no damage, or alteration. This cannot be otherwise; seeing the Subjects of *Natural*, and *Civil History* do not cross each other; nor does the *New Philosophy* of Nature more interfere, with the *Histories* of *Men*, and *Government*, than the *Old*, of which this doubt was never rays'd. *History.*

Thus far then we are secure. These great, and fundamental Parts of *Education*, the Instruments of mens Expressing, and Ruling their own minds, and searching into the Actions of others, will be unalter'd, whatever new changes of Opinions may arise about *Natural Things*. Let us next go on to consider the *Arts* of *Demonstration*, and *Argumentation*, in which consists one of the most weighty Parts of youthful Studies.

First for all the *Mathematical Sciences*, they will still remain the same, and still continue to be learn'd, and taught, in the same *Systemes*, and *Methods* as before. Nothing that can now be discover'd will subvert, but rather Confirm what is already well-built on those immoveable principles. As they came down to us without detriment, through all the corrupt Times of *Learning*; so they will certainly now continue uncorrupt, at this present, when *Learning* is restor'd. *The Mathematics.*



restor'd. Seing they could not be destroy'd in the *Ignorant Ages*, they will be in no fear, at this time, by this *Institution*, which designs not only to inlarge them, but to promote the same rigid way of *Conclusion* in all other *Natural things*, which only the *Mathematics* have hitherto maintaind.

*Metaphyscis  
and Logic.*

Now then, this whole controversy is reduc'd to the alteration, which the *Logic*, and *physics* of the Ancients, may receive by this change. As for their *Metaphysics*, they scarce deserve to have a place allow'd them in this consideration.

Nor does that prevail with mee, which the Lovers of that *Cloudy Knowledge* are wont to boast, that it is an excellent instrument to refine, and make subtil the minds of men. For there may be a greater Excess in the subtilty of mens wits, than in their thicknes: as we see those threads, which are of too fine a spinning, are found to be more useless, than those which are homespun, and gross.

*Logic* is the *Art* of *Conceiving*, *Arguing*, and *Method*. And notwithstanding all the progress which may happen in *Natural Knowledge*, all the several parts of *Reas'ning*, which it teaches in all manner of business, will continue the same. The operations, and powers of the *mind* will still be the same: they will still be subject to the same errors: they will still use the same degrees of *Arguing* from particular things, to *propositions*, and *conclusions*; and therefore they will still require the same means, and exercises for *direction*. It is not the complaint of the promoters of *Experiments*, that men have bin wanting to themselves, in regulating, disposing, or judging of their own *thoughts*. Nay they rather condemn them, for being wholly  
imployd



employ'd about the *productions* of their own *minds*, and neglecting all the works of *Nature*, that are without them. It cannot therefore be suspected that these *Inquisitive Men*, should busy themselves, about altering the *Art of Discours*, wherein they judge that mankind has bin already rather too Curious, than negligent.

The Last part that I shall mention, of the *Learn- Natural*  
*ing* that is taught, is the *Système* of *Natural Philosophy*. *Philosophy*.  
 And it is in this alone, that I can allow, there will be any alteration made, by this reformation of *Knowledge*. But yet the change will be so advantageous, that I have no reason to dissemble it. I grant indeed that the greatest part of the former Body of *Physicks*, may hereby chance to fall to the ground. But to what sum will the damage amount? What can we lose, but only some few *definitions*, and idle *questions*, and empty *disputations*? Of which I may say as one did of *Metaphors*, *Poterimus vivere sine illis*. Perhaps there will be no more use of Twenty, or Thirty obscure Terms, such as *Matter*, and *Form*, *Privation*, *Entelichia*, and the like. But to supply their want, and infinit variety of *Inventions*, *Motions*, and *Operations*, will succeed in the place of words. The Beautiful Bosom of *Nature* will be Expos'd to our view: we shall enter into its *Garden*, and tast of its *Fruits*, and satisfy our selves with its *plenty*: instead of Idle talking, and wandring, under its fruitless shadows; as the *Peripatetics* did in their first institution, and their Successors have done ever since.

Thus.



Sect. III.  
Experi-  
ments not  
dangerous  
to the Uni-  
versities.

Thus far I have briefly examin'd the influence of *new Experiments*, or all the chief Parts of *Education*. And after all the *Innovation*, of which they can be suspected, we find nothing will be indanger'd, but only the *physics* of *Antiquity*: wherein we also behold, that many things of greater concernment, will arise, to supply the place of what shall be cut away. By this discours, I hope, I have said enough, to manifest the innocence of this *Design* in respect of all the present *Schools of Learning*; and especially our own *Universities*. And it was but just, that we should have this *tenderness*, for the Interest of those magnificent *Seats* of *humane Knowledge*, and *divine*; to which the *Natural Philosophy* of our Nation, cannot be injurious without horrible *ingratitude*; seeing in them it has been principally cherish'd, and reviv'd. From thence the greatest part of our *Modern Inventions* have deduc'd their *Original*. It is true such *Experimental Studies* are largely dispers'd at this time: But they first came forth thence, as the *Colonies* of old did from *Rome*: and therefore as those did, they should rather intend the strength, than the destruction of their *Mother-Cities*.

I confess there have not bin wanting some forward *Affertors* of *new Philosophy*, who have not us'd any kind of *Moderation* towards them: But have presently concluded, that nothing can be well-done in *new Discoveries*, unless all the *Ancient Arts* be first rejected, and their *Nurseries* abolish'd. But the rashness of these mens proceedings, has rather prejudic'd, than advanc'd, what they make shew to promote. They have come as furiously to the purging of *Philosophy*, as our *Modern Zealots* did to the  
Reformation



*reformation of Religion.* And the one Party is as justly to be condemn'd, as the other. Nothing will suffice either of them, but an utter *Destruction, Root and Branch*, of whatever has the face of *Antiquity*. But as the *Universities* have withstood the fierceness of the ones zeal without knowledge; so there is no doubt, but they will also prevail against the violence of the others pretences to *knowledge* without *prudence*.

But now after I have shewn that all the receiv'd forms of *Education* will be safe, I shall make no scruple to add my *conjecture*, that it could be no hindrance to the *minds* of men, if besides those courses of Studies which are now follow'd, there were also trial made of some other more practical ways, to prepare their *minds* for the world, and the businesses of human life. It is not enough to urge against this, that the multiplicity of *Methods* would hinder and confound the Spirits of young men; for it is apparent that nothing more suppresses the *Genius* of *Learners*, than the *formality*, and the *confinement* of the Precepts, by which they are instructed. To this purpose I will venture to propose to the *consideration* of wise men, whether this way of *Teaching* by *Practise* and *Experiments*, would not at least be as beneficial, as the other by *Universal Rules*? Whether it were not as profitable to apply the eyes, and the hands of Children, to see, and to touch all the several kinds of *sensible things*, as to oblige them to learn, and remember the difficult *Doctrines* of general *Arts*? In a word, Whether a *Mechanical Education* would not excel the *Methodical*?

Sect. IV.  
The advantage of an  
Experimental Education.

This certainly is no new device: For it was that  
T t which



which *Plato* intended, when he injoin'd his *Scholars* to begin with *Geometry*; whereby, without question, he design'd, that his *Disciples* should first handle *Material Things*, and grow familiar to visible Objects, before they enter'd on the retir'd *Speculations* of other more abstracted *Sciences*.

According to this counsail of the *Father* of *Philosophers*, it would not be amiss, if before yong *Scholars* be far engag'd in the beaten tracks of the Scholes, the Mysteries of *Manual Arts*, the names of their *Instruments*, the secrets of their *Operations*, the effects of Natural causes, the several kinds of *Beasts*, of *Birds*, of *Fishes*, of *Plants*, of *Stones*, of *Minerals*, of *Earths*, of *Waters*, and all their common *Virtues* and *Qualities*, were propos'd to be the subjects of their first thoughts and observations. It may be here suggested, That the vast number of such particulars will soon overwhelm their tender minds, before they are well establish'd by time, and use. But on the contrary it is evident, that the *Memories* of *Youth* are fitter to retain such sensible images, than those of a fuller age. It is *Memory* that has most vigour in *Children*, and *Judgment* in *Men*: which if rightly consider'd, will confirm what I said, that perhaps we take a præposterous cours in *Education*, by teaching *General Rules*, before *Particular Things*: and that therein we have not a sufficient *Regard*, to the different advantages of *Youth* and *Manhood*. We load the minds of *Children* with *Doctrines*, and *Præcepts*, to apprehend which they are most unfit, by reason of the weakness of their understandings; whereas they might with more profit be exercis'd in the consideration of *visible* and *sensible things*; of whose impressions they are most capable, because of the strength of  
of



of their *Memories*, and the perfection of their *Senses*.

The first years of men being thus freed from any apprehensions of mischief by new *Experiments*: I will now proceed more boldly to bring them in amidst the Throngs, and Crowds of human business; and to declare to all Professions, and practical Lives, that they can receive no ill impressions from them, but that they will be the most beneficial and proper *Studies*, for their præparation and direction. And to this purpose, I will treat of their usefulness, both in respect of mens public practise, and the privat government of their own minds.

As to the first, it has bin an old complaint, that has bin long manag'd by men of business, against many sorts of *Knowledge*, that our thoughts are thereby infected with such conceptions, as make them more unfit for action, than they would have bin, if they were wholly left to the force of their own *Nature*. The common Accusations against *Learning* are such as these; That it inclines men to be unsetled, and contentious; That it takes up more of their time, than men of business ought to bestow; That it makes them *Romantic*, and subject to frame more perfect images of things, than the things themselves will bear; That it renders them overweening, unchangeable, and obstinat; That thereby men become averse from a practical cours, and unable to bear the difficulties of action; That it emploies them about things, which are no where in use in the world; and, That it draws them to neglect and contemn their own present times, by doting on the past. But now I will maintain, that in every one of these dangers

Sect. V.  
The use of  
Experiments  
to a practi-  
cal Life.

Experiments  
free from the  
faults of o-  
ther sorts of  
Learning.



ledge is less to be suspected than any other; That in most of them (if not all) it is absolutely innocent; nay, That it contains the best remedies for the distempers which some other sorts of Learning are thought to bring with them.

SECT. VI.  
The first objection against Learning, That it makes men too disputative.

The first *Objection* against *Know'edge*, of which I shall take notice in the active part of life is this, That it makes men too plentiful in their *thoughts*; too inventive, and cavilling in their *Arguments*; and so rather teaches them to be witty in *objecting*, than ready in *resolving*, and diligent in *performing*. I confess the Ancient *Philosophy* will hardly be able to vindicate it self from this charge: For its chief purpose is to enlarge the fancy, and to fill the head with the matter and artifice of discours. But this cannot any way touch the *Art of Experiments*. That consists not in *Topicks* of reas'ning, but of working: That indeed is full of doubting and inquiry, and will scarce be brought to settle its assent: But it is such a doubting as proceeds on *Trials*, and not on *Arguments*. That does neither practise nor cherish this humor of disputing, which Breaks the force of things by the subtilty of words; as *Seneca* was said to do by his style: It weakens mens arms, and slackens all the sinews of action: For so it commonly happens, that such earnest disputers evaporate all the strength of their minds in arguing, questioning, and debating; and tire themselves out before they come to the *Practise*.

SECT. VII.  
The second, That it takes up too much time.

The next accusation is, That so many intricate paths, and spacious windings of *Learning*, will require more time than can be spar'd by men of active and busy



busy lives. The belief of this has always made a wide divorce between men of *knowledge* and *action*; while both have thought, that they must either be wholly *Scholars*, or wholly men of *business*; and that an excellence in both these courses can never be obtain'd by human wit. 'Tis true indeed, there is no *Knowledge* or *Science* that can be acquitted from being too large, if their *Professors* have not the discretion to know how far to proceed, and what moderation is to be us'd in every *Study*. There is in the least *Art* enough matter, about which if men shall resolve to trouble their brains all their lives, one *question* and *difficulty* will perpetually beget another, and so (as one of the *Ancients* sayes) *Ipsa tractatio & questio quotidie ex se gignet aliquid, quod cum desidiosa delectatione vestiges.*

To this danger perhaps *Experiments* may seem most expos'd, by reason of the infinit multitude of particulars, and innumerable variations of inquiries, that may be made. But the *Royal Society* has prevented this mischief, by the number and succession of those that shall undertake the *work*. They require not the whole time of any of their *Members*, except only of their *Curators*: From the rest they expect no more but what their *business*, nay even their very *recreations* can spare. It is the continuance and perpetuity of such *Philosophical labours*, to which they principally trust; which will both allow a sufficient relaxation to all the particular *laborers*, and will also give good assurance of the happy issue of their *work* at the last: For though that be true, which the Great Physician laments, *That Art is long, and Life is short*; yet many Lives of studious and industrious men in one *Age*, and the succession of many Lives of such men in all future



future Ages, will undoubtedly prove as long as *Art* it self.

SECT. VIII.  
The third  
objection,  
That it  
makes our  
minds Ro-  
mantic.

They farther object against *Learning*, That it makes our minds too *lofty* and *Romantic*, and inclines them to form more perfect imaginations of the matters we are to practise, than the matters themselves will bear. I cannot deny, but a meer contemplative man is obnoxious to this error: He converses chiefly in his Closet, with the heads and notions of things, and so discerns not their bottoms neer and distinctly enough: And thence he is subject to overlook the little circumstances, on which all human actions depend. He is still reducing all things to standing *Doctrines*; and therefore must needs be liable to neglect the opportunities, to set upon business too soon, or too late; to put those things together in his mind, which have no agreement in *Nature*. But this above all is his greatest danger, that thinking it still becomes him to go out of the *ordinary way*, and to refine and heighten the conceptions of the vulgar, he will be ready to disdain all the *Natural* and *easy* ways of *Practice*, and to believe that nothing ought to be done, though never so common, but by some device of *Art*, and trick of unusual *wisdome*.

From these inconveniences the *Experimenter* is secure: He invents not what he does out of himself; but gathers it from the footsteps and progress of *Nature*. He looks on every thing standing equal to it, and not as from a higher ground: He labors about the plain and undigested objects of his senses, without considering them as they are joyn'd into common *Notions*. He has an opportunity of understanding the most natural ways by which all things are produced.



duc'd. He cleerly beholds all the secret accidents and turnings, advantages and failings of *Nature*. He indeavors rather to know, than to admire; and looks upon *admiration*, not as the end, but the imperfection of our *knowledge*.

The next hindrance of *Action*, is an *obstinacy* of *resolution*, and a want of *Dexterity*, to change our apprehensions of things according to occasions. This is the more destructive, because it carries with it the most solemn appearance of *Wisdom*. There is scarce any thing that renders a man so useless, as a pervers sticking to the same things in *all times*, because he has somtimes found them to have bin in season. But now in this, there is scarce any *comparison* to be made, between him who is only a *thinking man*, and a *man of experience*. The first does commonly establish his constant Rules, by which he will be guided: The latter makes none of his *opinions* irrevocable. The one if he mistakes, receives his errors from his *Understanding*; the other only from his *Senses*; and so he may correct, and alter them with more ease. The one fixes his *opinions* as soon; the other doubts as long as he can. The one chiefly strives to be unmovable in his mind: The other to enlarge, and amend his *knowledge*: And from hence the one is inclin'd to be *presumptuous*, the other modest in his *judgement*.

Sect. IX.  
The fourth objection, That it makes men presumptuous & obstinate.

The next pretence, on which men of *Learning* are wont to be vilified, is, that they use to be so much affected, with the pleasant musings of their own thoughts, as to abhor the roughness, and toyl of *business*. This accusation I confess, is not altogether groundless. The solitary imaginations of *Speculative*

Sect. X.  
The fifth objection, That its pleasure draws men off from business.



*culative Men* are of all other the most easy: there a man meets with little stubbornness of matter: he may choose his subject where he likes; he may fashion and turn it as he pleases: whereas when he comes abroad into the world, he must indure more *contradiction*: more *difficulties* are to be overcome; and he cannot always follow his own *Genius*: so that it is not to be wonder'd, that so many *great Wits* have despis'd the labor of a practical cours; and have rather chosen to shut themselves up from the *nois* and *preferments* of the *World*, to convers in the shadow with the pleasant *productions* of their own *fancies*.

And this perhaps is the reason why the most *extraordinary men* of *Arts* in all Ages, are generally observ'd to be the greatest *Humorists*: They are so full of the sweetness of their own *conceptions*, that they become morose, when they are drawn from them, they cannot easily make their minds ductil and pliable to others tempers, and so they appear untractable, and unskilful in *conversation*.

From this I shall also free the *Experimental Philosopher*. The satisfaction that he finds, is not *imaginary*, but *real*: It is drawn from things that are not out of the world, but in it: It does not carry him farther off, but brings him neerer to *Practice*. 'Tis true, that *Knowledge* which is only founded on thoughts and words, has seldom any other end, but the *breeding* and *increasing* of more thoughts and words: But that which is built on *Works* (as his will be) will naturally desire to discover, to augment, to apply, to communicate it self by more *Works*.

Nor can it be thought, that his *mind* will be made to languish by this pleasure of *observation*, and to have any aversion from the difficulty and tediousness of  
of



of human affairs; seing his way of *observation* itself is so *laborious*. It is a good Precept, which is wont to be given, in respect of all sorts of *Exercises*, that they should be at least as hard and toilsom, as that *Art* which we strive to gain by them. And by this rule *Experiments* are an excellent preparation towards any habit or faculty of life whatsoever. For what thing, which can be effected by *mortal Industry*, can seem impossible to him who has been engag'd in these *Studies*, which require such an indefatigable watchfulness? What can overcome his diligence, who has bin able to sustain with patience the *escapes*, the *delaies*, the *labyrinths* of *Nature*? whom the repetition of so many *labors*, so many failings, with which he meets, and so long attendance could not tire?

Another Principal mischief to be avoided, is the conformity of our *Actions* to times past, and not the present. This extravagance is generally imputed to *studious* men; and they cannot be wholly acquitted from it. For while they continue heaping up in their *Memories* the customs of past *Ages*, they fall insensibly to imitate them, without any manner of care how suitable they are to *Times* and *Things*. The grounds of this mistake will be worth our discovering, because in mens opinions it does so much prejudice to the learned part of the *World*. In the ancient *Authors* which they turn over, they find descriptions of *Vertues* more perfect than indeed they were: the *Governments* are represented better, and the waies of life pleasanter than they deserv'd. Upon this, these *Bookish* wise men strait compare what they read with what they see: and here beholding nothing so heroically transcendent, because they are able to mark all

Señ. XI.  
The sixth  
objection,  
That it  
makes men  
regard the  
times past,  
and neglect  
the present.



the *spots*, as well as *beauties* of every thing, that is so close to their sight, they presently begin to despise their own *times*, to exalt the past, to condemn the *virtues* and aggravate the *vices* of their *Country*; not endeavoring to amend them, but by such examples as are now unpracticable, by reason of the alteration of *Men* and *Manners*.

For this defect, *Experiments* are a sovereign cure: They give us a perfect sight of what is before us; they bring us home to our selves; they make us live in *England*, and not in *Athens* or *Sparta*; at this present time, and not three thousand years ago: though they permit us to reflect on what has bin done in *former Ages*; yet they make us chiefly to regard and contemplat the things that are in our *view*. This certainly is conformable to the *Design* of *Nature* it self; which though it has fram'd our bodies in that manner, that we may easily upon occasion turn about to look behind us; yet it has plac'd the *Eies*, the chief *instruments* of *observation*, not in our *Backs*, but in our *Foreheads*.

SECT. XII.  
The seventh  
objection,  
That it hin-  
ders use.

The last failing which is wont to be imputed to *Learned men*, is want of *use*, and fear of *practice*, and a conversing with things in their *Studies*, which they meet with no where else. It may now perhaps be thought, that an *Experimenter* is as inclinable to these weakneses, as he that only contemplates; becaus they both keep out of the way, in the shaddow; the one in his *Library*. *arguing, objecting, defending, concluding* with himself: the other in his *Work-hous*, with such *Tools* and *Materials*, whereof many perhaps are not publickly in use. Let us then consider which of them is most to be blam'd for conversing with matters unlike  
like



like those that we meet with in *Civil affairs*? and which most abounds with *fears* and *doubts*, and mistaken ideas of *things*?

It cannot be denied, but the men of *Reading* do very much busy themselves about such *conceptions*, which are no where to be found out of their own Chambers. The *sense*, the *custom*, the *practice*, the *judgement* of the world, is quite a different thing from what they imagine it to be in private. And therefore it is no wonder, if when they come abroad into business, the sight of Men, the Tumult and noise of Cities, and the very brightness of Day it self affright them: Like that *Rhetorician*, who having bin us'd to declaim in the shade of a *School*, when he came to plead a true cause in the open *Air*, desir'd the Judges to remove their Seat under some roof, because the *light* offended him.

But now on the other side, the men of *Works* and *Experiments* perhaps do not alwaies handle the very same *Subjects* that are acted on the stage of the *World*; yet they are such as have a very great resemblance to them. It is *matter*, a visible and sensible *matter*, which is the object of their *labors*: And the same is also us'd by men of practical lives. This likeness of their *Employments* will soon make the one excel in the other. For it is far easier for him who has been conversant in one sort of *works*, to apply himself to any other; than for him who has only thought much, to turn a man of *Practice*: as he that can paint the face of a Man or a Lion, will much sooner come to draw any other Creature; than he who has all the *Rules* of *Limning* in his head, but never yet us'd his hand to lay on a *Colour*.

And as for the *terrors* and *misapprehensions* which



commonly confound weaker minds, and make mens hearts to fail and boggle at Trifles; there is so little hope of having them remov'd by *Speculation* alone, that it is evident they were first produc'd by the most *contemplative* men amongst the *Ancients*; and chiefly prevail'd of late years, when that way of *Learning* flourish'd. The *Poets* began of old to impose the deceit. They to make all things look more venerable than they were, devis'd a thousand false *Chimeras*; on every *Field*, *River*, *Grove*, and *Cave*, they bestow'd a *Fantasm* of their own making: With these they amaz'd the world; these they cloath'd with what shapes they pleas'd; by these they pretended, that all Wars, and Counsails, and Actions of men were administred. And in the modern *Ages* these *Fantastical Forms* were reviv'd, and possess'd *Christendom*, in the very height of the *Scholemens* time: An infinit number of *Fairies* haunted every house; all Churches were fill'd with *Apparitions*; men began to be frighted from their *Cradles*, which fright continu'd to their *Graves*, and their Names also were made the causes of scaring others. All which abuses if those acute *Philosophers* did not promote, yet they were never able to overcome; nay, even not so much as King *Oberon* and his invisible *Army*.

But from the time in which the *Real Philosophy* has appear'd, there is scarce any whisper remaining of such horrors: Every man is unshaken at those Tales, at which his *Ancestors* trembled: The cours of things goes quietly along, in its own true channel of *Natural Causes* and *Effects*. For this we are beholden to *Experiments*; which though they have not yet completed the discovery of the true world, yet they have already vanquish'd those wild inhabitants of the false worlds,



worlds, that us'd to astonish the minds of men. A Blessing for which we ought to be thankful, if we remember, that it is one of the greatest Curses that God pronounces on the wicked, *That they shall fear where no fear is.*

From what I have said, may be gather'd, That *Experimental Philosophy* will prevent mens spending the strength of their thoughts about *Disputes*, by turning them to *Works*: That it may well be attended by the united *Labors* of many, without wholly devouring the time of those that *labor*: That it will cure our minds of *Romantic swelling*, by shewing all things familiarly to them, just as large as they are: That it will free them from *perversity*, by not permitting them to be too peremptory in their *Conclusions*: That it accustoms our hands to things which have a neer resemblance to the business of life; and, That it draws away the shadows which either enlarge or darken *human affairs*. And indeed of the usual titles by which men of business are wont to be distinguish'd, the *Crafty*, the *Formal*, and the *Prudent*; The *Crafty* may answer to the *Empyric* in *Philosophy*; that is, he is such a one who has a great collection of particular *Experiences*, but knows not how to use them but to base and low ends. The *Formal* man may be compar'd to the meer *Speculative Philosopher*: For he vainly reduces every thing to grave and solemn general *Rules*, without discretion, or mature deliberation. And lastly, the *Prudent* man is like him who proceeds on a constant and solid cours of *Experiments*. The one in Civil life neither wholly rejects the Wisdom of *Ancient* or *Modern* times: The other in *Philosophy* has the same reverence for *former Ages*, and regard for the *present*. The one does not rest upon  
empty.



empty *prudence*, but designs it for action: the other does the same with his discoveries: upon a just, severe, and deliberate examination of things, they both rays their *Observations*, which they do not suffer to lye idle, but use them to direct the *actions*, and supply the *wants* of *human life*.

## Sect. XIII.

*Experiments  
usefull for  
the cure of  
mens minds*

Besides what I have said of the help, which *Experiments* will bring to our public *duties*, and civil *actions*: I promis'd to add something, concerning the assistance, that they are able to give, towards the management of the privat *motions*, and *passions* of our *minds*: Of this I need say the less, because there is amongst the *Philosophers*, a particular Science appointed for this purpose, to prescribe rules for calming our *affections*, and conquering our *vices*. However I will not wholly pass it over in silence. But I will try in few words to make appear, that the *Real Philosophy* will supply our thoughts with excellent *Medicines*, against their own *Extravagances*, and will serve in some sort, for the same ends, which the *Moral* professes to accomplish.

If we shall cast an eye on all the *Tempests*, which arise within our Breasts, and consider the causes, and remedies of all the violent *desires*, malicious *envies*, intemperate *joyes*, and irregular *griefs*, by which the lives of most men become *miserable*, or *guilty*: we shall find, that they are chiefly produc'd by *Idleness*, and may be most naturally cur'd by *diversion*. Whatever *Art* shall be able to busy the *minds* of men, with a constant cours of *innocent Works*, or to fill them with as vigorous, and pleasant Images, as those ill *impressions*, by which they are deluded; it will certainly have a surer effect in the composing, and  
purifying



purifying of their thoughts, than all the rigid præcepts of the Stoical, or the empty distinctions of the *Peripatetic Moralists*.

Now then it is requir'd in that *study*, which shall attempt, according to the force of *Nature*, to cure the diseases of the mind, that it keep it from *idleness* by full, and earnest *employments*, and that it possess it with innocent, various, lasting, and even sensible *delights*.

How active, and industrious the *Art of Experiments* ought to be, may be concluded from the whole tenour of my discours: wherein I have often prov'd, that it can never be finish'd by the perpetual *labours* of any one man, nay scarce by the successive force of the greatest *Assembly*.

That therefore being taken for granted, that it will afford eternal *employments*: It is also as true that its labors will contain the most *affecting*, and the most *diverting Delights*: and that thence it has power enough to free the *minds* of men from their vanities, and intemperance, by that very way which the greatest *Epicure* has no reason to reject, by opposing pleasure against pleasure.

And I dare challenge all the corrupt *Arts* of our *Senses*, or the devices of voluptuous wits, to provide fuller, more changeable, or nearer objects, for the contentment of mens *minds*. It were indeed to be wish'd, that severe virtue itself, attended only by its own *Authority*, were powerful enough to establish its dominion. But it cannot be so. The corruptions, and infirmities of *human Nature* stand in need of all manner of allurements, to draw us to good, and quiet manners. I will therefore propose for this end this cours of *Study*, which will not affright us  
with



with rigid præcepts, or sou'r looks, or peevish commands, but consists of sensible *pleasure*, and besides will be most lasting in its satisfaction, and innocent in its remembrance.

What *raptures* can the most *voluptuous* men fancy to which these are not equal? Can they relish nothing but the *pleasures* of their *senses*? They may here enjoy them without guilt or remorse. Are they affrighted at the difficulties of *Knowledge*? Here they may meet with a *Study*, that as well fits the most *negligent* minds, as the most *industrious*. This consists of so many *Works*, and those so obvious, and facil, that the most laborious will never find cause to be idle, and the most idle may still have something to do with the greatest ease. In this they need not weary themselves by searching for *matter*. Whatever they feel, or see, will afford them *Observations*. In this there is no tedious præparation requir'd to fit them for such endeavors. As soon as they have the use of their *hands*, and *eies*, and common *sense*, they are sufficiently furnish'd to undertake them: Though we cannot comprehend the *Arts* of men without many prævious *Studies*, yet such is the indulgence of *Nature*, that it has from the beginning, out of its own store, sufficiently provided every man, with all things, that are needful for the understanding of itself.

Thus neither the *sensual mind*, has any occasion to condemn *Experiments* as unpleasant, nor the idle as burdensome, or intollerable, nor the virtuous as unworthy of his *labors*. And the same influence they may have, on all other *moral* imperfections of *human Nature*. What room can there be for low, and little *things* in a *mind* so usefully and successfully employd?

What



What *ambitious disquiets* can torment that man, who has so much glory before him, for which there are only requir'd the delightful *Works* of his *hands*? What dark, or melancholy passions can overshadow his *heart*, whose *senses* are always full of so many various *productions*, of which the least progress, and success, will affect him with an *innocent joy*? What anger, envy, hatred, or revenge can long torment his breast, whome not only the greatest, and noblest objects, but every sand, every pible, every grass, every earth, every fly can divert? To whom the return of every season, every month, every day, do suggest a circle of most pleasant *operations*? If the *Antients* prescrib'd it as a sufficient *Remedy*, against such *violent Passions*, only to repeat the Alphabet over: whereby there was leasure given to the *mind*, to recover itself from any sudden fury: then how much more *effectual Medicines*, against the same *distempers*, may be fetch'd from the whole Alphabet of *Nature*, which represents itself to our *Consideration*, in so many infinit *Volumes*!

I will now proceed to the weightiest, and most Sect. XIV. solemn part of my whole *undertaking*; to make a *Experiments not* defence of the *Royal Society*, and this new *Experi- dangerous to* mental *Learning*, in respect of the *Christian Faith*. I am not ignorant, in what a slippery place I now stand; and what a tender matter I am enter'd upon. I know that it is almost impossible without offence, to speak of things of this Nature, in which all *Mankind*, each *Country*, and now almost every *Family*, do so widely disagree among themselves. I cannot expect that what I shall say will escape misinterpretation, though it be spoken with the greatest simplicity,



plicity, and submission, while I behold that most men do rather value themselves, and others, on the little differences of *Religion*, than the main substance itself; and while the will of *God* is so variously distracted, that what appears to be *Piety* to some *Christians*, is abhorr'd as the greatest superstition, and heresy by others.

However to smoothe my way as much as I can, and to prepare all our several *Spiritual Interests*, to read this part with some tolerable *moderation*; I do here in the beginning most sincerely declare, that if this design should in the least diminish the *Reverence*, that is due to the *Doctrine of Jesus Christ*, it were so far from deserving *protection*, that it ought to be abhorr'd by all the *Politick*, and *Prudent*; as well as by the devout Part of Christendom. And this I profess, I think they were bound to do, not only from a just dread of the *Being*, the *Worship*, the *Omnipotence*, the *Love of God*, all which are to be held in the highest veneration: but also out of a regard to the peace, and prosperity of men. In matters that concern our *opinions* of another *World*, the least alterations are of wonderful hazard: how mischievous then would that enterprise be, whose effects would abolish the *command of Conscience*, the belief of a *future life*; or any of those Heavenly *Doctrines*, by which not only the *eternal condition* of men is secur'd, but their *natural Reason*, and their *Temporal safety* advanc'd? Whoever shall impiously attempt to subvert the Authority of the *Divine Power*, on false pretences to better *Knowledge*, he will unsettle the strongest foundations of our *hopes*: he will make a terrible confusion in all the offices, and opinions of men: he will destroy the most prevailing *Argument to virtue*:  
he



he will remove all *human Actions*, from their firmest center: he will even deprive himself, of the prærogative of his *Immortal Soul*; and will have the same success, that the *Antient Fables* make those to have had, who contended with their *Gods*, of whom they report, that many were immediatly turn'd into *Beasts*.

With these apprehensions I come to examin the *Objections*, which I am now to satisfy: and having calmly compar'd the *Arguments* of some devout men against *Knowledge*, and chiefly that of *Experiments*; I must pronounce them both, to be altogether inoffensive. I did before affirm, that the *Royal Society* is abundantly cautious, not to intermeddle in *Spiritual things*: But that being only a general plea, and the question not lying so much on what they do at present, as upon the probable effects of their Enterprise; I will bring it to the test through the chief Parts of *Christianity*; and shew that it will be found as much avers from *Atheism*, in its issue and consequences, as it was in its original purpose.

The public Declaration of the *Christian Religion*, is to propose to mankind, an infallible way to *Salvation*. Towards the performance of this happy end, besides the *Principles* of *Natural Religion*, which consists in the acknowledgment and Worship of a *Deity*: It has offer'd us the merits of a glorious *Saviour*: By him, and his *Apostles Ministry*, it has given us sufficient *Examples*, and *Doctrines* to acquaint us with *divine things*, and carry us to *Heaven*. In every one of these, the *Experiments* of *Natural things*, do neither darken our eies, nor deceive our minds, nor deprave our hearts.



Sect. XV.  
Experi-  
ments Will  
not destroy  
the Doctrine  
of the God-  
head.

First there can be no just reason assign'd, why an *Experimenter* should be prone to deny the essence, and properties of *God*, the universal Sovereignty of his *Dominion*, and his *Providence* over the *Creation*. He has before him the very same argument, to confirm his judgment in all these; with which he himself is wont to be abundantly satisfy'd, when he meets with it in any of his *Philosophical Inquiries*. In every thing that he tries, he believes, that this is enough for him to rest on, if he finds, that not only his own, but the *universal Observations* of men of all times and places, without any mutual conspiracy have consented in the same *conclusion*. How can he then refrain from embracing this common *Truth*, which is witness'd by the unanimous approbation of all *Countries*, the agreement of *Nations*, and the secret acknowledgment of every mans breast?

'Tis true his *employment* is about *material things*. But this is so far from drawing him to oppose invincible *Beings*, that it rather puts his thoughts into an excellent good capacity to believe them. In every *work* of *Nature* that he handles, he knows that there is not only a gross substance, which presents itself to all mens eyes; but an infinit subtilty of *parts*, which come not into the sharpest sense. So that what the *Scripture* relates of the Purity of *God*, of the Spirituality of his *Nature*, and that of *Angels*, and the *Souls* of men, cannot seem incredible to him, when he perceives the numberless particles that move in every mans *Blood*, and the prodigious streams that continually flow unseen from every *Body*: Having found that his own *senses* have been so far assisted by the *Instruments* of *Art*, he may sooner admit,



mit, that his mind ought to be rays'd higher, by a Heavenly light, in those things wherein his *senses* do fall short. It (as the *Apostle* says) the invisible things of *God* are manifested by the visible; then how much stronger Arguments has he for his belief, in the *eternal power*, and *Godhead*, from the vast number of Creatures, that are invisible to others, but are expos'd to his view by the help of his *Experiments*?

Thus he is prepar'd to admit a *Deity*, and to embrace the consequences of that concession. He is also from his *Experiments* as well furnish'd with *Arguments* to adore it: he has always before his eyes the *beauty*, *contrivance*, and *order* of *Gods Works*: From hence, he will learn to serve him with all reverence, who in all that he has made, consulted *Ornament*, as well as *Use*.

From hence he will best understand the infinit distance between *himself*, and his *Creator*, when he finds that all things were produc'd by him: whereas he by all his study, can scarce imitate the least effects, nor hasten, or retard the common cours of *Nature*. This will teach him to *Worship* that *Wisdom*, by which all things are so easily sustain'd, when he has look'd more familiarly into them, and beheld the chances, and alterations, to which they are expos'd. Hence he will be led to admire the wonderful contrivance of the *Creation*; and so to apply, and direct his praises aright: which no doubt, when they are offer'd up to *Heaven*, from the mouth of one, who has well studied what he commends, will be more suitable to the *Divine Nature*, than the blind applauses of the ignorant. This was the first service, that *Adam* perform'd to his *Creator*, when he obey'd him in *mus-*  
string,

Sect. XVI.  
*Experiments not injurious to the worship of God.*



string, and naming, and looking into the *Nature* of all the *Creatures*. This had bin the only *Religion*, if men had continued innocent in *Paradise*, and had not wanted a *Redemption*. Of this the *Scripture* itself makes so much use, that if any devout man shall reject all *Natural Philosophy*, he may blot *Genesis*, and *Job*, and the *Psalms*, and some other Books, out of the *Canon* of the *Bible*. God never yet left himself without witness in the *World*: And it is observable, that he has commonly chosen the dark and ignorant *Ages*, wherein to work Miracles; but seldom or never the times when *Natural Knowledge* prevail'd: For he knew there was not so much need to make use of extraordinary signs, when men were diligent in the works of his hands, and attentive on the impressions of his footsteps in his *Creatures*.

It is almost a *proverbial* speech, *That the most Learned Ages are still the most Atheistical, and the ignorant most devout*. Whoever devis'd this distinction at first, the true *Piety* is little beholden to him for it: For instead of obeying the *Jewish Law*, which forbids us to offer up to God a Sacrifice that has a Blemish, he has bestow'd the most excellent of all the Race of men on the Devil; and has only assign'd to *Religion* those *Men* and those *Times*, which have the greatest Blemish of *human Nature*, even a defect in their *Knowledge* and *Understanding*.

If there can be found any colour for this *observation*, That the *light* of *Reason* should produce a *spiritual darkness*; it can only then hold good, when the *knowledge* of men, and not that of *Nature* abounds. Whether the first be true, or no, let the *Politicians* consider: But of the second, this is a sufficient conviction, that in most Countries God has been wor-  
ship'd



ship'd in a form proportionable to that kind of *Natural Philosophy* in which they excell'd. In *Persia*, where the skill of the *heavenly Motions* first began, they had their Temples on the Top of Hills, and open to the Air. In *Ægypt* they had the best opportunities of studying the Nature of *living Creatures*; by reason of that variety which their River and their Land produc'd. And their *Religious Mysteries* were contain'd in *Hieroglyphics*, which were most of them borrow'd from Beasts. And why should *Natural Philosophy* be now condemn'd, for contempt of all *Divinity*, when of old it did rather incline them to *Superstition*, which is the other extreme? It is true indeed, by that *knowledge* which they had of many *Creatures*, they were drawn to adore them; but that was only because it was imperfect: If they had understood them thoroughly, they had never done it: So true is that saying of my Lord Bacon, *That by a little knowledge of Nature men become Atheists; but a great deal returns them back again to a sound and Religious mind.* In brief, if we rightly apprehend the matter, it will be found, that it is not only *sottishness*, but *prophaness*, for men to cry out against the understanding of *Nature*: For that being nothing else but the instrument of *God*, whereby he gives being and action to *things*; the *knowledge* of it deserves so little to be esteem'd impious, that it ought rather to be reckon'd as *Divine*.

But the chief part of our *Religion*, on which the Sect. XVII. certainty of all the rest depends, is the *Evangelical Experiments Doctrines* of *Salvation* by *Jesus Christ*. In this there is not prejudicial to the doctrine of the Gospel. nothing, from which he that converses much with *Nature*, can be thought to be more avers than others; nay,



may, to which he may not be concluded to be more inclinable, on this very account; seeing it has all bin prov'd to him his own way. Had not the appearance of *Christ* bin strengthen'd by undeniable signs of *almighty Power*, no age nor place had bin oblig'd to believe his Message. And these *Miracles* with which he asserted the *Truths* that he taught (if I might be allow'd this boldness in a matter so sacred) I would even venture to call *Divine Experiments* of his *God-head*.

What then can there be in all this *Doctrines*, at which a Real and impartial *Inquirer* into *Natural Things*, should be offended? Does he demand a Testimony from *Heaven*? he has it: He reads effects produc'd, that did exceed all mortal skill and force: And of this he himself is a better judge than others: For to understand aright what is *supernatural*, it is a good step first to *know* what is according to *Nature*.

Does he require that this should be testified, not by men of *Craft* or *Speculation*; but rather by men of *Honesty*, *Trades*, and *Business*? The *Apostles* were such. Will he not consent to any mans *Opinions*, unless he sees the *operations* of his hands agree with them? *Christ* himself requires no more of any of his *Followers*: For he commanded his *Disciples* not to believe him, but the *Works* that he did. Does he think that it is the most honorable Labor to study the benefits of Mankind? to help their infirmities? to supply their wants? to ease their burdens? He here may behold the whole *Doctrines* of *Future Happiness*, introduc'd by the same means; by feeding the Hungry, by curing the Lame, and by opening the eyes of the Blind: All which may be call'd *Philosophical Works* perform'd by an *Almighty hand*.

What



What then can hinder him from loving and admiring this *Saviour*, whose *Design* is so conformable to his own, but his *Ability* so much greater? What jealousy can he have of an imposture in this *Messias*? Who though his *Doctrine* was so pure and venerable, though his *Life* was so blameless, though he had the power of *Heaven* and *Earth* in his hands, though he knew the thoughts of men, and might have touch'd and mov'd them as he pleas'd; did yet not rely on his *Doctrine*, on his *Life*, on the irresistible assistance of *Angels*, or on his own *Divinity* alone; but stoop'd to convince men by their *Senses*, and by the very same cours by which they receive all their *Natural Knowledge*.

The last *Doctrinal* part of our *Religion*, I shall mention, consists of those *Doctrines* which have been long since deduc'd by consequences from the *Scripture*, and are now settled in the Body of that *Divinity*, which was deliver'd down to us by the *Primitive Church*, and which the generality of *Christendom* embraces. It may here be suggested, that the sensible knowledge of things may in time abolish most of these, by insinuating into mens minds, that they cannot stand before the impartiality of *Philosophical Inquisitions*. But this surmise has no manner of foundation. These Superstructures are of two sorts: either those of which a man may have a cleer apprehension in his thoughts, upon a rational account, and which are intelligible to any ordinary Reader; or else such as exceed the common measures of our *Reason* and *Senses*. There will be no fear that an *Experimenter* should reject the first, seeing they may be conceiv'd by the meanest capacity, and have that stamp upon

§. XVIII.

Experiments will not overthrow the Primitive Church.

Y y

them,



them, which he for the most part esteems the character of *Truth*, that they are vulgar. But now towards the consenting to the last, there is nothing better than to believe them in gross: And for this he is as well prepar'd as any other *Philosopher*. If we suppose him sufficient'y convinc'd of the authority of the Deliverer (as I have already shewn he may be) he cannot be suspected for disavowing his word, though never so mystical; or for resisting the voice of him, whose Arm he has found to be Omnipotent. This submission of his *judgment* he may make, notwithstanding the severity of his *Inquiries*: And the most subtil Speculative man in the world can do no more. After all his acute *Arguings* in *Divinity*, he can never render any one point, which is the proper object of *Faith*, to be plain, and equal, and expressible to our *Reason*. What good can he then do? seeing he is not able to make it any way fitter for our *Faith*, by all his *Transcendental Notions*, than it was before, on the bare account of the *wondrous Works* of the *Author*.

This is the place in which the *Peripatetic Philosophy* has long triumph'd: But I cannot imagine on what right. The spiritual and supernatural part of *Christianity* no *Philosophy* can reach: And in the plain things there is no need of any at all: So that it is excluded on both accounts. In some *Doctrines* it is useless, by reason of their sublimity; in others, because of their commonness. How small assistance it brings, may be seen in those very points, in which its Empire seems most to be plac'd, in *Gods Decrees*, his *Immateriality*, his *Eternity*, and the holy Mystery of the *Trinity*: In all which we are only brought into a more learned darkness by it; and in which unfathomable  
Depths



Depths a plain *Believing* is at last acknowledg'd by all to be our only Refuge. The truth is, notwithstanding the great stir they have made about *Religion*, if we had only follow'd their light, we had still worshipp'd the *Creator* and *Redeemer* of the *World*, under the same title by which their Prædecessors did formerly at *Athens*, as the *Unknown God*.

This I have urg'd so far, because I am confident that the reducing of *Christianity* to one particular Sect of *Philosophy*, and confining it to that, is one of the most destructive Engines that ever was manag'd against it. Of this the Church of *Rome* for her share has already found the ill effects: And the danger is apparent: For by this means the benefit of *Religion* will become very narrow, seing where *Reason* takes place it will only convince them who are of the same opinions in *Philosophy* with those that convert them. And also (that which is worse) if ever by any fate of *Times*, or change of *Governments*, or succession of new *Arts*, that Sect shall chance to be quite broken, the *Doctrine* of *Christ*, relying upon it, were inevitably ruin'd, unless *God* were pleas'd to support it a supernatural way, or to restore it again by new *Miracles*. *Religion* ought not to be the subject of *disputations*: It should not stand in need of any devices of *reason*: It should in this be like the Temporal Laws of all Countries, towards the obeying of which there is no need of *sylogisms* or *distinctions*; nothing else is necessary but a bare promulgation, a common apprehension, and sense enough to understand the Grammatical meaning of ordinary words. Nor ought *Philosophers* to regret this divorce: seing they have almost destroy'd themselves, by keeping *Christianity* so long under their guard: By fetching *Religion* out of the *Church*,



and carrying it Captive into the *Schools*, they have made it suffer banishment from its proper place; and they have withal thereby very much corrupted the substance of their own *Knowledge*: They have done as the *Philistines* by seizing on the *Ark*: who by the same action, depriv'd the People of *God* of their *Religion*, and also brought a Plague amongst themselves.

Sect. XIX.  
Experi-  
ments Will  
not hinder  
the Practice  
of Religion.

Thus far I trust it will be confess'd, that *Experiments* are unblameable. But yet there is much more behind, of which many pious men are wont to express their jealousy. For though they shall be brought to allow, that all these *Doctrines*, which I have nam'd, may seem to remain safe amidst the studies of *Natural things*: yet they still whisper, that they may chance by degrees, to make the sincerity of devotion appear ridiculous, and to bring the strictness of holy life out of fashion: and that so they will silently, and by piece-meals, demolish *Religion*, which they dare not openly encounter. I will therefore next endeavor the removal of these scruples, though I sufficiently understand, that it is a very *difficult Work*, to confute such popular, and plausible errors, which have the pretence of the caus of *God* to confirm them.

The chief substance of Real, and Sober *Piety*, is contain'd in the devout observation of all those ways, whereby *God* has bin pleas'd to manifest his Will; and in a right separation of our minds from the lusts, and desires of the *World*. The most remarkable means, whereby he has made known his pleasure, are those, which have been fix'd, and reveal'd in his *Word*; or else the extraordinary signs of his Authority, and Command.



Concerning our acknowledgment of his *reveal'd Will* in the *Scripture*, I have already spoken. And our obedience to the later consists chiefly of two kinds: an humble submission to *Divine Prophecies*, and a careful observance of all *remarkable Providences*. In both which *Experimental Philosophy* may well be justify'd. It may perhaps correct some excesses, which are incident to them: But it declares no enmity against the things themselves.

The sum of the whole *Doctrine of Prophecies* is this, that the *Great Creator* of the World has the Prærogative of foreseeing, appointing, and prædicting all future Events: that he has often in former Ages made use of this power, by the Visions, and raptures of holy men inspir'd from above: that his *infini Wisdom* has still the like ability to do the same: that whenever such prædictions are accompanied, with undeniable Testimonies of their being sent from *Heaven*, they ought to be præfer'd before all *human Laws*.

The true Foundation of *Divine Prodigies*, is much of the same Nature with the other. It relies on these suppositions, that all the Creatures are subject to *Gods Word*, by which they were made: that he can alter their *Courses*, exalt, or destroy their *Natures*, and move them to different ends from their own, according to his pleasure: that this he has often done heretofore: that still his Arm it not weaken'd, nor the same *omnipotence* diminish'd: that still he may change the wonted Law of the *Creation*, and dispose of the *Beings*, and *motions* of all things, without controul: and that when this is done, it is with a peculiar design of punishing, or rewarding, or forewarning mankind.

To



To the belief and assertion of these *Doctrines*, we are oblig'd by the very end of *Religion* itself. But yet their counterfeit colors have seduc'd many virtuous minds into manifold mischiefs.

The mistakes about *Prophecies* may arise, either from our abusing of the old, or a vain setting up of new. We err in the first, when we translate the ancient *Prophecies* from those times, and Countries, which they did properly regard, to others, which they do not concern. And we offend in the second, when we admit of *New Prophetical Spirits* in this Age, without the uncontrollable tokens of *Heavenly Authority*.

We are guilty of false interpretations of *Providences*, and *Wonders*; when we either make those to be *Miracles* that are none; or when we put a false sense on those that are real, when we make general events to have a privat aspect, or particular accidents to have some universal signification. Though both these may seem at first to have the strictest appearance of *Religion*, yet they are the greatest usurpations on the secrets of the *Almighty*, and unpardonable præsumptions on his high *Prærogatives* of *Punishment*, and *reward*.

Sect. XX.  
*Experiments will not destroy the Doctrine of Prophecies, and Prodigies.*

And now if a moderating of these extravagances must be esteem'd prophane, I profess, I cannot absolve the *Experimental Philosopher*. It must be granted, that he will be very scrupulous, in believing all manner of *Commentaries* on *Prophetical Visions*, in giving liberty to new *prædictions*, and in assigning the causes, and marking out the paths of *God's Judgments*, amongst his *Creatures*.

He cannot suddenly conclude all extraordinary events.



events to be the immediat Finger of *God*, because he familiarly beholds the inward workings of things: and thence perceives that many effects, which use to affright the *Ignorant*, are brought forth by the common *Instruments* of *Nature*. He cannot be suddenly inclin'd, to pass censure on mens eternal condition, from any *Temporal Judgments* that may befall them; because his long convers with all matters, times, and places, has taught him, the truth of what the *Scripture* says, that *all things happen alike to all*. He cannot blindly consent to all imaginations of devout men, about future *Contingencies*: seing he is so rigid, in examining all particular matters of Fact: He cannot be forward to assent to *Spiritual Raptures*, and *Revelations*: becaus he is truly acquainted with the Tempers of mens Bodies, the Composition of their Blood, and the power of Fancy: and so better understands the difference, between *Diseases*, and *Inspirations*.

But in all this, he commits nothing, that is *Irreligious*. 'Tis true, to deny that *God* has heretofore warn'd the World of what was to come, is to contradict the very Godhead itself: But to reject the sense, which any privat man shall fasten to it, is not to disdain the Word of *God*, but the opinions of men like our selves. To declare against the possibility, that new *Prophets* may be sent from *Heaven*, is to insinuat that the same infinit Wisdom, which once shew'd itself that way, is now at an end. But to slight all pretenders, that come without the help of *Miracles*, is not a contempt of the Spirit, but a just circumspection, that the *Reason* of men be not over-reach'd. To deny that *God* directs the cours of human things, is stupidity: But to hearken to every *Prodigy*, that  
men



men frame against their Enemies, or for themselves, is not to reverence the *Power* of *God*, but to make that serve the Passions, and interests, and revenges of men.

It is a dangerous mistake, into which many Good men fall; that we neglect the *Dominion* of *God* over the *World*, if we do not discover in every Turn of human Actions many supernatural *Providences*, and miraculous *Events*. Whereas it is enough for the honor of his *Government*, that he guides the whole Creation, in its wonted cours of *Causes*, and *Effects*: as it makes as much for the reputation of a Prince's wisdom, that he can rule his subjects peaceably, by his known, and standing Laws, as that he is often forc'd to make use of extraordinary justice to punish, or reward.

Let us then imagin our *Philosopher*, to have all slowness of belief, and rigor of Trial, which by some is miscall'd a blindness of mind, and hardness of heart. Let us suppose that he is most unwilling to grant that any thing exceeds the force of *Nature*, but where a full evidence convinces him. Let it be allow'd, that he is alwayes alarm'd, and ready on his guard, at the noise of any *Miraculous Event*; lest his judgment should be surpriz'd by the disguises of *Faith*. But does he by this diminish the *Authority* of *Antient Miracles*? or does he not rather confirm them the more, by confining their number, and taking care that every falshood should not mingle with them? Can he by this undermine *Christianity*, which does not now stand in need of such extraordinary Testimonies from *Heaven*? or do not they rather in-danger it, who still venture all its Truths on so hazardous a chance? Who require a continuance of  
Signs,



*Signs, and Wonders*, as if the works of our *Savior* and his *Apostles* had not bin sufficient: who ought to be esteem'd the most carnally minded? the *Enthusiast*, that pollutes his *Religion*, with his own passions? or the *Experimenter*, that will not use it to flatter, and obey his own desires, but to subdue them? who is to be thought the greatest enemy of the *Gospel*? He that loads mens *Faiths*, by so many improbable things, as will go neer to make the reality itself suspected? or he that only admits a few *Arguments*, to confirm the *Evangelical Doctrines*, but then chuses those, that are *unquestionable*? It cannot be an ungodly purpose to strive to abolish all *Holy Cheats*: which are of fatal consequence, both to the Deceivers, and those that are deceiv'd: to the Deceivers, because they must needs be *Hypocrites*, having the artifice in their keeping: to the deceiv'd, because if their eies shall be ever open'd, and they chance to find, that they have been deluded in any one thing, they will be apt not only to reject that, but even to despise the very *Truths* themselves, which they had before bin taught by those deluders.

It were indeed to be confess'd, that this severity of *Censure on Religious things*, were to be condemn'd in *Experimenters*, if while they deny any wonders, that are falsely attributed to the *True God*, they should approve those of Idols or false *Deities*. But that is not objected against them. They make no comparison between his power, and the works of any others, but only between the several ways of his own manifesting himself. Thus if they lessen one heap yet they still increas the other: In the main they diminish nothing of his right. If they take from the *Prodigies*, they add to the ordinary *Works* of the



same *Author*. And those ordinary *Works* themselves, they do almost raise to the height of *Wonders*, by the exact Discovery, which they make of their excellencies: while the *Enthusiast* goes near to bring down the price of the True, and Primitive *Miracles*, by such a vast, and such a negligent augmenting of their number.

Sect. XXI.

On this  
account

*Experiments* are fit  
for the present  
Temper  
of our Nation.

By this I hope it appears, that this Inquiring, this scrupulous, this incredulous Temper is not the disgrace, but the honor of *Experiments*. And therefore I will declare them to be the most seasonable study, for the present Temper of our Nation. This wild amuzing mens minds, with *Prodigies*, and conceits of *Providences*, has been one of the most considerable causes of those spiritual distractions, of which our Country has long bin the Theater. This is a vanity, to which the English seem to have bin always subject above others. There is scarce any *Modern Historian*, that relates our Foreign Wars, but he has this *Objection* against the disposition of our Countrymen, that they us'd to order their affairs of the greatest importance, according to some obscure *Omens*, or *predictions*, that pass'd about amongst them, on little or no foundations. And at this time, especially this last year, this gloomy, and ill-boding humor has prevail'd. So that it is now the fittest season for *Experiments* to arise, to teach us a Wisdome, which springs from the depths of *Knowledge*, to shake off the shadows, and to scatter the mists, which fill the minds of men with a vain consternation. This is a work well-becoming the most *Christian Profession*. For the most apparent effect, which attended the passion of *Christ*, was the putting of an eternal silence,  
on



on all the false oracles, and dissembled inspirations of *Antient Times*.

There have bin 'tis true, some peculiar occasions, wherein *God* was pleas'd to convince the World from *Heaven*, in a visible manner. But if we consider the *Arguments* that us'd to move him to it, we may conclude, that such wonderful signs are not often now to be expected.

He has either done it, in Times of gross ignorance, or in the beginning of a new way of *Religion*, or for the peculiar punishment of some prævailing wickedness: Upon the account of the two first, we have no reason to expect Wonders in this *Age*: becaus all sorts of *Knowledge* do so much abound; and becaus we have a *Religion* already establish'd, against which the Gates of Hell shall never prævail.

The Third Time has bin, when *God* has taken to himselfe, the *Exemplary Punishment* of some haynous Sin. From this indeed our *Age* is no more exempted, than it is free from those vices, that are wont to provoke the *Divine Vengeance*. This then we confess, that even at this present, *God* may declare himselfe, against the Iniquities of men, by the supernatural Tokens of his displeasure. But yet the Interpretation of such punishments ought to be handled, with the greatest tenderness. For as it is said of the last, and General Judgment, *that no man knows the time, when it shall happen*; so we may also affirm of these particular *Judgments*: that there is no man, who understands the Circumstances, or occasions of their infliction, but they are one of the deepest parts of *God's* unsearchable Counsails.

Whenever therefore a hevy calamity falls from *Heaven* on our Nation, a *universal Repentance* is re-



quir'd ; but all particular applications of privat men, except to their own hearts, is to be forborn. Every man must bewail his own *Transgressions*, which have increas'd the *Public misery*. But he must not be too hasty, in assigning the Causes of *Plagues*, or *Fires*, or *inundations* to the sins of other men. Whoever thinks that way to repent, by condemning the miscarriages of those parties, that differ from his own, and by reprov'g them, as the *Authors* of such *mischiefs*, he is grossly mistaken : For that is not to repent, but to make a Satyr : That is not an Act of humiliation, but the greatest *Spiritual Pride*.

It is indeed a disgrace to the Reason, and honor of mankind, that every fantastical *Humorist* should presume to interpret all the *secret Ordinances* of *Heaven* ; and to expound the Times, and Seasons, and Fates of Empires, though he be never so ignorant of the very common *Works* of *Nature*, that lye under his Feet. There can be nothing more injurious than this, to mens public, or privat peace. This withdraws our obedience, from the true Image of *God* the rightfull Sovereign, and makes us depend on the vain Images of his pow'r, which are fram'd by our own *imagination*s. This weakens the constancy of human actions. This affects men with fears, doubts, irresolutions, and terrors. It is usually observ'd, that such *presaging*, and *Prophetical Times*, do commonly fore-run great *destructions*, and *revolutions* of human affairs. And that it should be so is natural enough, though the *presages*, and *prodigies* themselves did signify no such events. For this *melancholy*, this *frightful*, this *Astrological* humor disarms mens hearts, it breaks their courage ; it confounds their Councils, it makes them help to bring  
such



such *calamities* on themselves: First they fancy, that such ill accidents must come to pass: And so they render themselves fit subjects to be wrought upon, and very often become the *instruments*, to bring those effects about, which they fondly imagin'd were inevitably threatn'd them from *Heaven*.

The last *accusation* concerns that which is necessary to a *holy life*, the *mortifying* of our *Earthly desires*. And here the men of a retyr'd, and severe devotion are the loudest: For they tell us, that we cannot conquer, and despise the *World* while we study it so much; that we cannot have sufficient leasure to reflect on another life, while we are so taken up about the *Curiosities* of this: that we cannot be strict enough in correcting the irregularities of our own thoughts, while we give them so much liberty to wander, and so pleasant a Rode wherin to travail; and that it is in vain to strive after the *Purity*, and *Holiness* of our minds, while we suffer them to spend so much time, on the labors of our *Senses*. This *Objection* appears at first sight somewhat terrible: But I come the more boldly to answer it, because there are involv'd in the same indictment, all the most innocent *Arts*, and civil *Actions* of men, which must either stand, or fall with *Experiments* in this Trial.

First then I will allege, that if this sort of *study*, should be acknowledg'd not to be proper, for the promoting of the severer offices of *Christianity*, yet it would sufficiently recompence for that, by the assistance, it may bring to some other kinds of *Christian Virtues*: If it shall not fill our minds, with the most mortifying Images, which may rise from the terrors  
of

Sect. XXII.  
*Experiments not prejudicial to Mortification.*



of *Gods Justice*, yet it will make amends for that, by inclining us to adore his *Goodness*. If it fits us not so well for the secrecy of a *Closet*: It makes us serviceable to the *World*. If it shall not seem to contribute towards *Godly sorrow*, or *Contrition*: It will give us more opportunities of *Charity*, *Affability*, *Friendship*, and *Generosity*, which are all of them *divine Graces*, as well as *Faith*, and *Repentance*.

It is a great error to think that *Religion* does only consist in one sort of *Duties*. It is as various as the Dispositions, the Qualities, the Conditions of men: With some, the severe, the strict, the retir'd are best: with others, the bountiful, the affable, the cheerful, the friendly: Of both which kinds I will not say whether is to be prefer'd: But this is true, that while the first are chiefly limited to the regulating of our own *Hearts*, the influence of the last extends much farther; to spread the fame of the *Gospel* in the *World*; to make it appear lovely in the eyes of all beholders; and to allure them to submit to the honorableness, the gentleness, the easiness of its yoke. And this methinks is evident in our *Saviors* life: For whenever he intended to convert any to his *Faith*, he did it by some visible *good Work*, in the sight of the Multitude. But he never gain'd any *Disciple* by the conflicts, which he was pleas'd to undergo in his own mind; for he perform'd his *Fast*, and his *Agony* alone, in the *Wilderness*, and the *Garden*.

In the next place I will affirm, That it is improbable that even the hardest and most rigorous parts of *Mortification* itself should be injur'd by these *Studies* more than others; seeing many duties of which it is compos'd, do bear some resemblance to the qualifications



cations that are requisit in *Experimental Philosophers*. The spiritual *Repentance* is a careful survey of our former Errors, and a resolution of amendment. The spiritual *Humility* is an observation of our Defects, and a lowly sense of our own weakness. And the *Experimenter* for his part must have some Qualities that answer to these: He must judge aright of himself; he must misdoubt the best of his own thoughts; he must be sensible of his own ignorance, if ever he will attempt to purge and renew his Reason: So that if that be true, which is commonly observ'd, that men are wont to prove such kinds of *Christians* as they were men before; and that Conversion does not destroy, but only exalt our *Tempers*; it may well be concluded, that the doubtful, the scrupulous, the diligent *Observer* of *Nature*, is neerer to make a modest, a severe, a meek, an humble *Christian*, than the man of *Speculative Science*, who has better thoughts of himself and his own *Knowledge*.

But I need not take so great a compass in this vindication, when it may be fairly maintain'd, that the true and unfain'd *Mortification* is not at all inconsistent with mens consulting of their happiness in this world, or being employ'd about earthly affairs. The honest pursuit of the conveniences, decences, and ornaments of a mortal condition, by just and regular ways, is by no means contradictory to the most real and severe duties of a *Christian*. It is true indeed, the irregular prosecution of such things is an offence to *Religion*: But so it is also to *right Reason*, and *Nature* itself.

It is a wrong conception of the state of *Grace*, if men believe, that when they enter upon it, they must presently cast away all the thoughts and desires  
of



of *humanity*. If this were so, to sanctifie our *Natures* were not to renew, but to destroy them. When we are commanded to *put off the old man*, we are not injoin'd to renounce our Faculties of *Reason*. When we are bidden *not to think our own thoughts*, it is not intended that we should forbear all *Natural Actions* and *Inclinations*. Such *Scriptures* as these are to be understood in a moderate sense: By such expressions the irregularity of the *Lust*, and not the *Natural Desire* is condemn'd: The *Piety* and *Innocence* of our *Lives*, and not the utter change of our *Estate*, is recommended. Seing the *Law of Reason* intends the happiness and security of mankind in this life; and the *Christian Religion* pursues the same ends, both in this and a future life; they are so far from being opposite one to another, that *Religion* may properly be styl'd the best and the noblest part, the perfection and the crown of the *Law of Nature*.

I will therefore first demand, Whether it be not lawful for the strictest *Christian* to provide for the necessities of this life? This Request is modest enough: For if they deny it, they will reduce mankind into a condition which is literally wors than that of the Beasts that perish; seing to them it is natural to seek out for all the ways of their own preservation. I will go on to ask them, Whether it be a breach of the *Law of Christianity* to labor for the advantages of Living, which are enjoy'd by others? If this be refus'd me, we shall not deprive it of that honor which now justly belongs to it, that there is little civility at present amongst men without the Pale of the *Christian Church*.

But in few words, let them tell me, Whether it be indispensably necessary for us to be always thinking  
of



of heavenly things? If so, how far short were the very *Apostles* of this character of *Sanctity*, which these men would prescribe us? What Traffic, what Commerce, what Government, what secular Employment could be allow'd? Where should we at last make an end of refining? What would become of all the men of Trade themselves, of whom this *Age* has shewn so many pretenders to the purest *Religion*?

Let it only therefore be granted, that we are *Men*, and not *Angels*: Let it be confess'd, that there may be an *excess*, as well as *defect*, in mens opinions of holiness: And then I will make no scruple to say, that the *Philosopher* defiles not his mind when he labors in the *works* of *Nature*; that the Diversion they give him, will stand with the greatest constancy, and the delight of pursuing them, with the truth and reality of *Religion*. But to say no more, How can it be imagin'd to be a sinful and carnal thing, to consider the objects of our *Senses*; when *God*, the most *spiritual Being*, did make them all? Since they first were conceiv'd in his unspotted mind, why may they not innocently enter into ours? For if there be any pollution which necessarily flows from thinking of them, it might as well be concluded to stick on the *Author*, as on the *Souls* of them that only observe them.

And now having insisted so long on the parts of the *Christian Religion* in general, it will be less needful that I should be large in vindicating this *Design* from the imputation of being præjudicial to the *Church of England*: For This has the same Interest with That, and differs in nothing from its Primitive Pattern, but only in the addition of some circumstances, which make it fit for this *Age* and this *Place*: And therefore

Se& XXIII.  
Experi-  
ments not  
dangerous to  
the Church  
of England.

A a a

they



they will both be strengthen'd by the same benefits, and weaken'd by the same mischiefs.

What I have then to add concerning our *Church*, shall be compriz'd in these particulars: That it can never be præjudic'd by the light of *Reason*, nor by the improvements of *Knowledge*, nor by the advancement of the *Works* of mens hands.

For the proof of the First, it will be sufficient to consider its *True Design*, what *Opinions* it principally incounters, and by what *Arguments* it ought to defend itself.

The true and certain interest of our *Church* is to derive its *Doctrine* from the plain and unquestion'd parts of the *Word of God*, and to keep itself in a due submission to the *Civil Magistrate*. The Extremes which it opposes, are *implicit Faith*, and *Enthusiasm*: And it is a great mistake, if men think it cannot be maintain'd against these, but by the mutual *Arguments* of its Enemies; that it cannot withstand the *Separatists*, but by the Authority of the *Church of Rome*; nor dissent from the *Church of Rome*, but on the *Tenents* of the *Separatists*. The grounds on which it proceeds are different from Both: And they are no other but the Rights of the *Civil Power*, the imitation of the First uncorrupt *Churches*, and the *Scripture* expounded by *Reason*: From whence may be concluded, that we cannot make War against *Reason*, without undermining our own strength, seing it is the constant weapon we ought to employ.

From this I will farther urge, That the *Church of England* will not only be safe amidst the consequences of a *Rational Age*, but amidst all the improvements of *Knowledge*, and the subversion of old *Opinions* about *Nature*, and introduction of new ways  
of



of Reasoning thereon. This will be evident, when we behold the agreement that is between the present *Design* of the *Royal Society*, and that of our *Church* in its beginning. They both may lay equal claim to the word *Reformation*; the one having compass'd it in *Religion*, the other purposing it in *Philosophy*. They both have taken a like course to bring this about; each of them passing by the *corrupt Copies*, and referring themselves to the *perfect Originals* for their instruction; the one to the *Scripture*, the other to the large Volume of the *Creatures*. They are both unjustly accus'd by their enemies of the same crimes, of having forsaken the *Ancient Traditions*, and ventur'd on *Novelties*. They both suppose alike, that their *Ancestors* might err; and yet retain a sufficient reverence for them. They both follow the great Precept of the *Apostle*, of *Trying all things*. Such is the Harmony between their *Interests* and *Tempers*. It cannot therefore be suspected, that the *Church of England*, that arose on the same Method, though in different works; that Heroically pass'd thorow the same difficulties, that relies on the same *Sovereign's Authority*, should look with jealous eyes on this *Attempt*, which makes no change in the principles of mens consciences, but chiefly aims at the increase of *Inventions* about the *works* of their hands.

This was the last Particular in this Subject which I undertook to make good, That our *Church* can never be impair'd by the growth of the useful *Arts of Life*. But now I come neerer to it, I find that I may safely omit it: For the thing itself is so manifest, that there can be no ground of raising a Question about it. If our *Church* should be an Enemy to Commerce, Intelligence, Discovery, Navigation, or any sort of *Mechanics*;



nics; how could it be fit for the present *Genius* of this Nation? What greater advantage could its adversaries have against it? How should we be able to reconcile these two titles, which so justly belong to our King, of *Defender of the Faith*, and *Patron of Experimental Knowledge*.

But in this I am not only incorag'd to promise, that our *Church* will be out of all danger; but to recommend this *Enterprise* to it, as that which will become its other excellencies, and is most worthy of its *protection*. And I shall most humbly represent to its consideration, that this is not only an honorable *Work*, but even a necessary *Duty*, to which it is oblig'd by *Natural Affection*. The present *Inquiring Temper* of this Age was at first produc'd by the liberty of judging, and searching, and reasoning, which was us'd in the first *Reformation*. Though I cannot carry the Institution of the *Royal Society* many years back, yet the seeds of it were sown in King *Edward* the Sixth's, and Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign: And ever since that time *Experimental Learning* has still retain'd some vital heat, though it wanted the opportunities of ripening itself, which now it enjoys. The *Church of England* therefore may justly be styl'd the *Mother* of this sort of *Knowledge*; and so the care of its *nourishment* and *prosperity* peculiarly lyes upon it.

And indeed this is an honor which seems reserv'd for it alone. From all the several sorts of *Enthusiasts*, I fear, there cannot much help be expected towards such *Works*, till they shall have left off to abhor them under the Title of *vain Philosophy*.

The *Reformed Churches* of other Countries, though they have given us many men, who have been eminent in this way, yet are not in a condition to promote



mote it by themselves: For either they have not the incoragement of the *Magistrate*; or those that have, are cut so short in their Revenue, that they have scarce enough to support the Decence of their own Public Worship.

The *Church of Rome* has indeed of late look'd more favorably upon it. They will now condemn no man for asserting the *Antipodes*: The severity with which they handled *Galileo*, seems now very much abated: They now permit their *Jesuits* to bestow some labors about *Natural Observations*, for which they have great advantages by their *Travails*; and their *Clergy* may justly claim some share in this honor, as long as the Immortal Names of *Mersennus* and *Gassendus* shall live.

But still it is a question, Whether that *Church* does not rather connive at, than really intend its progress. They have indeed seiz'd on some parts of *New Philosophy*; but perhaps it is only with the same policy that we often see great *Monarchs* use, in retaining some out-Province of their *Empire*; who, though they find that the benefit does not countervail the charge of keeping it, yet will not wholly quit their Interest in it, lest their *Neighbors* should get possession, and fortifie it against them. Thus it is likely they have cherish'd some *Experiments*, not out of zeal to the continuance of such *Studies*, but that the *Protestants* might not carry away all the glory, and thence withal get new strength to oppose them.

This undertaking therefore is wholly cast on the *Church of England*, which can have no jealousy of its effects, to which *Ignorance* is not a support, but an Enemy; which aims not at the captivity, but the freedom of mens minds; which is lately return'd to.



a prosperous condition, and having suffer'd with the *Crown* in its misfortunes, does now partake of the happy Fruits of its *Restoration*.

Nor will *Experimental Philosophy* be unthankful for the assistance it shall receive: For it will enable us to provide before hand, against any alterations in *Religious affairs*, which this *Age* may produce. If we compare the changes to which *Religion* has bin always subject, with the present face of things, we may safely conclude, that whatever vicissitude shall happen about it in our time, it will probably neither be to the advantage of *implicit Faith*, nor of *Enthusiasm*, but of *Reason*. The fierceness of *violent Inspirations* is in good measure departed: the remains of it will be soon chac'd out of the World, by the remembrance of the terrible footsteps it has every where left behind it. And though the *Church of Rome* still preserves its pomp, yet the Real Authority of that too is apparently decaying. It first got by degrees into *Temporal Power*, by the means of its *Spiritual*; but now it only upholds some shadow of the *Spiritual*, by the strength of the *Temporal Dominion* it has obtain'd.

This is the present state of *Christendom*. It is now impossible to spread the same clouds over the World again: The universal Disposition of this *Age* is bent upon a *rational Religion*: And therefore I renew my affectionat request, That the *Church of England* would provide to have the chief share in its first adventure; That it would persist, as it has begun, to incorage *Experiments*, which will be to our *Church* as the *British Oak* is to our *Empire*, an ornament and defence to the soil wherein it is planted.

Thus I have finish'd what I intended concerning  
*Religion*;



*Religion*; wherein I desire it might not be thought that I have defended every particular *Sercher* into *Nature*. That could not be justly expected from me: For there is no man that makes an *Apology* for any General way, who will take upon him to make good all the actions of all privat men who profess it. It is enough for my purpose, if it shall be granted, that however some *Experimenters* may be inclinable to irreligion; yet this rather proceeds from their own *Genius*, than from any corruption that could be contracted from these *Studies*; and that if the same men had profess'd *Physic*, or *Law*, or even *Divinity* itself, they would have bin in like manner disaffected towards heavenly things.

I cannot deny, but that some *Philosophers*, by their carelesness of a Future Estate, have brought a discredit on *Knowledge* itself: But what condition of men is free from such accusations? or why must we strait believe that their Impiety proceeds from their *Philosophy*? It is easy for men to fall into gross errors, and to mistake the wrong causes for the True, in the judgement which they make of others opinions and inclinations: When they behold them addicted to such or such Vices, and to have withal some good Qualities, in which they themselves do not excel, they presently are apt to imagin the *bad* to arise from the *good*, and so condemn both together; whereas perhaps it sprung from some other hidden cause, of which they took no notice.

But let it be a true *Observation*, That many *Modern Naturalists* have bin negligent in the *Worship of God*: yet perhaps they have bin driven on this prophaneſs by the late extravagant excesses of *Enthusiasm*. The infinit pretences to *Inspiration*, and immediat Communion.



*nion with God*, that have abounded in this *Age*, have carry'd several men of wit so far, as to reject the whole matter; who would not have bin so exorbitant, if the others had kept within more moderate Bounds. This is Natural enough to be suppos'd; for so it has commonly happen'd, that the greatest degrees of all *contrary Opinions* have met in the same *Age*, and have still heighthen'd and increas'd each other.

From hence it may be gather'd, That the way to reduce a *real* and *sober* sense of *Religion*, is not by endeavoring to cast a veil of Darknes again over the minds of men; but chiefly by allaying the violence of *spiritual madness*: and that the one extreme will decreas proportionably to the less'ning of the other.

It is apparent to all, That the influence which *Christianity* once obtain'd on mens minds, is prodigiously decay'd. The Generality of *Christendom* is now well-nigh arriv'd at that Fatal condition, which did immediatly precede the destruction of the worships of the Ancient World; when the Face of *Religion* in their public *Assemblies*, was quite different from that apprehension which men had concerning it in privat: In public they observ'd its Rules with much solemnity, but in privat regarded it not at all. It is difficult to declare by what means and degrees we are come to this dangerous point: But this is certain, that the *spiritual vices* of this *Age* have well-nigh contributed as much towards it, as the *Carnal*: And for these, the most efficacious *Remedy* that man of himself can use, is not so much the sublime part of *Divinity*, as its intelligible, and natural, and practicable *Doctrines*. The *Medicines* for *Religious distempers* must be changeable according to the *Diseases*: And in this  
we



we may imitate *Christ* himself in his Method of healing mens Bodies: Some Cures he perform'd by his Voice, some by Prayer, but some by the Touch of his hands, and even by his Spittle mingled with Earth. In a gross and a sensual *Age*, the deepest Mysteries of our *Religion* may be proper, to purify the stupidity of mens spirits: But there must be an application of quite different and more sensible prescriptions, in a subtil, refin'd, or Enthusiastical time.

Such is the present humor of the *World*; and such must be the course of its cure. Men must now be told, that as *Religion* is a *heavenly thing*, so it is not utterly avers from making use of the Rules of *human Prudence*, They must be inform'd, that the *True Holiness* is a severity over our selves, and not others: They must be instructed, that it is not the best service that can be done to *Christianity*, to place its chief *Præcepts* so much out of the way, as to make them unfit for men of business. They must remember, that the chief of the *Apostles became all things to all men, that he might gain some*. But above all, there must be caution given, that men do not strive to make themselves and their own opinions ador'd, while they only seem zealous for the honor of *God*. This is a fault which is very incident to men of *devotion*: For when they have once form'd in themselves a *Perfect Model* of the *Will of God*, and have long confirm'd their minds by continual thinking upon it, they are apt to condemn all others that agree not with them in some particulars. Upon this, they have strait the reprochful Term of *Atheist* to cast upon them; which though it be a Title that ought only to be employ'd against the bold and insolent defyers of *Heaven* in their words and actions, yet it is too frequently us'd to express

B b b

the



the malice of any eager and censorious spirit, that has the confidence to object it.

This, and all other the like *Principles of uncharitableness*, are to be oppos'd by asserting the duties of the *Law of Nature*, by the use of past, and present *Times*, by the *Analogy* of human things, by *Moral Virtue*, by the offices of *society*, by the contemplation of *Gods visible Works*, and such easy and rational *Arguments*. Next to the succor of *divine Power*, this is the most probable way to preserve the *Christian Faith* amongst us: If *God* has not in his wrath resolv'd to transplant it into some other quarter of the *Earth*, which has not so much neglected his Goodness. This indeed were a revolution, which cannot be thought on without horror. The subversion of all *Europe* would attend it. The departure of the *Christian Profession* would be accompanied with as frightful effects, as those which follow'd on the Death of its *Founder*: When the *Heavens* were darken'd, the *Temple* shook, the *Veil* was Rent, the *Earth* trembled, and the *Philosopher* had reason to cry out, *that either Nature was dissolving, or the God of Nature dying.*

Sect. XXIV.  
Experiments  
advantageous  
to Manual  
Arts.

I will now enter on the next member of my *Division*, to consider the purpose of the *Royal Society*, and the probable effects of *Experiments*, in respect of all the *Manual Trades*, which have been heretofore found out, and adorn'd. And I will dispatch this *Argument* in the resolution of these Four Questions.

Whether the *Mechanic Arts* are still improveable by human *Industry*?

Whether it be likely, that they may be advanc'd by any others, besides the *Mechanic Artists* themselves? Whe-



Whether there be any ground of hope from *Experiments*, towards this Work?

And whether if such *Arts* shall hereby happen to multiply, they will not ruine those *Trades*, that are already settled?

If in these particulars I shall Answer my Readers doubts, I trust it will be granted me, that it is not a vain or impossible Design, to endeavor the increas of *Mechanic contrivances*: that the enterprize is proper for a mixt *Assemb'y*: that the cours, which they observe towards it will be effectual: and that the increas of such *Operations* will be inoffensive to others of the same kind, that have been formerly discover'd.

Before I examin these several *heads* apart, perhaps it will not be an impertinent labor, to take one general survey of the Principal Degrees, and occasions, by which the several *Manufactures* have risen, which beautify the face of the *Earth*, and have brought forth so much pleasure, and plenty amongst men.

The First of all human Race, when they were dispers'd into several Lands, were at first sustain'd by the *Fruits* of the *Earth*, which fell to their share. These at first they cherish'd, and us'd, not by any *Rules* of *Art*, but by that *Natural sagacity* which teaches all men, to endeavor their own præservation. For the peaceable injoyment of these, they combin'd into Families, and little Leagues, which were the beginnings of *Civil Government*. But finding that all places did not bring forth all things, for Clothing, Food, and Defence; they either violently teisd on what their Neighbors possess'd, or else they fairly agreed on a *mutual exchange* of the productions of their soyls. This Trafic was at first made in kind:

B b b 2

And



And the *Fruits* that were thus barter'd, were either spent, or planted in other Grounds. By this means mankind was maintain'd : and several *Earths* were furnish'd by *Labor*, with what *Nature* bestow'd not upon them. For this *Commutation* of their *Fruits*, and of the rude effects of their first industry, they began to devise the conveniencies of *Carriage* by Land, and Water : And to make it still easier, and larger ; they agreed on some common things, to be the universal standard of *value*, and *price* : whence arose the use of *Money*.

This was the first Original of *Trade*, which from a narrow commerce between the Hills, the Vallies, the Woods, the Plains, and the Rivers, that border'd one upon another, is since extended to the whole compass of the *Earth*. For in cours of Time, the small Clans, and Natural Commonwealths, were devour'd by the strength of the greater ; or else some of the wiser men reduc'd the Rude multitude into one place, and perswaded them to live quietly under *Laws*. From thence Mankind began to have the face of *Civility*, which arose at first, by that which is the best means of preserving it now, by the *greatness*, and *enlargement* of *Dominion*.

Then first, all the differences of *Living*, and the advantages of *Strength*, and *Empire* did shew themselves. Then some took on them to *Rule*, some to assist, or counsail those that Rul'd, and some were forc'd to be subject to their Power. Thus the *Riches*, and *Dominion*, that were at first in common, were unequally divided : The Great, the Wise, or the Strong obtain'd a Principal share ; and either perswaded, or constrain'd all the rest to serve them with their Bodies. Thence sprung all the *Arts* of *convenience*,



ence, and pleasure, while the one part of men would not be content to live according to the first plainness of *Nature*: and the other were compell'd to work with their hands, for the ease, and pleasure of their *Masters lives*, and the support of their own. From these beginnings the Inventions of *peace*, and *war*, the delights of *Cities*, and *Palaces*, the delicacies of *Food*, the Curiosities of *Clothing*, the varieties of *recreations* took their rise. And these have still continued to increase, either by some casual discoveries, or by *Luxury*, or else as men have been driven by some new necessities, to pass on farther to attempt new ways of maintaining themselves.

This is the most *Natural Method* of the foundation, and progress of *Manual Arts*. And they may still be advanc'd to a higher perfection, than they have yet obtain'd, either by the discovery of new *matter*, to imploy mens hands; or by a new *Transplantation* of the same *matter*, or by handling the old subjects of *Manufactures* after a new way, in the same places.

Sect. XXV.  
The *Manual Arts*  
are still  
improveable.

And First, we have reason to expect, that there may still arise new *matter*, to be manag'd by *human Art*, and *diligence*: And that from the parts of the *Earth*, that are yet unknown: or from the new discover'd *America*: or from our own Seas, and Lands, that have bin long search'd into, and Inhabited.

If ever any more *Countrys* which are now hidden from us, shall be reveal'd, it is not to be question'd, but there will be also opened to our *observation*, very many kinds of *living Creatures*, of *Minerals*, of *Plants*; nay of *Handicrafts*, with which we have been hitherto unacquainted. This may well be expected if.

First by new  
matter from  
new Lands.



if we remember, that there was never yet any *Land*, discover'd, which has not given us divers new sorts of *Animals*, and *Fruits*, of different Features, and shapes, and virtues from our own, or has not supply'd us with some new artificial *Engine*, and *Contrivance*.

And that our *Discoveries* may still be enlarg'd to farther *Countrys*, it is a good proof, that so many spacious shores, and Mountains, and Promontories, appear to our *Southern*, and *Northern Sailors*; of which we have yet no account, but only such as could be taken by a remote prospect at Sea. From whence, and from the Figure of the *Earth*, it may be concluded, that almost as much space of Ground remains still in the *dark*, as was fully known in the Times of the *Assyrian*, or *Persian Monarchy*. So that without assuming the vain prophetic Spirit, which I lately condemn'd, we may foretell, that the *Discovery* of another *new World* is still behind.

To accomplish this, there is only wanting the *Invention of Longitude*, which cannot now be far off, seeing it is generally allow'd to be feasible, seeing so many rewards are ready to be heap'd on the *Inventors*; and ( I will also add ) seeing the *Royal Society* has taken it, into its peculiar care. This if it shall be once accomplish'd, will make well-nigh as much alteration in the World, as the invention of the *Needle* did before. And then our *Posterity* may outgo us, as much as we can travail farther than the *Ancients*; whose *Demy-Gods*, and *Heroes* did esteem it one of their chief exploits, to make a Journey as far as the *Pillars of Hercules*. Whoever shall think this to be a desperat business, they can only use the same *Arguments*, wherewith *Columbus* was at first made ridiculous: if he had bin discourag'd by the Raillery of his



his adversaries, by the judgment of most *Astronomers* of his time, and even by the intreaties of his own *Companions*, but three daies before he had a sight of *Land*, we had lost the knowledge of half the *World* at once.

And as for the new-discover'd *America*: 'Tis true *Señ. XXVI.* that has not bin altogether useles to the *Mechanic* *Mechanics* *Arts.* But still we may ghes, that much more of its bounty is to come, if we consider, that it has not yet bin shewn above *Two hundred years*: which is scarce enough time, to travail it over, describe, and measure it, much less to pierce into all its secrets. Besides this, a good part of this space was spent in the *Conquest*, and *setling* the *Spanish Government*, which is a season improper for *Philosophical discoveries*. To this may be added, that the chief design of the *Spaniards* thither, has bin the transportation of *Bullion*: which being so profitable, they may well be thought to have overseen many other of its *Native Riches*. But above all let us reflect on the temper of the *Spaniards* themselves. They suffer no strangers to arrive there: they permit not the *Natives*, to know more than becomes their slaves. And how unfit the *Spanish* humor is, to improve *Manufactures*, in a Country so distant as the *West-Indies*; we may learn by their practice in *Spain* itself: where they commonly disdain to exercise any *Manual Crafts*, and permit the profit of them, to be carry'd away by strangers.

From all this, we may make this *Conclusion*, that if ever that vast *Tract of Ground* shall come to be more familiar to *Europe*, either by a *free Trade*, or by *Conquest*, or by any other *Revolution* in its Civil affairs: *America* will appear quite a new thing to us; and



and may furnish us with an abundance of *Rarities* both Natural, and Artificial; of which we have bin almost as much depriv'd by its present *Masters*, as if it had still remain'd a Part of the *unknown World*.

## §.XXVII.

By new matter from the World.

But Lastly to come nearer home, we have no ground to despair, but very much more *matter*, which has bin yet unhandled, may still be brought to light, even in the most civil, and most Peopled Countries: whose *Lands* have bin throughly measur'd, by the hands of the most *exact Surveyors*; whose underground *Riches* have bin accurately pry'd into; whose Cities, Islands, Rivers, and Provinces, have bin describ'd by the labors of *Geographers*. It is not to be doubted, but still there may be an infinit number of *Creatures*, over our heads, round about us, and under our Feet, in the large space of the *Air*, in the Caverns of the *Earth*, in the Bowels of *Mountains*, in the bottoms of *Seas*, and in the shades of *Forests*: which have hitherto escap'd all *mortal Senses*. In this the *Microscope* alone is enough to silence all opposers. Before that was invented, the chief help that was given to the *eyes* by *Glasses*, was only to strengthen the dim sight of old *Age*: But now by the means of that excellent *Instrument*, we have a far greater number of different kinds of things reveal'd to us, than were contain'd in the visible Univers before: And even this is not yet brought to *perfection*. The chief labors that are publish'd in this way, have bin the *Observations* of some *Fellows* of the *Royal Society*. Nor have they as yet apply'd it to all subjects, nor tried it in all materials, and Figures of *Glass*.

To the *eyes* therefore there may still be given a vast addition of *Objects*: And proportionably to all the



all the other senses. This Mr. *Hook* has undertaken to make out, that *Tasting*, *Touching*, *Smelling*, and *Hearing*, are as improveable as the *Sight*: And from his excellent *performances* in the one, we may well rely on his *promise* in all the rest.

The next *Increase* of *Manual Arts*, which is probable to succeed, may happen by the farther *Trans-* 6. XXVIII.  
*planting*, and *Communicating* of the several *Natural* *Mechanics*  
*Commodities* of all *Nations*, to other *Airs*, and other *improvable*  
*Soils*, and other ways of *Cultivation*. That this is not *by Trans-*  
yet finish'd is evident, in that there is no *Land* so well *plantations.*  
furnish'd, as to produce all the various sorts of things, which its ground and Temperature is capable to receive: and also because many of the most fertile *Countrys* contain large spaces, that are utterly barren.

This *Work* then may be farther advanc'd, by three kinds of indeavors.

The First by *Transplanting* out of one Land into another, of the same situation in respect of the *Heavens*. This may be tri'd by conveying the *Eastern Spices*, and other useful *Vegetables*, into our *Western Plantations*. Nor can it be imagin'd, why they should thrive in one *Indies*, and not in the other; why the *Soil* should not be as good where the *Sun sets*, as where it *rises*: Seing there are parts of both, which lye under the same influence of that, and the other *Celestial Bodies*, to whose kindly heat and Neighborhood, the *Oriental Nations* are suppos'd to owe their advantages. This also may be attempted in our *Northern Climats*: As for instance, the *Flax* of which we stand so much in need, may prosper in *Ireland*, in many vast *Tracts* of Ground, now only possessed by wild *Beasts*, or *Tories* almost as wild.



The second *Advancement* of this *Work* may be accomplish'd by carrying and transplanting *living creatures* and *Vegetables* from one *Climat* to another. This will be very beneficial, though it will be perform'd with a various success. Sometimes the *Soil* and the *Air* being chang'd, will give a new force to the new *Guests*; as the *Arabian Horse*, by mingling with our *Breed*, produces a more serviceable *Race* than either of them single. And sometimes the alteration will be for the wors; as the *Vine* of *France* brought into *England*, and the *Horses* and *Dogs* of *England* into *France*; both which are found to degenerat exceedingly: Their *Soil*, and their *Sun*, it seems, being fitter to produce things of *pleasure* and *delight*; and our *Air* and our *Earth* being more proper to beget *valor* and *strength*.

The third way of *communication* to be try'd, is by removing the *Plants* and the productions of the same Country from one part of it into another; and by practising every where all the sorts of *Husbandry*, which are us'd in some places with success. That this is not enough perfected even in *England*, is manifest to every one that beholds the *Kentish Orchards*, and the *Herefordshire Hedges*; which seem to upbraid the laziness of other Countries, whose High-ways are only fenc'd with Thorns and Briars, or at the best with Hasel; while theirs are beautifi'd with Apples, Pears, and Cherries.

Now then, in every one of these *Transplantations*, the chief Progress that has hitherto bin made, has bin rather for the collection of *Curiosities* to adorn *Cabinets* and *Gardens*, than for the solidity of *Philosophical Discoveries*: Yet there may be a prodigious advantage made in them all, both for the one end and the



the other. And in this it will be found, as in many other things, that if men only intend a little *curiosity* and *delight*, they will reap not much more by their pains: But if they regard real use, not only the *profit*, but a greater *delight* will also follow thereon.

And for our *incoragement*, whatever attempts of this Nature have succeeded, they have redounded to the great advantage of the *Undertakers*. The *Orange* of *China* being of late brought into *Portugal*, has drawn a great *Revenew* every year from *London* alone. The *Vine* of the *Rhene* taking root in the *Canaries*, has produc'd a far more delicious juyce, and has made the *Rocks* and the *Sun-burnt Ashes* of those *Islands*, one of the richest spots of *Ground* in the *World*. And I will also instance in that which is now in a good forwardness: *Virginia* has already given *Silk* for the clothing of our *King*; and it may happen hereafter to give *Cloaths* to a great part of *Europe*, and a vast *Treasure* to our *Kings*: If the *Silk-worms* shall thrive there (of which there seems to be no doubt) the profit will be inexpressible. We may guess at it, by considering what numbers of *Caravans*, and how many great *Cities* in *Persia*, are maintain'd by that *Manufacture* alone, and what mighty *Customs* it yearly brings into the *Sophi's Revenew*.

But if both these helps should chance to fail; if *nothing new* should ever come into our hands; and if there could be no farther alteration made by *Trans-planting*; yet we may still take comfort, and rely on the *old matter* itself, on which all our present *Arts* have bin devis'd. This certainly will take away all distrust in this business: For it may be observ'd, that the greatest part of all our *New Inventions* have not

Sect. XXIX.  
*Mechanics*  
improveable  
by the old  
matter of  
*Arts*.



bin rais'd from Subjects before untouch'd (though they also have given us very many) but from the most studied and most familiar things, that have bin always in mens hands and eies. For this I shall only instance in *Printing*, in the *Circulation of the Blood*, in Mr. *Boyl's* Engine for the sucking out of *Air*, in the making of *Guns*, in the *Microscopical Glasses*, and in the *Pendulum Clocks* of *Hugenius*. What might we have believ'd to be perfect, if not the *Art* of mens *Communicating* their thoughts one to another? What was neerer to them than their *Blood*, by which their *Life* subsists? And what more ready to be found out than its *Motion*? In what Subject had the wit of *Artificers* bin more shewn, than in the variety of *Clocks* and *Watches*? What thing was more in mens view than *Glass*, thorow which in the East-Countries the very *Light* itself is admitted, whereby we discern all things else? What more natural to us than the *Air* we breath? with which we form every word to express other things? What was more studied than the *Art of Fighting*? What little *Stratagem*, or *Fortification*, or *Weapon*, could one have thought to have bin conceal'd from the *Greeks* and *Romans*, who were so curious in the *Discipline of War*? And yet in all these the most obvious things, the greatest changes have bin made by late *Discoveries*; which cannot but convince us, that many more are still to come from things that are as common, if we shall not be wanting to our selves.

SECT. XXX.

*Mechanics*  
*Improvable*  
*by the spread-*  
*ing of civili-*  
*ty.*

And this we have good reason to trust will be effected, if this *Mechanic Genius*, which now prevails in these parts of *Christendom*, shall happen to spread wider amongst our selves, and other *Civil Nations*; or



or if by some good Fate it shall pass farther on to other Countries that were yet never fully civiliz'd. We now behold much of the Northern Coasts of *Europe* and *Asia*, and almost all *Afric*, to continue in the rude state of *Nature*: I wish I had not an instance neerer home, and that I did not find some parts of our own *Monarchy* in as bad a condition. But why may we not suppose, that all these may in cours of Time be brought to lay aside the untam'd wildness of their present manners? Why should we use them so cruelly as to believe, that the goodness of their *Creator* has not also appointed them their season of polite and happy life, as well as us? Is this more unlikely to happen, than the change that has been made in the *World* these last seventeen hundred years? This has bin so remarkable, that if *Aristotle*, and *Plato*, and *Demosthenes*, should now arise in *Greece* again, they would stand amaz'd at the horrible divastation of that which was the *Mother of Arts*. And if *Cæsar* and *Tacitus* should return to life, they would scarce believe this *Britain*, and *Gaul*, and *Germany*, to be the same which they describ'd: they would now behold them cover'd over with *Cities* and *Palaces*, which were then over-run with *Forests* and *Thickets*: they would see all manner of *Arts* flourishing in these Countries, where the chief *Art*, that was practis'd in their time, was that barbarous one of *painting their Bodies*, to make them look more terrible in *Battel*.

This then being imagin'd, that there may some lucky Tyde of *Civility* flow into those *Lands*, which are yet salvage, there will a double improvement thence arise, both in respect of our selves and them: For even the present *skilful* parts of mankind, will be thereby made more *skilful*; and the other will not only



only increase those *Arts* which we shall bestow upon them, but will also venture on new serches themselves.

If any shall doubt of the first of these *Advantages*, let them consider, that the spreading of *Knowledge* wider, does beget a higher and a cleerer *Genius* in those that injoy'd it before.

But the chief Benefit will arise from the *New Converts*: For they will not only receive from us our *old Arts*, but in their first vigour will proceed to *new ones* that were not thought of before. This is reasonable enough to be granted: For seing they come fresh and unwearied, and the thoughts of men being most violent in the first opening of their *Fancies*; it is probable they will soon pass over those difficulties about which these people that have bin long *Civil*, are already tyr'd. To this purpose I might give as many *Examples* as there have bin different *periods* of *Civilizing*; that those *Nations* which have bin taught, have prov'd wiser and more dextrous than their *Teachers*. The *Greeks* took their first hints from the *East*; but out-did them in *Music*, in *Statuary*, in *Graving*, in *Limning*, in *Navigation*, in *Horsmanship*, in *Husbandry*, as much as the *Aegyptians* or *Assyrians* exceeded their unskilful *Ancestors* in *Architecure*, *Astronomy*, or *Geometry*. The *Germans*, the *French*, the *Britains*, the *Spaniards*, the modern *Italians*, had their light from the *Romans*; but surpass'd them in most of their own *Arts*, and well-nigh doubled the ancient stock of *Trades* deliver'd to their keeping.

Sect. XXXI.

*Mechanics*  
are improv-  
able by o-  
thers besides  
*Tradesmen*.

So then, the whole *Prize* is not yet taken out of our hands: The *Mechanic Invention* is not quite worn away; nor will be, as long as new Subjects may be



be discovered, as long as our old materials may be alter'd or improv'd, and as long as there remains any corner of the *World* without *Civility*. Let us next observe, whether men of different ways of life are capable of performing any thing towards it, besides the *Artificers* themselves. This will quickly appear undeniable, if we will be convinc'd by *Instances*: For it is evident, that divers sorts of *Manufactures* have been given us by men who were not bred up in *Trades* that resembled those which they discover'd. I shall mention Three; that of *Printing*, *Powder*, and the *Bow-Dye*. The *Admirable Art* of *Composing Letters* was so far from being started by a man of *Learning*, that it was the Device of a *Soldier*: And *Powder* (to make recompence) was invented by a *Monck*, whose course of life was most averse from handling the *Materials* of *War*. The ancient *Tyrian Purple* was brought to light by a *Fisher*; and if ever it shall be recover'd, it is likely to be done by some such accident. The *Scarlat* of the *Moderns* is a very beautiful Color; and it was the production of a *Chymist*, and not of a *Dyer*.

And indeed the *Instances* of this kind are so numerous, that I dare in general affirm, That those men who are not peculiarly conversant about any one sort of *Arts*, may often find out their *Rarities* and *Curiosities* sooner, than those who have their minds confin'd wholly to them. If we weigh the *Reasons* why this is probable, it will not be found so much a *Paradox*, as perhaps it seems at the first Reading. The *Tradesmen* themselves, having had their hands directed from their Youth in the same *Methods of Working*, cannot when they pleas so easily alter their custom, and turn themselves into new Modes of Practice. Besides this, they



they chiefly labor for present livelyhood, and therefore cannot defer their *Expectations* so long, as is commonly requisite for the ripening of any *new Contrivance*. But especially having long handled their *Instruments* in the same fashion, and regarded their *Materials*, with the same thoughts, they are not apt to be surpriz'd much with them, nor to have any extraordinary *Fancies*, or *Raptures* about them.

These are the usual defects of the *Artificers* themselves: Whereas the men of freer lives, have all the contrary advantages. They do not approach those *Trades*, as their dull, and unavoidable, and perpetual *employments*, but as their *Diversions*. They come to try those *operations*, in which they are not very exact, and so will be more frequently subject to commit errors in their proceeding: which very faults, and wandrings will often guid them into new *light*, and new *Conceptions*. And lastly there is also some privilege to be allow'd to the *generosity* of their *spirits*, which have not bin subdu'd, and clogg'd by any constant *toyl*, as the others. *Invention* is an *Heroic* thing, and plac'd above the reach of a low, and vulgar *Genius*. It requires an *active*, a bold, a nimble, a restless *mind*: a thousand difficulties must be contemn'd, with which a mean heart would be broken: many *attempts* must be made to no purpose: much *Treasure* must sometimes be scatter'd without any return: much violence, and vigor of thoughts must attend it: some irregularities, and excesses must be granted it, that would hardly be pardon'd by the severe *Rules of Prudence*. All which may persuade us, that a large, and an unbounded mind is likely to be the *Author* of greater *Productions*, than the calm, obscure, and fetter'd endeavors of the *Mechanics* themselves: and that



that as in the *Generation of Children*, those are usually observ'd to be most sprightly, that are the stollen Fruits of an unlawful *Bed*; so in the Generations of the *Brains*, those are often the most vigorous, and witty, which men beget on other *Arts*, and not on their own.

This came seasonably in, to stop the undeserv'd §. XXXII. clamors, which perhaps in this humorous *Age*, some *Mechanics* *Trademen* may raise against the *Royal Society*, for entering within the compass of their Territories. Wherefore I proceed to my Third *Particular*, which I have best *Improvable by Experiments.* aym'd at in the Two former, *that the surest increase remaining to be made in Manual Arts, is to be perform'd by the conduct of Experimental Philosophy.* This will appear undeniable when we shall have found, that all other causes of such *Inventions* are defective: and that for this very reason, because the *Trials of Art*, have bin so little united with the plain labors of mens hands.

I have already given this account of the former *Arts* that we use, that the greatest Part of them has bin produc'd, either by *Luxury*, or *chance*, or *necessity*: all which must be confess'd to be mean, and ignoble causes of the *Rational Mechanics*.

The First of these has bin, that vanity, and intemperance of life, which the delights of *Peace*, and greatness of *Empire* have always introduc'd. This has bin the original of very many extravagant *Inventions* of *Pleasure*: to whose *Promotion*, it is not requisite that we should give any help, seeing they are already too excessive. And indeed, if we consider the vast number of the *Arts* of *Luxury*, compar'd to the sound, and the substantial ones of use: we shall find that the wit of men has bin as much defective in

D d d

the



the one, as redundant in the other. It has been the constant error of mens labors in all *Ages*, that they have still directed them to improve those of *pleasure*, more than those of *profit*. How many, and how extravagant have bin the *Ornaments* about *Coaches*? And how few *Inventions*, about new frames for *Coaches*, or about *Carts*, and *Ploughs*? What prodigious expence has bin thrown away, about the fashions of *Cloaths*? But how little indeavors have there bin, to invent new *materials* for *Cloathing*, or to perfect those we have? The *Furniture*, and *magnificence* of *Houses*, is risen to a wonderful beauty within our memory: but few or none have thoroughly studied the well ording of *Timber*, the hardning of *Stone*, the improvement of *Mortar*, and the making of better *Bricks*. The like may be shewn in all the rest: wherein the solid *Inventions* are wont to be overwhelm'd by *gawdiness*, and *superfluity*; which vanity has been caus'd by this, that the *Artists* have chiefly bin guided, by the fancies of the rich, or the yong, or of vain *humorists*, and not by the *Rules*, and *judgments* of men of *Knowledge*.

The Second occasion that has given help to the increas of *Mechanics* has bin *Chance*: For in all *Ages* by some casual accidents, those things have bin reveal'd, which either men did not think of, or else sought for in vain. But of this the *Benevolence* is irregular, and most uncertain: This indeed can scarce be styl'd the *work* of a man. The *Hart* deserves as much prayf of *Invention*, for lighting on the herb, that cures it; as the man who blindly stumbles on any profitable *Work*, without foresight, or consideration.

The last that I shall allege is *necessity*. This has  
given



given rise to many great *Enterprises*: and like the cruel Step-Mother of *Hercules*, has driven men upon *Heroic Actions*, not out of any tender affection, but hard usage. Nor has it only bin an excellent Mistress to particular men, but even to whole *States* and *Kingdoms*. For which reason some have preferr'd a *Barren Soil*, for the Seat of an *Imperial City*, before a *Fruitful*: becaus thereby the inhabitants being compell'd to take pains, and to live industriously, will be secure from the dangerous enchantments of *plenty*, and *ease*; which are fatal to the beginnings of all *Commonwealths*. Yet the defects of this severe *Author* of great *Works*, are very many. It often indeed ingages men in brave attempts, but seldom carryes them on to finish what they begin: It labors at first for want of *Bread*; and that being obtain'd it commonly gives over: It rather sharpens than enlarges mens *Wits*: It sooner puts them upon small *shifts*, than great *designs*: It seldom rises to high, or magnanimous things: For the same necessity which makes men *inventive*, does commonly depress, and fetter their *Inventions*.

And now these Principal causes of *Mechanic discoveries* being found for the greatest part to be either corrupt, or weak: It is but just, that *Reason* itself should interpose, and have some place allow'd it in those *Arts*, which ought to be the chief *works* of *Reason*. It is a shame to the dignity of *human Nature* itself, that either mens lusts should tempt them, or their necessities drive them, or blind fortune should lead them in the dark, into those things in which consists the chief *Prærogative* of their condition. What greater *Privilege* have men to boast of than this; that they have the pow'r of using, directing, changing,



or advancing all the rest of the Creatures? This is the *Dominion* which *God* has given us over the *Works* of his hands. And if we will either answer the expectations of *Heaven*, or deserve so high an honor, we ought rather to manage this *Dominion* by *diligence*, and *Counsail*, than by *Chance*, or *Luxury*, or *Compulsion*.

It is impossible for us to administer this power aright, unless we prefer the light of men of *Knowledge*, to be a constant overseer, and director, of the *industry*, and *Works* of those that labor. The Benefits are vast, that will appear upon this conjunction. By this means the *Inventions* of *chance* will be spread into all their various uses, and multiply'd into many new advantages: By this the *Productions* of *necessity*, will be amplify'd, and compleated: By this those of *Luxury*, and *Wantoness* may be reduc'd to some solid ends: By this may be rays'd almost as certain a Method to invent new *Mechanics*, as now any particular *Mechanics* can practise, to produce their own *Operations*: By this the weak minds of the *Artists* themselves will be strengthen'd, their low conceptions advanc'd, and the obscurity of their shops enlighten'd: By this their thoughts will be directed to better *Instruments*, and *Materials*: By this their *Poverty* will be assisted, and they will be inabled to attempt more costly *Trials*: By this that will be amended, which has bin hitherto the misfortune of such *Inventions*, that they have commonly fallen into mens hands, who understand not their *Natures*, *uses*, or *improvements*: By this the conceptions of men of *Knowledge*, which are wont to soar too high, will be made to descend into the *material World*: And the flegmatick imaginations of men of *Trade*, which use to grovell too much on the ground, will be exalted. It



It was said of *Civil Government* by *Plato*, that then the World will be best rul'd, when either *Philosophers* shall be chosen *Kings*, or *Kings* shall have *Philosophical* minds. And I will affirm the like of *Philosophy*. It will then attain to perfection, when either the *Mechanic Laborers* shall have *Philosophical heads*; or the *Philosophers* shall have *Mechanical hands*: For the proof of this I need only propose one instance, with which I am furnish'd by *Antiquity*; and it is of *Archimedes*: by this example alone, we may at once chastise the sloth of all *Ages* since his time, and confute the present contemners of *Mechanic Knowledge*. This *Great man* was one of the first who apply'd his skill, in the *Mathematics*, and *Physics*, to the practices and motions of *Manual Trades*. And in these his success was so prodigious, that the true contrivances of his hands did exceed all the *Fabulous Strength*, which either the *Ancient stories*, or modern *Romances* have bestow'd on their *Heroes*. The *weights* he mov'd were so vast, and the *Engines* he fram'd had such dreadful effects, that his force could neither be resisted, by *Seas*, or *Mountains*, or *Fleets*, or *Armies*, which are the greatest powers of Nature, and Men. He alone sustain'd the burden of his falling Country: He alone kept the *Romans* at a Bay, to whom the whole World was to yield. And perhaps he had come off victorious at last, if he had not contended with the Fatal valour of *Marcellus*: amongst all whose exploits, these are recorded as the Two greatest, that he first shew'd that *Hannibal* might be subdu'd; and that he vanquish'd *Syracuse*, though it was defended by *Archimedes*.

Thus



§. XXXIII. Thus far I hope the way is clear as I go : I have  
*The invention of new Mechanics will not in-  
 jure the old.* some confidence that I have sufficiently prov'd, that  
 the *Invention of Trades* may still proceed farther, and  
 that by the help of men of free lives, and by this  
 cours of *Experiments*. But yet the main *difficulty*  
 continues unremov'd. This arises from the suspici-  
 ons of the *Tradesmen* themselves : They are general-  
 ly infected with the narrowness that is natural to *Cor-  
 porations*, which are wont to resist all *new comers*, as  
 profess'd Enemies to their *Privileges* : And by these  
 interess'd men it may be objected, That the growth  
 of *new Inventions* and *new Artificers*, will infallibly  
 reduce all the old ones to poverty and decay.

But to take off their *fears* in this particular, they  
 are to be inform'd, That there are two sorts of *Experi-  
 ments* which the *Royal Society* attempts in *Mechanical*  
 matters. The first will be employ'd about the revi-  
 sing, changing, and correcting of the old *Mechanics*  
 themselves : The second, about inventing of New.  
 In the first of these they can have no ground of jea-  
 lousie ; seing they are not intended to bring others  
 over their heads, but only to beautifie and fasten  
 those which they already injoy. And even this is a  
 work so necessary to be done, that if there were not  
 a continual reparation made in them, they would  
 soon languish, and insensibly consume away into *Bar-  
 barism* : For the *Arts* of mens hands are subject to the  
 same infirmity with *Empire*, the best *Art* of their  
 minds, of which it is truly observ'd, that whenever  
 it comes to stand still, and ceases to advance, it will  
 soon go back and decreas.

Hence it appears, that one part of *Experiments*,  
 and that a very considerable part, is free from their  
*Cavils.*



*Cavils.* Let us then go on to the other kinds, which purpose the striking out of *new Mechanics*: Of these I will also assert the Innocence, in respect of their predecessors. In few words, the *Old Arts* are so far from being indanger'd by the *New*, that they themselves will receive a proportionable *increas*, as the *New* shall arise. The warmth and vigour which attends new *Discoveries*, is seldome wont to confine itself to its own Sphere, but is commonly extended farther to the ornament of its Neighbors. This is apparent in the degrees by which all *Nations* use to attain to a higher *civility*. The ordinary method wherein this happens, is the introduction of some one or two *New Arts*: For they appearing with great activity in the beginning, do not only establish themselves; but also by stirring and inflaming mens minds, by disgracing the laziness of other *Artizans*, and provoking them to an æmulation, they are wont to bring an *Universal light* and *Beauty* on those *Inventions* into whose company they are brought.

It is said of the *Moral Virtues*, that they have such a mutual dependance, that no man can attain to *perfection* in any one of them, without some degree of the other. And this also is certain in the *Mechanic Arts*: The connexion between them is so close, that they generally use to *increas* in the same measure. There is no *Time*, nor great *City*, which perfectly excels in any one of them, but it is thereby made more capable of admitting the rest, or of advancing them higher if they were admitted before.

It is true indeed, the *increas* of *Tradesmen* is an injury to others, that are bred up in particular *Trades*, where there is no greater *Employment* than they can master: But there can never be an overcharge of  
*Trades.*



*Trades* themselves. That *Country* is still the richest and most powerful, which entertains most *Manufatures*. The hands of men employ'd are true *Riches*: The saving of those hands by inventions of *Art*, and applying them to other *Works*, will increase those *Riches*. Where this is done, there will never a sufficient matter for profit be wanting: For if there be not vent for their productions at home, we shall have it abroad. But where the ways of Life are few, the fountains of Profit will be possess'd by few; and so all the rest must live in *Idleness* on which inevitably insues *Beggery*: Whence it is manifest, that *Poverty* is caus'd by the fewness of *Trades*, and not by the multitude.

Nor is it enough to overthrow this, to tell us, that by this addition of *Laborers* all things will become dearer, because more must be maintain'd: For the high rate of things is an Argument of the flourishing, and the cheapness of the scarcity of Money, and ill peopling of all Countries. The first is a sign of many Inhabitants, which are true *Greatness*: The second is only a fit subject for *Poets* to describe, and to compare to their *Golden Age*: For where all things are without price or value, they will be without *Arts*, or *Empire*, or *Strength*.

I will explain all this by a Familiar and Domestic Instance. It is probable that there are in *England* a hundred times more *Trades* than the *Saxons* or the *Danes* found here in their Invasions; and withal the particular *Traders* live now more plentifully, and the whole Nation is wonderfully stronger than before. This also may be seen in every particular *City*: The greater it is, the more kinds of *Artificers* it contains; whose neighborhood and number is so far from being



ing an hindrance to each others gain, that still the *Tradesmen* of most populous Towns are welthier than those who profess the same Crafts in Country Mercats.

In *England* it has of late bin a universal *Murmur*, that *Trade* decays; but the contrary is evident, from the perpetual advancement of the *Customs*: Whence then arises the complaint? From hence, that *Traders* have multiplied above the proportionable increas of *Trades*: By this means all the *old* ways of gain are over-stock'd, which would soon be prevented by a constant addition of *new*.

The want of a right apprehending this, has always made the *English* averf from admitting of new *Inventions*, and shorter ways of labor, and from naturalizing New-people: Both which are the fatal mistakes that have made the *Hollanders* exceed us in *Riches* and *Trafic*: They receive all *Projects*, and all *People*, and have few or no *Poor*: We have kept them out and suppress'd them, for the sake of the *Poor*, whom we thereby do certainly make the poorer.

And here there is suggested to me a just occasion of lamenting the ill *Treatment* which has bin most commonly given to *Inventors*; not only here in *England*, but in all *Ages* and *Countries*. Nor do they only meet with rough usage from those that envy their honour; but even from the *Artificers* themselves, for whose sakes they labor: while those that add some small matter to things begun, are usually enrich'd thereby; the *Discoverers* themselves have seldom found any other entertainment than contempt and impoverishment. The effects of their *Industry* are wont to be decry'd while they live: The fruits of their *Studies* are frequently alienated from their Children:

E e e

The



The little *Tradesmen* conspire against them, and endeavor to stop the Springs from whence they themselves receive nourishment: The common titles with which they are wont to be defam'd, are those of *Cheats* and *Projectors*. I cannot deny, but many such do often mingle themselves in the noble Throng of *Great Inquirers*: As of old there were some that imitated *Philosophers* only in Beard and austerity; so I grant at this time there may false *Experimenters* and *Inventors* arise, who will strive to make themselves admir'd by the loud talking of *Mathematical Engines*, and *Glasses*, and *Tools*; and by sounding in every place such goodly words as *Chymistry*, and *Agriculture*, and *Mechanics*. But though the folly of such *Pretenders* cannot be avoided, we must not therefore reject the sober and the judicious *Observers*. It is beter sometimes to indure vanities, than out of too much niceness to lose any real *Invention*. We ought to do with *Philosophical Works*, as *Ministers of State* with *Intelligence*. It is the wisest cours to give incoragement to all; lest by shewing our selves too scrupulous of being impos'd on by *falsehoods*, we chance to be depriv'd of the *knowledge* of some important *Truths*.

The next *Particular* which I resolv'd to handle, is the advantage of *Experiments* in respect of *Physic*. On this I intended to dilate in many words, both because of the great weight of the *Subject*, which concerns the very welfare and health of our lives, and also because it would afford me abundant matter for discours: For certainly it were easy to prove, that there may still a vast progress be made in the *True Art of Medicine*, if either we consider the imperfection of the *Method* of the *Ancient Physicians*; or if we observe the nature of *Diseases*, which alter, and multiply



multiply upon us every *Age*; or if we reflect on the *Cures* themselves, and how little the *Invention* of new ones has hitherto bin regarded.

But as I was entring on this *Subject*, I perceiv'd that I might safely omit it, seing it is already better perform'd by Mr. *Boyl*, in his Book of the *Usefulness of Experimental Philosophy*. I will therefore withdraw my Pen from this matter, which this Noble Gentleman has manag'd in the best and most powerful way, by using not only the force of *Reason*, but the conviction of particular *Instances*.

And now with so good an *omen* as this Gentlemans *Example*, who has not disdain'd to adorn the honor of his *Family* with the Studies of *Nature*; I will go on to recommend them to the *Gentry* and *Nobility* of our *Nation*. And I am the more incorag'd to make this Address, because I behold, that what I would advise is already in good measure accomplish'd; so that I shall not only have an occasion to *exhort* them to proceed, but to commend them also, for their present zeal towards these *indeavors*.

§. XXXIV.  
Experiments a proper Study for the Gentlemen of our Nation.

In this indeed I have much reason to applaud the *generous Breeding* which has been given to the *Experimental Knowledge* of this *Age* and *Country*, above the base and contemptible *Education* of the *Opinions* of all former *Sects*: For now *Philosophy* being admitted into our *Exchange*, our *Church*, our *Palaces*, and our *Court*, has begun to keep the best Company, to refine its fashion and appearance, and to become the Employment of the *Rich*, and the *Great*, instead of being the Subject of their *scorn*: Whereas it was of old for the most part only the Study of the *sullen*, and the *poor*, who thought it the gravest part of



*Science* to condemn the use of mankind, and to differ in *habit* and *manners* from all others, whom they slighted as madmen and fools. From this arrogant fordidness of such *Principles*, there could not be expected any *Magnificent Works*, but only ill-natur'd and contentious *Doctrines*. Whatever the *Poets* say of the *Moral Wisdom*, that it thrives best in *Poverty*; it is certain the *Natural* cannot: for in such mean and narrow conditions men perhaps may learn to *despise* the World, but never to *know* it.

Now then, I will proceed not so much to exhort, as to confirm the *Gentlemen* of our *Nation*, in the prosecution of this *Art*, to which their *Purses* and their *generous Labors* are most necessary. And for their incouragement in this way, I will briefly lay before them the *Privileges* they have for such *Inquiries*, above all the *Gentry* of our neighbour *Nations*, and above all the *Nobility* of former *Ages* in this *Kingdom*.

One Principal help that they enjoy, for the promoting of these Studies of Peace, is the present *constitution* of the *Interest* of our *Government*. The chief design of the *Antient English* was the glory of spreading their *Victories* on the *Continent*: But this was a magnanimous mistake: For by their very *Conquests*, if they had maintain'd them, this *Island* had bin ruin'd, and had only become a *Province* to a greater *Empire*. But now it is rightly understood, that the *English* Greatness will never be supported or increased in this *Age*, by any other Wars but those at *Sea*: and for these the Service of the Multitude is fitter than of *Gentlemen*. This we have beheld practis'd these last twenty years, wherein our *Naval Strength* has more than trebled it self: For though some few *Gentlemen*



*tllemen* have still mingled themselves in those gallant actions; yet the gross of our *Fleets* have consisted of *common men*, and of *Mariners*, who are bred up in the rude toils of such a life.

As this *Observation* may rais us to the greater admiration of their *Valor*, that such *Magnanimity* should be found amongst the meanest of the people; so it should also suggest to our *Gentlemen*, who by this means are at liberty from the employments of greatest danger, that they ought to undertake these, which will give them as great, though a securer *honor*. Nor will it be a disgrace to them, that the fighting for their *Country* is cast on men of lower ranks, if in the mean time they shall strive to inlighten and adorn, while the other defend it: For the same is ordain'd by *Nature* itself in the order and offices of her *works*: The *Heavenly Bodies* appear to move quietly above, to give light, and to cherish the World with a gentle influence; while the *Instruments* of *War* and *offence* are taken out of the *Bowels* of the *Earth*.

For the improvement of these *Arts* of peaceable *Fame*, they have indeed another Privilege, which can scarce be equall'd by any Kingdom in *Europe*: and that is the convenience and benefit of being scatter'd in the *Country*. And in truth, the usual cours of life of the *English Gentlemen* is so well plac'd between the troublesome nois of pompous Magnificence, and the baseness of avaricious Sordidness; that the true happiness of living according to the rules and pleasures of uncorrupt *Nature*, is more in their power than any others. To them, in this way of life, there can nothing offer itself, which may not be turn'd to a *Philosophical Use*. Their *Country Seats* being remov'd from the Tumults of *Cities*, give them the best opportunity.



portunity, and freedom of *Observations*. Their *Hospitality*, and familiar way of conversing with their Neighborhood, will alwaies supply them with Intelligence. The leasure which their retirements afford them is so great, that either they must spend their thoughts about such attempts, or in more chargeable and less innocent *divertisements*. If they will consider the *Hevens*, and the motions of the *Stars*, they have there a quieter *Hemisphere*, and a clearer *Air* for that purpose. If they will observe the generations, breedings, diseases, and Cures of *living Creatures*: their Stables, their Stalls, their Kennels, their Parks, their Ponds, will give them eternal matter of inquiry. If they would satisfy their minds with the advancing of *Fruits*, the beautifying, the ripening, the bettering of *Plants*; their Pastures, their Orchards, their Groves, their Gardens, their Nurseries, will furnish them with perpetual *contemplations*. They may not only make their *business* but their very *sports* most serviceable to *Experimental Knowledge*. For that if it be rightly educated, will stand in need of such recreations, as much as the *Gentlemen* themselves: from their hunting, hawking, fishing, and fowling, that is able to receive as much solid profit, as they delight.

On both these accounts, the *English Gentry* has the advantage of those of *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, or *Germany*: who are generally either shut up in *Towns*, and dream away their lives in the diversions of *Cities*: or else are engag'd to follow their *Princes* Wills to forein Wars.

Nor do they only excell other *Nations* in such opportunities, but our own *Nobility* of all former Times. First they are now far more numetous, and so more may be spar'd from the civil business of their Country.



try. Besides this, they are now bred up, and live in a quite different fashion. The cours of their *Ancestors lives* was grave, and reserv'd: They convers'd with few, but their own Servants: and seldome travell'd farther than their own Lands: This way serv'd well enough to keep up their *State*, and their *Port*: But not to help their understandings. For the formalities of *life* do often counterfeit *Wisdom*, but never beget it. Whereas now they are ingag'd in freer rodes of *Education*: now the vast distance between them, and other orders of men is no more observ'd: now their *conversation* is large, and general: now the *World* is become more *active*, and *industrious*: now more of them have seen the use, and manners of men, and more apply themselves to *Trafic*, and business than ever.

This alteration has bin caus'd in our memorie, either by so many *Families* being advanc'd to the highest degrees of *Nobility*, for their excelling in the *Arts* of the *Gown*: or by their frequent intermarriages with *Citizens*: or by the travails of the *King*, and the *Royal Family*: or else by the Civil War itself; which is alwayes wont to be the cruellest *Tyrant*, or the best *Reformer*: either utterly to lay wast, or to civilize, and beautify, and ripen the *Arts* of all Countries. And still we have reason to expect, that this change will proceed farther, for the better: if our *Gentlemen* shall more condescend to engage in commerce, and to regard the *Philosophy of Nature*.

The First of these since the *King's* return, has bin carry'd on with great vigour, by the *Foundation* of the *Royal Company*: to which as to the Twin-Sister of the *Royal Society*, we have reason as we go along, to wish all *Prosperity*. In both these *Institutions* begun together,



together, our *King* has imitated the two most famous *Works* of the wisest of antient *Kings*: who at the same time sent to *Ophir* for *Gold*, and compos'd a *Natural History*, from the *Cedar* to the *Shrub*.

Nor ought our *Gentry* to be averse from the promoting of *Trade*, out of any little jealousy, that thereby they shall debase themselves, and corrupt their Blood. For they are to know, that *Trafic*, and *Commerce* have given mankind a higher degree than any title of *Nobility*, even that of *Civility*, and *Humanity* itself. And at this time especially above all others, they have no reason to despise *Trade* as below them, when it has so great an Influence on the very *Government* of the World. In former ages indeed this was not so remarkable. The Seats of *Empire*, and *Trade* were seldom, or never the same. *Tyre*, and *Sydon*, and *Cades*, and *Marseilles* had more *Trafic*, but less command than *Rome*, or *Athens*, or *Sparta*, or *Macedon*. But now it is quite otherwise. It is now most certain that in those Coasts, whither the greatest *Trade* shall constantly flow, the greatest *Riches*, and *Power* will be establish'd. The cause of this difference between the antient times, and our own, is hard to be discover'd: perhaps it is this, that formerly the greatest part of the *World* liv'd rudely, on their own *Natural Productions*: but now so many *Nations* being Civiliz'd, and living splendidly, there is a far greater consumption of all *foreign Commodities*; and so the gain of *Trade* is become great enough to overbalance all other strength: Whether this be the *reason*, or no, it matters not: But the *observation* is true. And this we see is sufficiently known to all our Neighbors, who are earnestly bent upon the advancing of *Commerce*, as the best means, not only to enrich particular Merchants, but to enlarge their *Empire*. The



The next thing to be recommended to the *Gentlemen* of *England*, has a neer kindred with the other: and that is the *Philosophy* of *Nature*, and *Arts*. For the want of such an easy courſe of ſtudies, ſo many of them have miſcarried in their firſt years, and have ever after abhorr'd all manner of *ſober Works*. What elſe do ſignify the univerſal complaints of thoſe who direct the *Education* of great mens Children? Why do they find them ſo hard to be fix'd to any manner of *Knowledge*? Their Teachers indeed are wont to impute it to the delicacy of their breeding, and to their *Mothers fondneſs*. But the chief cauſe of the miſchief lyes deeper. They fill their heads with difficult, and *unintelligible Notions*, which neither afford them pleaſure in learning, nor profit in remembering them: they chiefly inſtruct them in ſuch *Arts*, which are made for the beaten tracks of profeſſions, and not for *Gentlemen*. Whereas their minds ſhould be charm'd by the allurements, of *ſweeter* and more *plauſible Studies*: And for this purpoſe *Experiments* are the fitteſt. Their *Objects* they may feel and behold: Their *productions* are moſt popular: Their *Method* is intelligible, and equal to their capacities: ſo that in them they may ſoon become their own *Teachers*.

Nor are they to contemn them for their *plainness*, and the homely *matters*, about which they are often employ'd. If they shall think scorn to foul their fingers about them on this account, let them cast their eyes back on the *Original Nobility* of all Countries. And if that be true, that every thing is preserv'd and restor'd by the same means which did beget it at first: they may then be taught, that their present *Honor* cannot be maintain'd by intemperate *pleasures*, or the gawdy shews of pomp; but by true *Labors*,

F f f

and



and *Industrious Virtu*: Let them reflect on those great men who first made the name of *Nobility* venerable. And they shall find that amidst the *Government* of Nations, the dispatch of *Armies*, and noise of *Victories*, some of them disdain'd not to *work* with a Spade, to dig the *Earth*, and to cultivate with *Triumphing* hands, the *Vine*, and the *Olive*. These indeed were times, of which it were well if we had more footsteps, than in antient *Authors*. Then the minds of men were innocent, and strong, and bountiful as the *Earth* in which they labor'd. Then the vices of human *Nature* were not their *Pride*, but their *Scorn*. Then *Virtu* was itself, neither adulterated by the false Idols of *Goodness*; nor puff'd up by the empty forms of *Greatness*: as since it has bin in some Countries of *Europe*, which are arriv'd at that *corruption* of *manners*, that perhaps some severe *Moralists* will think it had bin more needful for me to persuade the men of this Age, to continue *Men*, than to turn *Philosophers*.

But in this History I will forbear all farther *complaints*, which are scarce acceptable to the humor of this time, even in our *Divine*, and *Moral works*, in which they are necessary. I therefore return to that which I undertook, to the agreeableness of this design to all *conditions*, and *degrees* of our *Nobility*. If they require such *Studies* as are proportionable to the greatness of their *Titles*: they have here those things to consider, from whence even they themselves fetch the distinctions of their *Gentility*. The Minerals, the Plants, the Stones, the Planets, the Animals, they bear in their *Arms*, are the chief *Instruments* of *Heraldry*, by which those *Houses* are exalted above those of the vulgar. And it is a shame for them to boast  
of



of the bearing of those Creatures they do not understand. If they value the *Antiquity of Families*, and long race of *Pedigrees*: What can be more worthy their consideration, than all the divers lineages of *Nature*? These have more proof of their antient descent that any of them can shew. For they have all continued down in a right line, from *Cause* to *Effect*; from the *Creation* to this day. If they shall confine themselves to the *Country*, they have this for there cheap diversion. If they return to the *City*, this will afford them in every Shop occasions to inform their *judgments*, and not to devour their *Estates*. If they go forth to *public service*, to the leading of *Armies*, or *Navies*, they have this for their perpetual Counsaillor, and very often for their preserver. There are so many *Natural*, and *Mechanical things*, to be accurately observ'd by the greatest Captains, as the advantages of different Arms, and ammunitions, the passages of Rivers, the streights of Mountains, the courf of Tydes, the signs of Weather, the Air, the Sun, the Wind, and the like: that though I will not determin the *Knowledge of Nature*, to be absolutely necessary to the great office of a *General*; yet I may venture to affirm that it will often prove a wonderful assistance and ornament, to the courf of *Glory* which he pursues.

All *Histories* are full of Examples of the great accidents, which have happen'd by the ignorance of chief Commanders in *Natural Motions*, and *effects*; of these I will only instance in Three: The First is of *Cæsar* himself, who had Conquer'd more *Countries* than most Travailers have seen, and gain'd more *Battels* than others have read of; yet he had like to have put a period to all his *Victories*, by the want of



an exact skill in one of the commonest *Works of Nature*. This he himself relates in his second passage into *Britain*; when his Army was so dismay'd at the ebbing of the *Sea* from their Fleet, believing it to be a Stratagem of their *Enemies*, that scarce the courage and conduct of *Cæsar*, could hinder them from being terrify'd to their own overthrow, which had bin a fatal misfortune to the *Britains*, as well as *Romans*; becaus from his victorious Arms, we first receiv'd the dawn of *Civil Arts*. The next instance of this kind is the mischance which befell the *Christian Army* in *Egypt*, in the time of the *Holy Wars*. Their strength was great and irresistible, if they had only understood that which every *Egyptian* could have taught them the course, and the Time of the overflowing of the *Nile*. For the want of that slender knowledge, the bravest men of all *Christendome*, were led up to the neck in the River, and were forc'd to yield to their *Enemies* conditions without striking a stroke. This was occasion'd by the stupidity of the *Cardinal*, who commanded them; if he had bin less skillful in the *Scholemen*, and more in *Nature*, that dreadful disaster had never happen'd. My Third Example of this kind is to be found in the *Roman History*: The *Roman Army* was just ready to join Battel, with one of their *Enemies*: the sign was given for their onset: their force was equal: a terrible combat had like to have insu'd: when on the sudden the *Sun* was *Eclips'd*: of this the *Romans* were warn'd the day before. But this surpriz'd the other with so great affright, that they were immediately *vanquish'd*. So that not the bravest *Men*, nor the greatest *Army*, nor the best provisions of *War* got the *Victory*: but that Party which had the best *Natural Philosopher* on its side.

To



To this address which I have made to our *Nobility*, and *Gentry*, I will add as an appendix another benefit of *Experiments*, which perhaps it will scarce become me to name amidst so many matters of greater weight: and that is, that their discoveries will be very serviceable to the *Wits*, and *Writers* of this, and all future *Ages*. But this I am provok'd to mention by the consideration of the present *Genius* of the *English Nation*; wherein the study of *Wit*, and humor of *Writing* prevails so much, that there are very few conditions, or degrees, or *Ages* of Men who are free from its infection. I will therefore declare to all those whom this Spirit has possess'd, that their is in the *Works of Nature* an inexhaustible Treasure of *Fancy*, and *Invention*, which will be reveal'd proportionably to the increas of their *Knowledge*.

§ XXXV.  
*Experiments will be beneficial to our wits and Writers.*

To this purpose I must premise, that it is requir'd in the best, and most delightful *Wit*; that it be founded on such images which are generally known, and are able to bring a strong, and a sensible impression on the *mind*. The several subjects from which it has bin rays'd in all Times, are the *Fables*, and *Religions* of the *Antients*, the *Civil Histories* of all *Countries*, the *Customs* of *Nations*, the *Bible*, the *Sciences*, and *Manners* of *Men*, the several *Arts* of their hands, and the works of *Nature*. In all these, where there may be a resemblance of one thing to another, as there may be in all, there is a sufficient Foundation for *Wit*. This in all its kinds has its increases, heights, and decays, as well as all other human things: Let us then examin what Parts of it are already exhausted, and what remain new, and untouch'd, and are still likely to be farther advanc'd.

The



The *Wit* of the *Fables* and *Religions* of the *Ancient World* is well-nigh consum'd: They have already serv'd the *Poets* long enough; and it is now high time to dismiss them; especially seing they have this peculiar *imperfection*, that they were only *Fictions* at first: whereas *Truth* is never so well express'd or amplify'd, as by those *Ornaments* which are *True* and *Real* in themselves.

The *Wit* which is rais'd from *Civil Histories*, and the *Customs* of *Countries*, is solid and lasting: The *Similitudes* it affords are substantial, and equal to the minds of men, being drawn from themselves and their own actions. Of this the wittiest Nations have always made the greatest use; their writings being adorn'd with a *Wit* that was free of their own *Cities*, consisting of *Examples*, and *Apothegms*, and *Proverbs*, derived from their *Ancestors*. This I allege, because this kind is scarce yet begun in the *English Language*; though our own *Civil History* abounds as much as any other, with great *Examples* and memorable *Events*, which may serve for the ornament of *Comparison*.

The *Manners*, and *Tempers*, and *Extravagances* of men are a standing and eternal foundation of *Wit*: This if it be gather'd from particular *Observations*, is call'd *Humor*: And the more particular they are, they are still the pleasanter. In this kind I may well affirm that our *Nation* excells all others, as our *Dramatic Poetry* may witness.

The *Wit* that may be borrow'd from the *Bible* is magnificent, and as all the other *Treasures* of *Knowledge* it contains, inexhaustible. This may be us'd and allow'd without any danger of prophaness. The *Ancient Hethens* did the same: They made their *Divine Ceremonies*



*Ceremonies* the chief Subjects of their *Fancies* : By that means their *Religions* had a more awful impression, became more popular, and lasted longer in force than else they would have done. And why may not *Christianity* admit the same thing, if it be practis'd with *sobriety* and *reverence* ? What irreligion can there be in applying some *Scripture-expressions* to *Natural things* ? Why are not the one rather exalted and purifi'd, than the other defil'd by such applications ? The very *Enthusiasts* themselves, who are wont to start at such *Wit* as *Atheistical*, are more guilty of its excesses than any other sort of men : For whatever they allege out of the *Historical*, *Prophetical*, or *Evangelical Writings*, and apply it to themselves, their Enemies, or their Country, though they call it the mind of *God*, yet it is nothing else but *Scripture-comparison* and *Similitude*.

The *Sciences* of mens brains are none of the best Materials for this kind of *Wit*. Very few have happily succeeded in *Logical*, *Metaphysical*, *Grammatical*, nay even scarce in *Mathematical Comparisons* ; and the reason is, because they are most of them conversant about things remov'd from the Senses, and so cannot surprise the *fancy* with very obvious, or quick, or sensible delights.

The *Wit* that is founded on the *Arts* of mens hands is masculine and durable : It consists of *Images* that are generally observ'd, and such visible things which are familiar to mens minds. This therefore I will reckon as the first sort, which is still improvable by the advancement of *Experiments*.

And to this I will add the *Works of Nature*, which are one of the best and most fruitful Soils for the growth of *Wit*. It is apparent, that the defect of  
the



the *Antients* in *Natural Knowledge* did also streighten their *Fancies*: Those few things which they knew, they us'd so much, and appli'd so often, that they even almost wore them away by their using. The sweetness of Flowers, and Fruits, and Herbs they had quite devour'd: They had tir'd out the *Sun*, and *Moon*, and *Stars* with their Similitudes, more than they fancy them to be wearied by their daily journeys round the *Hevens*.

It is now therefore seasonable for *Natural Knowledge* to come forth, and to give us the *understanding* of new *Virtues* and *Qualities* of things; which may relieve their fellow-creatures, that have long born the burden alone, and have long bin vex'd by the imaginations of *Poets*. This charitable assistance *Experiments* will soon bestow. The Comparisons which these may afford will be intelligible to all, because they proceed from things that enter into all mens Senses. These will make the most vigorous impressions on mens *Fancies*, because they do even touch their *Eyes*, and are neereſt to their *Nature*. Of these the variety will be infinit; for the particulars are so, from whence they may be deduc'd: These may be always new and unſullied, ſeing there is ſuch a vaſt number of *Natural* and *Mechanical things*, not yet fully known or improv'd, and by conſequence not yet ſufficiently apply'd.

The uſe of *Experiments* to this purpoſe is evident, by the wonderful advantage that my Lord *Bacon* receiv'd from them. This excellent Writer was abundantly recompenc'd for his Noble Labors in that *Philosophy*, by a vaſt Treasuſe of admirable *Imaginations* which it afforded him, wherewith to expreſs and adorn his thoughts about other matters. But I  
will



will not confine this *Observation* to one single *Author*, though he was one of the first and most artificial Managers of this way of *Wit*. I will venture to declare in general of the *English Tongue*, That as it contains a greater stock of *Natural* and *Mechanical Discoveries*, so it is also more enrich'd with beautiful *Conceptions*, and inimitable *Similitudes*, gather'd from the *Arts* of mens hands, and the *Works of Nature*, than ever any other *Language* could produce.

And now I hope what I have here said will prevail something with the *Wits* and *Railleurs* of this *Age*, to reconcile their Opinions and Discourses to these *Studies*: For now they may behold that their Interest is united with that of the *Royal Society*; and that if they shall decry the promoting of *Experiments*, they will deprive themselves of the most fertile Subject of *Fancy*: And indeed it has bin with respect to these terrible men, that I have made this long digression. I acknowledge that we ought to have a great dread of their power: I confess I believe that *New Philosophy* need not (as *Cæsar*) fear the pale, or the melancholy, as much as the humorous, and the merry: For they perhaps by making it ridiculous, because it is *new*, and because they themselves are unwilling to take pains about it, may do it more injury than all the Arguments of our severe and frowning and dogmatical *Adversaries*.

But to gain their good will, I must acquaint them, That the Family of the *Railleurs* is deriv'd from the same Original with the *Philosophers*. The Founder of *Philosophy* is confess'd by all to be *Socrates*; and he also was the famous Author of all *Irony*. They ought therefore to be tender in this matter, wherein the honor of their *Common Parent* is concern'd: it be-

G g g

comes



comes them to remember, that it is the fault, and not the excellence of *Wit*, to defile its own Nest, and not to spare its own Friends and Relations, for the sake of a jest.

The truth is, The Extremes of *Raillery* are more offensive than those of *Stupidity* : It is a work of such a tender and subtil spirit, that it cannot be decently perform'd by all pretenders to it : Nor does it always agree well with the Temper of our *Nation* ; which as it has a greater corage than to suffer *derision*, so it has a firmer virtu than to be wholly taken up about deriding of others. Such men are therefore to know, That all things are capable of abuse from the same *Topicks* by which they may be commended ; they are to consider, That Laughter is the easiest and the flendrest fruit of *Wit* ; they are to understand, That it proceeds from the observation of the *deformity* of things ; but that there is a nobler and more masculine pleasure, which is rais'd from beholding their *Order* and *Beauty* : From thence they may conclude, how great the difference is between them, and the real *Philosophers* : For while *Nature* has only form'd them to be pleas'd with its irregularities and monsters, it has given the other the delight of knowing and studying its most *beautiful Works*.

In plain terms, a universal abuse of every thing, though it may tickle the fancy never so much, is *inhuman madness* ; as one of the *Ancients* well expresses it, who calls such mirth *humanis Bacchari rebus*. If all things were made the subjects of such humour, all worthy designs would soon be laugh'd out of the World ; and for our present sport, our *Posterity* would become barbarous. All good Enterprises ought to find assistance when they are begun, applaus when they



they succeed, and even pity and praise if they fail. The true *Raillery* should be a defence for *Good* and *Virtuous Works*, and should only intend the derision of extravagant, and the disgrace of vile and dishonourable things. This kind of *Wit* ought to have the nature of *Salt*, to which it is usually compar'd; which preserves and keeps sweet the good and the sound parts of all Bodies, and only frets, dries up, and destroys those humors which putrify and corrupt.

This pleasant but unprofitable sort of men being thus dismiss'd with this fair *admonition*; It now follows in the last place, that I examin the Universal Interest of the *English Nation*, and consider what effect the *Works* of the *Royal Society* are like to have upon it, by what means their *Labors* may serve to encrease our advantages, and correct our imperfections. In the entrance of this Subject there are so many things presented to my thoughts, which are worthy to be declar'd to my *Countrymen*, that I rather think it ought to be largely manag'd by itself, than to be huddled up in the end of this *Treatise*: And certainly there is scarce any matter that more deserves to be handled by the best of our *English Wits*, than the *Interest* of their *Country*. I do therefore take the freedom to recommend it to their hands; and to beseech them to raise their thoughts from flighter businesses, from unmanly flatteries, or vanities of *Love*, or useless *Burlesque*, to this grave and this Noble *Argument*; and to remember, that if *Themistocles* was in the right, when he præfer'd the making of a small *City* great, before the playing on a *Fiddle*, then certainly it is the bravest employment for a worthy mind, to endeavor to make a great *Kingdom* greater.

§XXXVIII  
Experiments advantageous to the Interest of our Nation.



There are very many things in the *Natural Genius* of the *English*, which qualify them above any other for a *Governing Nation*. The situation of our *Country* is most advantageous for *Command*: Its native productions are most serviceable for *Strength* and *Empire*: The disposition of the people is bold in dangers, severe in Discipline, valiant in Arms, virtuous in Life, relenting to the afflicted, and merciful in Conquest. The unfortunat Divisions by which our *Force* has bin of late distracted, are but of one or two *Ages* growth; the Vices to which we are subject are not natural to our *Soil*, but imported hither from forein *Countries*: The *English* Generosity, Fidelity, Magnanimity, Modesty, Integrity, they ow to themselves; their Luxury, their Debauchery, their Divisions, their Spiritual Schisms, they have receiv'd from abroad.

And now what can be a greater work than the management of all these matters? Here the *Writer* might have occasion of doing right to the honor of his *Country*, and yet reprovng its faults with a just censure: He might explain the weakneses and advantages of our *Kingdom*: He might remove the one, and confirm the other: He might compare the Actions of our *Ancestors* with the Manners of this *Time*; and shew by what degrees this dissolution of *goodness* crept in: He might with a generous and tender hand, apply himself to the cure of our *Religious Distempers*: He might with irresistible *Arguments* attempt to amend what is amiss, restore the *good*, and by the power of Domestic Examples reduce us back to the ancient sincerity of *dealing*, and *innocence* of *Life*, and union of *Interests*.

The desire of seeing this work perform'd, sits so much on my mind, that I cannot but once more represent it  
to.



to the consideration of the many eloquent and judicious *Authors*, with whom our *Nation* is now more abundantly furnish'd than ever. But if neither the necessity nor usefulness of the Subject, nor the benefit of their Native Land, will prevail with them to set upon it; it is my purpose to excite them by another way, which will indeed be hazardous to my own reputation, yet perhaps may take effect. I will try the same stratagem which I have often seen unskilful Singers use, to make those who have excellent voices shew their *Art*: For as they by ill *singing* some excellent Tune are wont to provoke the others to *sing*, when no persuasions could move them; so do I intend at my first leisure, by ill handling of this *Noble Subject*, to stir up men of greater abilities to imploy their skill and their judgment about it.

Having thus taken this task on my self, it will not be needful here to insist long upon it before hand: I will only in few words declare, That it is the True concernment of *England* to secure itself from the *Dominion* of *Strangers*, both *Ecclesiastical* and *Temporal*; to advance its Industry in peaceful *Arts*; to increas its *people*; to improve its own *Manufactures*; to introduce the forein, of which our soil is capable; to make use of the two *Kingdoms* that are joyn'd with it under the same *Monarch*, for those productions which grow not at home; to obtain a union of mind, both in *Civil* and *Spiritual Matters*; and to preserve the ancient form of *Government*.

Of all these I will only touch upon those parts of our *Interest* which have reference to the design of the *Royal Society*.

The first thing that ought to be improv'd in the *English Nation*, is their *Industry*. This, it is tru, has  
of



of late years bin marvellously advanc'd: as may be shewn, by the enlarging of *Trafic*, the spreading of many *Fruits*, the plantations of *Trees*, and the great improvement of *Manual Arts*. But it is evident, that it may still admit of farther warmth, and activity: as we may conclude, by the want of employment for younger Brothers, and many other conditions of men; and by the number of our poor, whom *Idleness*, and not *infirmities* do impoverish. The way to compass this, is not alone by *Acts of Parliament*, and good *Laws*: whose force will soon be evaded by present Craft, and interpretation, or else will be *antiquated* by time. This perhaps our *Country* has found above all others: If our *Laborers* had bin as diligent, as our *Law-givers*, we had prov'd the most laborious Nation under *Heaven*. But the tru Method of increasing *Industry*, is by that cours which the *Royal Society* has begun in *Philosophy*, by *Works*, and *endeavors*, and not by the præscriptions of *words*, or *Paper Commands*.

There is nothing whose promoting is so easy as *diligence*, when it is once set on foot. This does not only propagat *works* but *workers*: Though at first it may begin on *necessity*, yet it will afterwards proceed upon *pleasure*: So that the farther it goes, the swifter it advances becaus *willing works* are sooner perform'd than those to which we are compell'd. This I will demonstrate by an *instance* which I have already alledg'd, and it is of the *Hollanders*: For we may fetch *examples* of *virtu* from our own Countrymen, but of *Industry* from them. At first they were as lazy as the worst of ours: their hands were unus'd to labor: their manner of life was much like that of the *Ancient Britains*: their Coasts lay desolat to the Sea, without



out Bancks, or Towns, or Ships, or harbors: and when the *Roman Emperor* gather'd Cockles there, perhaps there was litle else worth gathering. But when by the number of their people they were forc'd to look abroad, to Trade, to Fish, to *labor in Mechanics*; they soon found the sweetness as well as the toyl of their *diligence*: their successes and riches still added new heat to their minds; and thus they have continued *improving*, till they have not only disgrac'd but terrify'd their *Neighbors*, by their *Industry*. Nor will it suffice to tell us, that they ow this activity to the form of their *Government*. That supposition may presently be confuted by the Example of *France*, the most absolute *Monarchy* of *Christendome*. There it is apparent by the prodigious toyls of their people, both upon the Earth, and in their Shops, that *diligence* may thrive in a *Kingdom*, as well as a *Common-wealth*.

And if ever the *English* will attain to the *Mastery* of *Commerce*, not only in *discours*, but *reality*: they must begin it by their *labors*, as well as by their *swords*: they must do it by awakening their minds, by rousing themselves from this Lethargy, by *action*, by *trials*, by *working*: Unless this be done, they will in vain be *Victorious*: At the end of their *Wars* they will cool again, and lose all the fruits of their *Valour*. The *Arts* of peace, and their *Improvements*, must proceed in equal steps with the success of their *Arms*: The *works* of our Citizens, our Plough-men, our Gardeners, our Wood-men, our Fishers, our diggers in Mines, must be equally advanc'd with the *Triumphs* of our *Fleets*: or else their blood will be shed in vain: they will soon return to the same poverty, and want of *Trade*, which they strove to avoid. For as *Tully* professes, *neminem video eloquentem factum esse victoriam*.



*riâ* : So I will affirm, that we shall never be made *Industrious* by *Victory* alone.

The Second thing to be corrected in the *English* humor, is an inclination to every *Novelty*, and vanity of forein *Countries*, and a contempt of the good things of our own. This fondness is the usual fault of yong *Travailleurs*, but it has also ill effects on men of full *Age*. For this they are wont to allege the excuse of good *Breeding*. But if we could not study, or understand our own Country without the imputation of ill manners, good *Breeding* were the most pernicious thing in the World. For there was never yet any *Nation* great, which only admir'd the Customs of other people, and wholly made them the Pattern of their imitation. This wandring, and affected humor *Experiments* will lessen, above all other *studies*. They will employ our thoughts, about our Native conveniences : they will make us intend our minds, on what is contain'd within our own Seas : and by considering, and handling them more, will also make them more worthy of our consideration.

The Third *imperfection* is on the other extream, and that is a *narrowness of mind*, and a *pusillanimous confining* our thoughts to our selves, without regarding any thing that is forein, or believing that any of their *Arts*, or *Customs* may be preferr'd before our own. This indeed is a perversness, of which the *English* are not wholly to be acquitted : it being proper to *Islands*, and to such *Countries* that are divided from the rest of the *World*. This will be cur'd by the effectual *Demonstrations* that the *Society* will give, of the benefit of a universal *Correspondence*, and *Communication*. And this according to their Method, will be done without falling into the other vice of affecting



cting forein *habits*, and *manners*, and *gestures*. In these the *English* need not be beholding to others: but in their Fruits, in their Manufactures, in their Engines, in their works in Gold, and Silver, and Brasses, and Iron, we may follow their practice, and emulate their Curiosities, without affectation.

There is one instance which will shew how our respect to outlandish things is to be regulated. To depend on the *French* for every little fashion of Cloaths, and to equal their *Nobility* in their way of life, is neither for our honor, nor profit. For the difference between their *Gentry* and ours, and their *Commonalty* and ours is so great; that the same manners will not be decent in us, which become them well enough. But to learn from them their *skill* in *Horsemanship*, and *Arms*, their *Building*, their *Cultivation of Fruits*, the *Parsimony*, and *Industry* of their *Tradesmen*, is commendable: for in these things we are defective, and they excell. It is therefore the admiration of forein *extravagances*, and not the imitation of their *excellencies* that is to be condemn'd. If we will rather obstinately be content with our own store, than borrow what is good from abroad: we flatter our selves with the same foolish imaginations, that all *Countrys* had while they were barbarous. To them their *Acorns*, and their *Cottages* were at first the utmost ends of their ambition. They knew no more, nor aspir'd to any farther addition: But as soon as a new light sprung forth amongst them, they despis'd themselves and their former condition; and then they first began to understand their *wants*, when they perceiv'd how they might be supply'd. As long as we find, that all parts of our *Country*, are not Ingenious, Inventive, and Industrious alike: we cannot præsume, that we

H h h

have



have already got beyond all possibility of *amendment* by others patterns. As long as we behold any *Citty*, or *Province*, or *Family*, or *Street* of our Neighbors, exceed the worst of ours, I will not say the best in easiness of *life*, or pleasantness, and smoothness of *manners*: we have no reason to arrogate too much to our selves; but we rather should conceive it to be a less disgrace to tread in their *footsteps*, than to want their perfections. As long as there remains any room for our most civil *People* to grow more *Civil*, the Introduction of Foreign *Inventions* is not only *pardonable*, but *necessary*: For such is the nature of *Civility*, that as it increases, it still requires more *Arts*, though it contents itself with less Forms of living.

The Fourth mischief by which the greatness of the *English* is suppress'd, is a want of union of *Interests*, and *Affections*. This is originally caus'd by a Natural reservedness, to which our Temper is inclin'd: but it has bin heighten'd by our *Civil differences*, and *Religious distractions*. For the sweetning of such dissensions, it is not best at first to meet, and converse about affairs of state, or spiritual controversies. For those did first occasion our *animosities*, and the more they are rubb'd, the rawer they will prove. But the most effectual remedy to be us'd is, first to assemble about some *calm*, and *indifferent* things, especially *Experiments*. In them there can be no cause of mutual *Exasperations*: In them they may agree, or dissent without faction, or fierceness: and so from induring each others *company*, they may rise to a bearing of each others *opinions*; from thence to an exchange of good *Offices*; from thence to real *Friendship*: Till at last by such a Gentle, and easy *Method*, our several *Interests*,



*terests* and *sects* may come to suffer one another, with the same peaceableness as men of different *Trades* live one by another in the same *Street*.

Nor is it the least commendation the *Royal Society* deserves, that designing a union of *mens Hands* and *Reasons*, it has proceeded so far in uniting their *Affections*: For there we behold an unusual sight to the *English Nation*, that men of disagreeing parties, and ways of life, have forgotten to hate, and have met in the unanimous advancement of the same *Works*. There the *Soldier*, the *Tradesman*, the *Merchant*, the *Scholar*, the *Gentleman*, the *Courtier*, the *Divine*, the *Presbyterian*, the *Papist*, the *Independent*, and those of *Orthodox Judgment*, have laid aside their names of distinction, and calmly conspir'd in a mutual agreement of *labors* and *desires*: A Blessing which seems even to have exceeded that Evangelical Promise, *That the Lion and the Lamb shall ly down together*: For here they do not only endure each others presence without violence or fear; but they *work* and *think* in company, and confer their help to each others *Inventions*.

The last part of the *General Interest* of our Nation, §.XXXIX. in which I will survey the influence of *Experiments*, *Experimental Knowledge* is *Obedience to the Civil Government*: And we ought to be very watchful that they prove not offensive to the *Supreme Power*: For seing the *King* has honor'd them with His *Royal Patronage*, it is but just that the *Prærogatives* of His *Crown* should be no losers by their increas. It is indeed a common accusation, which is wont to be made against all manner of *Knowledge*, by those who have it not, That it renders men mutinous, arrogant, and incapable of *Superiors*: But if this be

*Experimental Knowledge will not hinder Obedience.*



admitted, we shall asperse *human Nature* and *Government* with the greatest calumny. This were to affirm, That men cannot exercise their *Reason* without being *factious* and *unruly*; and that *Civil Government* will be insupportable to all but ignorant men and fools: which is so far from being true, that it were easie to prove that those *Nations* which are void of all *Arts* and *Knowledge*, cannot be properly said to pay a right *Obedience* to their *Sovereigns*; but that the subjection under which they live, rather deserves to be styl'd the stupidity and slavery of Beasts, than a just and a manly submission.

But to limit this Question to the particular kind of *Knowledge* which is now under debate, it is certain that the skill of *Nature* ought so little to be suspected for making men pervers and ungovernable, that it is the best præservative against *disobedience*. One of the principal Causes of this is a misguided *Conscience*, and opposing the pretended Dictates of *God* against the Commands of the *Sovereign*. This I have already shewn, that these *labors* will moderate and reform, by abolishing or restraining the fury of *Enthusiasm*. Another is idle poverty, which drives men into sullenness, melancholy, discontent, and at last into resistance of *lawful Authority*. To this *Experiments* will afford a certain cure; they will take away all pretence of idleness, by a constant course of pleasant endeavors; they will employ men about profitable *Works*, as well as *delightful*; by the pleasure of their *Discoveries* they will wear off the roughness, and sweeten the humorous peevishness of mind, whereby many are sowr'd into *Rebellion*.

But the most fruitful Parent of *Sedition* is *Pride*, and a lofty conceit of mens own *wisdom*; whereby they



they presently imagine themselves sufficient to direct and censure all the *actions* of their *Governors*. And here that is true in *Civil affairs*, which I have already quoted out of my Lord *Bacon* concerning *Divine*: A little *Knowledge* is subject to make men headstrong, insolent, and untractable; but a great deal has a quite contrary effect, inclining them to be submissive to their *Betters*, and obedient to the *Sovereign Power*.

The *Science* that is acquir'd by *Disputation*, teaches men to cavil well, and to find fault with accurate subtilty; it gives them a fearless confidence of their own judgments; it leads them from contending in sport, to oppositions in earnest; it makes them believe that every thing is to be handled for, and against, in the *State*, as well as in the *Schools*. But the unfeign'd and laborious *Philosophy* gives no countenance to the vain dotages of privat *Politicians*: that bends its *Disciples* to regard the benefit of mankind, and not the disquiet: that by the moderation it prescribes to our thoughts about *Natural Things*, will also take away all sharpness and violence about *Civil*: The *Work* of that is so vast, that it cannot be perform'd without the assistance of the *Prince*: It will not therefore undermine his *Authority* whose aid it implores: that prescribes a better way to bestow our time, than in contending about little differences, in which both the Conquerors and the Conquer'd have always reason to repent of their success: That shews us the difficulty of ord'ring the very motions of senseless and irrational things; and therefore how much harder it is to rule the restless minds of men: That teaches men *humility*, and acquaints them with their own *errors*; and so removes all overweening haughtiness of mind, and swelling imaginations, that they are better able  
to



to manage Kingdoms than those who possess them. This without question is the chief root of all the uneasiness of *Subjects* to their *Princes*. The World would be better govern'd, if so many did not præsume that they are fit to sustain the cares of *Government*. Transgression of the *Law* is *Idolatry*: The reason of mens contemning all *Jurisdiction* and *Power*, proceeds from their Idolizing their own *Wit*: They make their own *Prudence* omnipotent; they suppose themselves *infallible*; they set up their own *Opinions*, and worship them. But this vain *Idolatry* will inevitably fall before *Experimental Knowledge*; which as it is an *enemy* to all manner of false *superstitions*, so especially to that of mens *adoring themselves*, and their own *Fancies*.

Se& XL. I have now at last brought my Reader, by a tedious compass, to the end of our Journey: And here  
*The Conclusion, being a general Recommendation of this Design.* I desire him to look back, and to make a reflection on the matters of which I have treated. In the first part of my Discours I have alleg'd the Causes by which these *Studies* were suppress'd in all former *Ag*es; which have bin Interest of *Se&ts*, the violence of *Disputations*, the plausible Arts of *Speech*, the *Religious Controversies*, the *Dogmatical Opinions*, the poverty of the *Undertakers*, and the want of a continual race of *Experimenters*. In the Second I have shew'd by what steps the *Royal Society* arose, what it has propos'd to attempt, what courf it has taken to make its *Observations* universal and perpetual; what assistance has bin afforded it to that purpose, and about what particulars it has bin conversant. In the Third I have try'd to free it from the false scandals of *Ignorance*, and the præjudices of several ways of life, and  
to



to prove that its effects will more immediatly refer to our own Country.

My Reader now beholds an Assembly settled of many eminent men of all Qualities: who have ingag'd to bestow their labors, on a design so public, and so free from all suspicion of mean, or private Interest. What foundation they have within themselves, for defraying the expence of their *Trials*, and *Intelligence*, may be ghes'd by their *Number*, which at this present, amounts very neer to *Two Hundred*; as appears by this following *Catalogue*, which I have rang'd *Alphabetically*.

The *King's* Majesty *Founder*, and *Patron*.

His Royal Highness the *Duke of York*.

His Highness *Prince Rupert*.

His Highness *Ferdinand Albert*, *Duke of Brunswick*, and *Lunenbourg*.

The *Duke of Albermarle*, the *Earl of Alesbury*, the *Earl of Argill*, the *Lord Ashley*, the *Lord Annesley*, *Mr. Ashmole*, *Sr. Robert Atkins*, *Mr. Austin*, *Mons. Anzout*, *Mr. Ambrey*.

The *Duke of Buckingham*, the *Lord George Berkeley*, the *Lord Brereton*, *Mr. Bagnal*, *Mr. Bains*, *Mr. William Balle*, *Mr. Isaac Barrow*, *Dr. George Bate*, *Dr. Bathurst*, *Dr. Beal*, *Mons. Beaufort de Fresars*, *Sr. John Birkinhead*, *Mr. Blunt*, *Mr. Boyl*, *Mr. Brook*, *Dr. Bruce*, *Mons. Bullialdus*, *Mr. Burnet*, *Sr. Edward Byshe*.

The *Lord Arch-Bishop of Canterbury*, the *Earl of Clarendon* *Lord Chancellor of England*, the *Earl of Carlile*, the *Earl of Craford*, and *Lindsay*, the *Lord Cavendish*, the *Lord Clifford*, *Mr. Carkefs*, *Mr. Carteret*,  
Dr.



Dr. Charleton, Sr. Winstone Churchill, Sr. John Clayton, Sr. Clifford Clifton, Mr. George Cock, Sr. Richard Corbet, Dr. Cotton, Dr. Cox, Mr. Thomas Cox, Mr. Daniel Cox, Mr. Creed, Mr. Crispe, Sr. John Cutler.

The Marquess of Dorchester, the Earl of Devonshire, the Earl of Dorset, Mons. Vital de Damas, Sr. George Ent, Mr. Ellise, Mr. John Evelyn, Sr. Francis Fane, Mons. le Febvre, Sr. John Finch, Mr. Henry Ford, Sr. Bernhard Gascoigne, Mr. Joseph Glanville, Dr. Glisson, Mr. William Godolphin, Mr. Graunt.

The Lord Hatton, Mr. Haak, Mr. William Hammond, Mr. William Harrington, Sr. Edward Harley, Sr. Robert Harley, Mr. Harley, Dr. Henshaw, Mons. Hevelius, Mr. Abraham Hill, Mr. Hoar, Dr. Holder, Mr. Hook, Mr. Charles Howard, Mons. Huygens.

Mr. Richard Jones, the Earl of Kincardin, Sr. Andrew King, Mr. Edmund King, the Earl of Lindsey, the Lord Bishop of London, Mr. Lake, Sr. Ellis Leighton, Mr. James Long, Sr. John Lowther, Mr. Lowther, Mons. Hugues de Lyonne.

The Earl of Manchester, Mons. Nicolas Mercator, Dr. More, Dr. Jasper Needham, Dr. Needham, Mr. Thomas Neile, Mr. William Neile, Mr. Nelthorp, Mr. Newburgh, Sr. Thomas Nott, the Earl of Peterburgh, Mr. Packer, Mr. Samuel Parker, Sr. Robert Paston, Dr. John Pearson, Dr. Pell, Sr. William Persall, Sr. Peter Pett, Mr. Peter Pett, Mons. Petit, Sr. William Portman, Mr. Francis Potter, Mr. Povey, Dr. Power, Sr. Richard Powle, Mr. Pepys.

The Lord Roberts Lord Privy Seal, the Lord Bishop of Rochester, Mr. Rolt, Mr. Rycant, the Earl of Sandwich, the Lord Viscount Stafford, the Lord Stermont, Mr. Schroter, Sr. James Shaen, Mr. Skippon, Sr. Nicholas Slaney, Mr. Henry Slingsby, Mr. Smethwick. Mr. Edward



*Edward Smith, Dr. George Smith, Mons. Sorbriere, Sr. Robert Southwell, Mr. Alexander Stanhop, Mr. Thomas Stanley.*

*The Earl of Tweedale, Sr. Gilbert Talbot, Sr. John Talbot, Dr. Terne, Mr. Thomas Thyn, Dr. Thruston, Sr. Samuel Tuke, Sr. Theodore de Vaux, Mr. Vermuyden, Mons. Isaac Vossius.*

*The Lord Bishop of Winchester, Mr. Waller, Dr. Wallis, Mr. Waterhouse, Dr. Whistler, Mr. Joseph Williamson, Dr. Willis, Mr. Francis Willughby, Mr. Wind, Mr. Winthorp, Mr. Woodford, Mr. Matthew Wren, Dr. Thomas Wren, Sr. Cyril Wyche, Sr. Peter Wyche, Mr. Wylde, the Lord Arch-Bishop of York, the Lord Treasurer.*

The present *Council* are these that follow,

*William Lord Viscount Brouncker* President: which Office has bin annually renew'd to him by Election, out of the true judgment, which the *Society* has made of his great *Abilities* in all *Natural*, and especially *Mathematical Knowledge*.

*Mr. William Aerskin, Dr. Peter Ball, Dr. Timothy Clerk, Mr. Daniel Colwall, Dr. Croon, the Lord Bishop of Exeter, Dr. Jonathan Goddard, Mr. Henry Howard of Norfolk, Mr. Henshaw, Mr. Hoskins, Sr. Robert Moray, Sr. Anthony Morgan, Dr. Merret, the Earl of Northampton, Sr. Paul Neile, Mr. Oldenburgh, Sr. William Petty, Doctor Pope, Dr. Wilkins, Dr. Christopher Wren.*

In this number perhaps there may some be found, whose *employments* will not give them leave to promote these *Studies*, with their own *Hands*. But it being their part to *Contribute* joyntly towards the *Charge*, and to pass judgment on what others shall try: they will appear to be well-nigh as useful, as



those that *Labor*, to the main end of this *Enterprize*.

Whatever *Revenew* they shall raise, by this or any other means, they intend thereby to make an Establishment for their *Curators*. To this Office they have already admitted some of their *Fellows*, whom they will employ according to their *Studies* and *sufficiency*: Some shall be sent to travail abroad to search for *Discoveries*: some shall constantly remain in *London*, and represent their *Observations* to the weekly *Assemblies*.

The places of their *Residence* they have appointed to be two: One a *College*, which they design to build in *London*, to serve for their *Meetings*, their *Laboratories*, their *Repository*, their *Library*, and the Lodgings for their *Curators*: The other the *College* at *Chelsey*, which the *King* has bestow'd on them; where they have a large Inclosure, to serve for all *Experiments* of *Gardning* and *Agriculture*: and by the neighbourhood of the *River* they have excellent opportunity of making all *Trials* that belong to the *Water*.

And now as I have spoken of a *Society* that prefers *Works* before *Words*, so it becomes their *History* to endeavor after real *fruits* and *effects*. I will therefore conclude by recommending again this *Undertaking* to the *English Nation*; to the *bravest People*, the most *generous Design*; to the most zealous lovers of *Liberty*, the surest way to ransome the minds of all mankind from *Slavery*.

The *Privileges* that our *Kings* *Dominions* enjoy for this end, appear to be equal'd by no other *Country*. The men that we have now living to employ, are excellently furnish'd with all manner of abilities: Their *Method* is already settled, and plac'd out of the reach of calumny or contradiction.

The



The work it self indeed is vast, and almost incomprehensible, when it is consider'd in gross: But they have made it feasible and easie, by distributing the burden. They have shew'n to the World this great secret, That *Philosophy* ought not only to be attended by a select company of *refin'd Spirits*. As they desire that its productions should be *vulgar*, so they also declare, that they may be promoted by *vulgar hands*. They exact no extraordinary præparations of *Learning*: to have sound *Senses* and *Truth*, is with them a sufficient Qualification. Here is enough business for *Minds* of all sizes: And so boundless is the variety of these *Studies*, that here is also enough delight to recompence the Labors of them all, from the most ordinary capacities, to the highest and most searching *Wits*.

Here first they may take a plain view of all particular things, their kinds, their order, their figure, their place, their motion: And even this naked prospect cannot but fill their thoughts with much satisfaction, seing it was the first pleasure which the *Scripture* relates *God* himself to have taken at the *Creation*; and that not only once, but at the end of every days work, when he saw all that he had made, and approv'd it to be good. From this they may proceed to survey the difference of their Composition, their Effects, the Instruments of their Beings and Lives, the Subtilty and Structure, the decay and supply of their parts; wherein how large is the space of their delight, seing the very shape of a *Mite* and the sting of a *Bee* appears so prodigious. From hence they may go to apply things together, to make them work one upon another, to imitate their productions, to help their defects, and with the Noblest duty to assist Na-



ture, our common mother, in her *Operations* : From hence to all the works of mens hands, the divers *Artifices* of several *Ages*, the various *Materials*, the Improvement of *Trades*, the advancement of *Manufactures* : In which last alone there is to be found so great content, that many Mighty Princes of the former and present Times, amidst the pleasures of *Government*, which are no doubt the highest in the World, have striven to excel in some *Manual Art*.

In this spacious field their *Observations* may wander, And in this whatever they shall meet with, they may call their own. Here they will not only enjoy the cold contentment of *Learning*, but that which is far greater, of *Discovering*. Many things that have bin hitherto hidden, will arise and expose themselves to their view : Many Methods of advancing what we have already, will come in their way : Nay, even many of the lost *Rarities* of *Antiquity* will be hereby restor'd. Of these a great quantity has bin overwhelm'd in the ruines of *Time* : And they will sooner be retriev'd by our laboring anew, in the material Subjects whence they first arose, than by our plodding everlastingly on the ancient *Writings*. Their *Inventions* may be soonest regain'd the same way by which their *Medals* and *Coins* have bin found ; of which the greatest part has bin recover'd, not by those who sought for them on-purpose in old rubbish, but by digging up Foundations to rais new Buildings, and by plowing the Ground to sow new Seed.

This is the *Work* we propose to be incorag'd, which at once regards the discovering of new *Secrets*, and the purifying and repairing all the profitable things of *Antiquity*. The Supply that is needful to finish it, will neither impoverish Families, nor exhaust



haust a mighty income. So neer is Mankind to its happiness, that so great an *Attempt* may be plentifully indow'd by a small part of what is spent on any one single Lust, or extravagant Vanity of the Time. So moderat is the *Society* in their desires of assistance, that as much Charity as is bestow'd in *England* in one year, for the relief of particular Poverty and Diseases, were enough for ever to sustain a *Design*, which endeavors to give aid against all the infirmities and wants of *human Nature*.

If now this *Enterprise* shall chance to fail for want of *Patronage* and *Revenew*, the World will not only be frustrated of their present expectations, but will have just ground to despair of any future *Labors*, towards the increas of the *Practical Philosophy*. If our *Posterity* shall find, that an *Institution* so vigorously begun, and so strengthen'd by many signal advantages, could not support itself: They will have reason in all times to conclude, That the long barreness of *Knowledge* was not caus'd by the corrupt method which was taken, but by the nature of the *Thing* itself. This will be the last great endeavor that will be made in this way, if this shall prove ineffectual: and so we shall not only be guilty of our own *Ignorance*, but of the *Errors* of all those that come after us.

But if (as I rather believe and præ sage) our *Nation* shall lay hold of this opportunity, to deserve the applause of Mankind, the force of this *Example* will be irresistibly prævalent in all *Countries* round about us; the State of *Christendom* will soon obtain a new face; while this *Halcyon Knowledge* is breeding, all *Tempests* will cease: the oppositions and contentious wranglings of *Science* falsely so call'd, will soon  
vanish.



vanish away: the peaceable calmness of mens *Judgments*, will have admirable influence on their *Manners*; the sincerity of their *Understandings* will appear in their *Actions*; their *Opinions* will be less violent and dogmatical, but more certain; they will only be *Gods* one to another, and not *Wolves*; the value of their *Arts* will be esteem'd by the *great things* they perform, and not by those they speak: While the old *Philosophy* could only at the best pretend to the Portion of *Nepthali*, to give goodly words, the New will have the Blessings of *Joseph* the yonger and the belov'd Son; *It shall be like a fruitful Bough, even a fruitful Bough by a Well, whose Branches run over the wall: It shall have the blessings of Heaven above, the blessings of the deep that lies under, the blessings of the breasts and of the womb: While the Old could only bestow on us some barren Terms and Notions, the New shall impart to us the uses of all the Creatures, and shall enrich us with all the Benefits of Fruitfulness and Plenty.*

---

*F I N I S.*

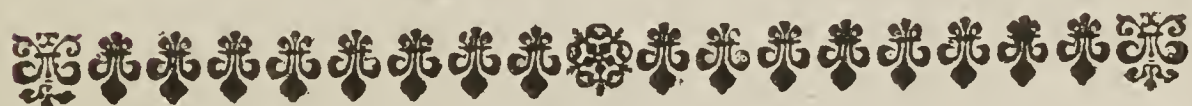
---





## ERRATA.

**P**Age 2. line 17. for *Buidings* read *Buildings*. p. 4. l. 32. for *Now*, *New*.  
p. 12. l. 26. for *strongster*, *stronger*. p. 27. l. 29. for *which*, *while*. p.  
42. l. 32. for *Acamedy*, *Academy*. p. 75. l. 13. for *Invention*, *Intention*. p.  
83. l. 8. after *there* put in *may*. p. 126. l. 27. for *Dacat*, *Ducal*. p. 154.  
l. 13. for *that*, *shall*. p. 156. for *axact*, *exact*. p. 242. l. 19. for *valies*,  
*values*. p. 313. l. 32. for *more*, *move*. p. 314. l. 20. for *Diamets*, *Diams-*  
*ters*. p. 327. l. 23. for *and*, *an*. p. 388. l. 16. for *tbe East*, *these*.





THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF LONDON

BY  
JOHN STOW

THE SECOND PART OF THE  
CITY OF LONDON  
FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE  
CITY TO THE PRESENT  
TIME

THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF LONDON

END

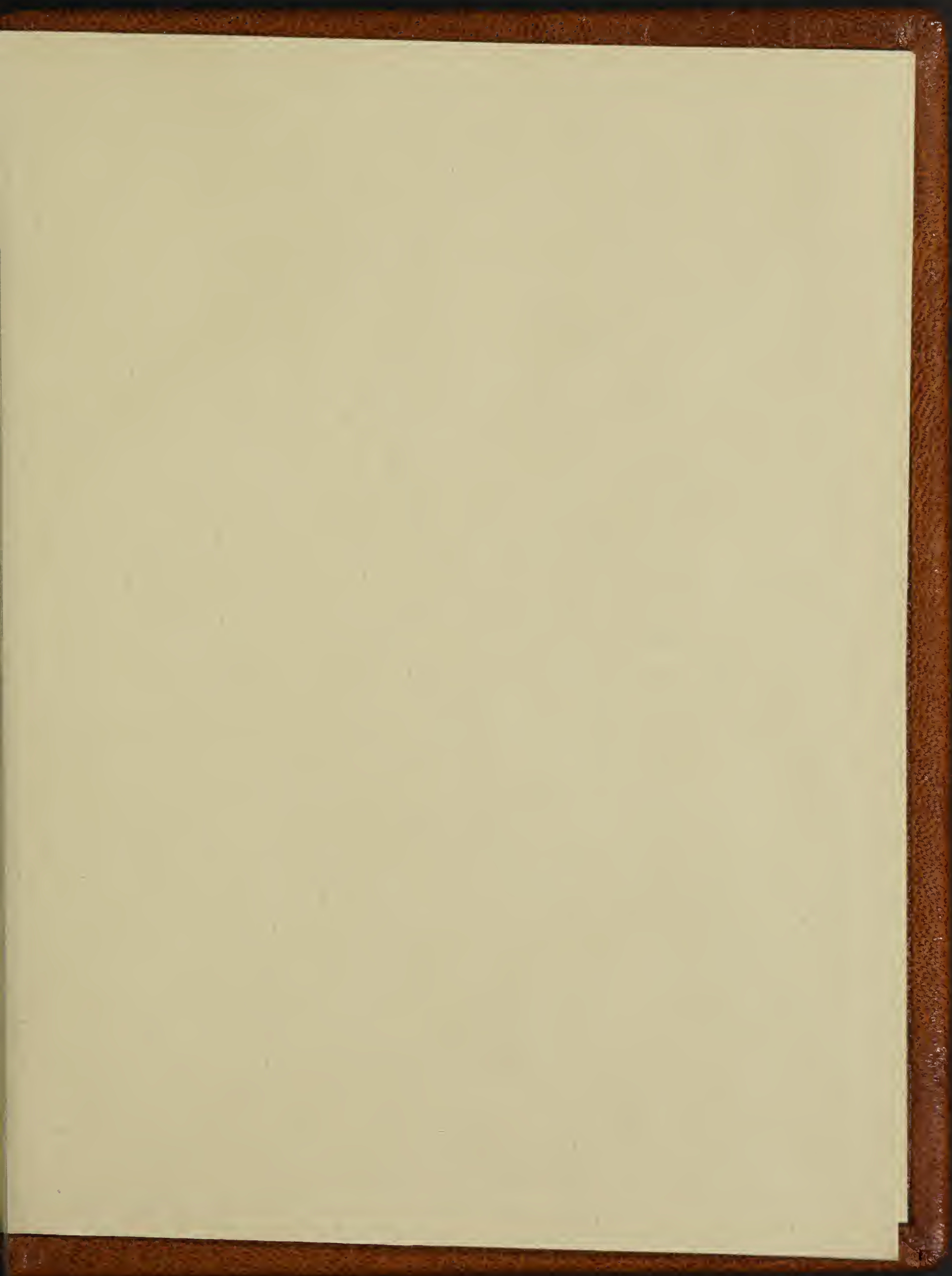


























*Desmond Shaw Cambridge 1990*



